

John (Bunnyon



John (Bunnyon

Oher w Harr

THE

Holy War,

MADE BY

SHADDAI DIABOLUS,

For the Regaining of the

Metropolis of the World.

OR; THE

Losing and Taking Again

OF THE

Town of Mansoul.

By JOHN BUNY AN, the Author of the Pilgrims Progress.

I have used Similitudes, Hol. 12.30.

LONDON, Printed for Dorman Newman at the Kings Arms in the Poultry; and Benjamin Alfop at the Angel and Bible in the Poultry, 1682. Samuel Taylor his Book: Today Menned

TO THE Belle

READER.

Things done of old, yea, and that do excell
Their Equals in Hiltoriology,
Speak not of Mansoul's wars, but let them lye
Dead, like old Fables, or such worthless

That to the Reader so advantage brings: (things, When men, let them make what they will their own, Till they know this, are so themselves unknown.

Of Stories I well know there's divers forts, Some foreign, some domestick; and reports Are thereof made as fancy leads the Writers; (By Books a man may guess at the Inditers.)

Some will again of that which never was,
Nor will be, feign, (and that without a canse)
Such matter, naise such mountains, tell such things
Of Men, of Lums, of Countries, and of Kings:
And in their Story seem to be so sage,
And with such gravity cloath every Page,
That though their Francice-piece says all is vain,
Yet to their way. Disciples they obtain.

But, Readers, I have somewhat else to do, Than with vain stories thus to trouble you; What here I say, some men do know so well, They can with tears and joy the story tell.

The Town of Mansonl is well known to many, Nor are her troubles doubted of by any That are acquainted with those Histories That Mansoul, and her Wars Anatomize.

Then lend thine ear to what I do relate Touching the Town of Manfoul and her state, How be man lest, sook captive, made a slave; and how against him set, that should her save. True hri-

The Scri-

A 2

Tea.

To the Reader.

Yea, bow by bostile ways, she did oppose
Her Lord, and with his enemy did closs.
For they are true, he that will them deny,
Must needs the best of records wilisse.
For my part 1 (my self) was in the Fown,
Both when twas set up, and when pulling down,
I saw Diabolus in his possession,
And Mansoul also under his oppression.
Yea, I was there when she own'd him for Lord,
And to him did submit with one accord.
When Mansoul trampled upon things Divine,
And wallowed in selth as doth a swine:

And wallowed in filth as doth a swine:
When she betook her self unto her arms,
Fought her Emanuel, despised his charms,
Then I was there, and did rejoice to see
Diabolus and Mansoul so agree.

Let no men then count me a Fable-maker,

Nor make my name or credit a partaker

Of their derifion: what is here in view,

Of mine own knowledg, I dare fay se true.

I fam the Princes armed men come down

By troops, by thousands, to besiege the Town.

I saw the Captains, beard the Trumpers sound,

And how his forces cover'd all the ground.

Yea, how they set themselves in battel-ray,

I shall remember to my dying day.

I saw the Colours waving in the wind, And they within to mischief how combin'd, To ruin Mansoul, and to make away Her Primum mobile without delay.

I faw the Mounts cast up against the Town,

And how the slings were placed to beat it down. I all
I heard the stones sty whizing by mine ears,
(What longer kept in mind than got in sears),
I heard them fall, and saw what work they made,
And how old More did cover with his shade
The sace of Mansoul: and I heard her cry,
Wo worth the day in dying I shall die.

I saw the Battering Rams, and bow they play'd.
To beat ope Ear-gate, and I was afraid,

His Coun-

Her Soul.

Death.

Tothe Reader.

Notionly Ear-gate, but the very Town

Would by those Battering Rums be beaten down,

I saw the fights, and heard the captains sout,

And in each battel saw who fac'd about?

I saw who wounded were, and who were flain;

And who when dond, would come to life again.

I heard the cries of those that wounded wert, (While others sought like men bereft of fear) And while they cry, kill, will, was in mine ears, The Gutters ran, not so with blood as tears.

Indeed the Captains did not always fight,
But then they would motest in day and night;
Their cry, up, fall on, let us take the Town,
Kept us from (leeping, on from lying days)

I was there when the Gates were wohen ope,
And saw how Mausoul then was stripe of hope.

I saw the Captains wared into the Town,
How there they fought, and did their foes sut down.

I heard the Prince bid Bonnesges go up to the Castle, and those siefe his foe; And saw him and his fellows bring him down In chains of great concempt quice through the Town.

I faw Emmuel when he possess reasty blest His Town of Mansoul was, A Town, his gallant Town of Mansoul was, When the received his pardon, lived his Laws.

when the Diabolonians were caught, when try'd, and when to execution brought, Then I was there; yea, I was standing by when Mansoul did the rebels crucifie.

I also saw Mansoul clad all in white, And heard her Prince call her his hearts delight. I saw him put upon her Chains of Gold, And Rings, and Bracelets, goodly to behold.

What shall I say, I heard the peoples cries, And saw the Prince wipe tears from Mansouls eyes. I heard the groans, and saw the joy of many: Tell you of all, I neither will, nor can I. But by what here I say, you well may see That Mansouls matchless Wars no Fables be. Lufts.

Maniouli

To the Assistant

Acansonil the define of both Princes was a life of the One keep between would a coher gold but to be sold a real of the color would planed a right Division and the bis Mansoni subsentable with the sold of the And Mansoni cross their Wars could be needed.

Mansoni cross their Wars form's enable his new mode.

Manfoul I ber Mars form's endlessioner sync She's loft by ones decomes assekting prints. And he again that hop ber loft would mare, Have her I will, or her in please days.

Manfoul, it was the very feat of more wherefore her troubles greater to make far than only where the naile of Mar is beauty. Or where the shahing of a franchistic or only where small odirmiles on frachis. Or where the family substitutions with a thought.

She faw the fractics of fictioning more mode red. And board the crises of shoje whole them required a soult not her frights show be much more dy fam. I have theirs that been about doings fireneeus are to all of the But not made for for four form bonic and bone. I minimate the

Manfoul, not only heard obe Images found will a But faw her Grallenes gallone musting nound.

Wherefore we must not aliase what he could rest must I A With them, whose greatest carness a but yes:

Or where the blustring throatning a jurist illiers.

Do end in Parleys, or in wording functions.

Mansfoul, her wighty Wars, shey did persond

Her weal or wo, and that more described end.

Wherefore she must be more concern d than they
whose fears begin, and end the self-same day.

Or where none other harm doth come to him
That is engaged, hat loss of life or link,

As all must needs samples that nomedo dayell

In Universe, and can this story tall.

Count menor shee with them that to amore The people, set them on the stars to gaze, Infinuating with much confidence,
That each of them is now the residence

To the Reader.

Of some brave Creatures; yea, a world they with mave in each Star, though it be past their skill To make it manifest to any man, That reason bath, or tell his fingers can.

That reason bath, or tell his singers can.

But I have too long held thee in the Porch,

And best thee from the Sun-hine with a Torce

And kept thee from the Sun-shine with a Torch. Well, now go forward, step within the dore, And there behold five hundred times much more Of all sorts of such inward Rarities. As please the mind will, and will feed the eyes With those, which if a Christian, thou will see Not small, but things of greatest moment be.

Nor do thou go to work without my Key, (In mysteries men soon do lose their way)
And also turn it right if thou wouldst know
My riddle, and wouldst with my heiser plow.
It lies there in the window, fare thee well,
My next may be to ring thy Passing-Bell.

The mar-

Jo. Bunyan.





and Benj: Alfop at the Angell and Bible in the Poultrey



A

RELATION

OF THE

Holy VVar, &c.

many Regions and Countries, it was my chance to happen into that famous and spacious Countrey it is. It lieth between the two Poles, and just amidst the four points of the Heavens. It is a place well watered, and richly adorned with Hills and Valleys, bravely situate; and for the most part (at least where I was) very fruitful, also well peopled, and avery sweet Air.

The people are not all of one complexion, nor yet of one Language, mode, or way of Religion; but differ as much as ('tis faid) do the Planets themselves. Some are right, and some are wrong, even as it

happeneth to be in lesser Regions.

In this Countrey, as I said, it was my lot to travel, and there travel I did, and that so long, even till I learned much of their mother-tongue, together with the Customs, and manners of them among whom I was. And to speak truth, I was much delighted to fee, and hear many things which I faw and heard among them: Yea I had (to be fure) even lived and died a Native among them, (fo was I taken with them and their doings) had not my Master fent for me home to his House, there to do business for him and to over-see bufiness done.

Now, there is in this gallant Country of Universe, a fair and delicate Town, a Corporation, called Mansoul: a Town for its Building so curious, for its Situation fo commodious, for its Priviledges fo advantagious; (I mean with reference to its Original) that I may say of it, as was faid before, of the Continent in which it is placed, There is not its equal under the whole Heaven.

As to the Situation of this Town, it Scriptures lieth just between the two worlds, and the first founder, and builder of it, so far as by the best, and most Authentick records I can gather, was one Shaddai; and he bas

natural late pleafing to the

it for his own delight. He made it the mirrour, and glory of all that he made, even Gen. 1.26. the Top-piece beyond any thing else that he did in that Countrey: yea, so goodly a Town was Mansoul, when first built, that Creared. it is said by some, the Gods at the setting Angels. up thereof, came down to see it, and sang for joy. And as he made it goodly to behold, so also mighty to have Dominion o. ver all the Country round about. Yearl was commanded to acknowledge Mansoul for their Metropolitan, all was injoyned to do homage to it. Ay, the Town it self had positive commission, and power from her King to demand fervice of all, and also to subdue any, that any ways denied to do it.

There was reared up in the midst of this The heare, Town, a most famous and stately Palace; for strength, it might be called a Castle; for pleasantness, a Paradise; for largeness, a place so copious as to contain all the world. Eccl. 3.11. This place, the King Shaddai intended but for himself alone, and not another with him: partly because of his own delights, and partly because he would not that the terror of strangers should be upon the Town. This place Shaddai made also a Garrison of, but committed the keeping of it, only, to the The powmen of the Town.

The wall of the Town was well built, yea fo fast and firm was it knit and compact together, that had it not been for the Townsmen

Soul

them-

themselves, they could not have been shaken, or broken for ever.

The body

For here lay the excellent wisdom of him that builded Mansoul, that the Walls could never be broken down, nor hurt, by the most mighty adverse Potentate, unless the Towns-men gave consent thereto.

This famous Town of Mansoul had five gates, in at which to come, out at which to go, and these were made likewise answerable to the Walls: to wit Impregnable, and such as could never be opened nor forced, but by the will and leave of those within. The names of the Gates were these, Ear-gate, Eye-gate, Month-gate, Nose-gate and Feel-gate.

The five Sences.

The flate of Manfoul at find.

Other things there were that belonged to the Town of Manfoul, which if you adjoyn to these, will yet give farther demonstration to all, of the glory and strength of the place. It had always a fufficiency of provision within its Walls; it had the best, most wholesome, and excellent Law that then was extant in the world. There was not a Rascal, Rogue, or Traiterous person then within its Walls: They were all true men, and fast joyned together; and this you know is a great matter. And to all these, it was always (so long as it had the goodness to keep true to Shaddai the King) his countenance, his protection, and it was his delight, &c. Well.

Well, upon a time there was one Di-The Devilabolus, a mighty Gyant, made an affault upon this famous Town of Mansoul, to take it, and make it his own habitation. Gyans was King of the Blacks or Negroes, Sinners and a most raving Prince he was. We the fallen will if you please first discourse of the Ori-Angels. The Original of this Diabolus, and then of his ginal of taking of this famous Town of Man-Diabolus. Soul.

This Diabolus is indeed, a great and mighty Prince, and yet both poor and beggerly. As to his Original, he was at first, one of the Servants of King Shaddai, made, and taken and put by him into most high and mighty place, yea was put into such Principalities as belonged to the best of his This Diabo-Territories and Dominions. lus was made Son of the morning, and a Isa. 14.12. brave place he had of it: It brought him much glory, and gave him much brightness, an income that might have contented his Luciferian heart, had it not been insatiable, and inlarged as Hell it felf.

Well, he feeing himself thus exalted to greatness and honour, and raging in his mind for higher state, and degree, what doth he but begins to think with himself, how he might be set up as Lord over all, and have the sole power under Shaddai. (Now that did the King reserve for his Son, yea, and had already bestowed it upon him) Jude 6.

where-B 3

wherefore he first consults with himself what had best to be done, and then breaks his mind to some other of his companions, to the which they also agreed. So in fine, they came to this issue, that they should make an attempt upon the Kings Son to destroy him, that the Inheritance might be theirs. Well, to be short, the Treason (as I said) was concluded, the time appointed, the word given, the Rebels rendezvouzed, and the assault attempted. Now the King, and his Son being All, and always Eye, could not but dikern all passages in his Dominions; and he having always love for his Son, as for himself, could not, at what he saw, but begreatly provoked, and offended: wherefore what does he, but takes them in the very nick, and first Tripp that they made towards their delign, convicts them of the Treason, horrid Rebellion, and Conspiracy that they had devised, and now attempted to put into practice: and casts them altogether out of all place of trust, benefit, honour, and preferment; this done, he banishes them the Court, turns them down into the horrible Pits, as fast bound in Chains, never more to expect the least favour from his hands, but to abide the judgment that he had appointed: and that forever, and yet,

Now they being thus cast out of all place of trust, prosit, and honour, and also

know-

ds

Ø.

y

e y

5.

e

knowing that they had lost their Princes favour for ever, (being banished his Court and cast down to the horrible Pits: you may be fure they would now add to their former pride, what malice and rage acould. Wherefore roving, and ranging in 1 Pet. 5. 8. much fury from place to place (if perhaps they might find something that was the Kings, to revenge, by spoiling of that, themselves on him. At last they happened into this spacious Countrey of Universe. and freer their course towards the Town of Manfoul; and considering that that Town was one of the chief works, and delights of King Shaddai: what do they, but after Counsel taken, make an affault upon that. I fay they knew that Manfoul belonged unto Shaddai, for they were there when he built it, and Beautified it for himself. So when they had found the place they shouted horribly for joy, and roared on it as a Lyon upon the prey: faying, now we have found the prize, and how to be revenged on King Shaddai for what he hath done to us. So they fate down and called a Council of War, A Counand considered with themselves what ways held by and methods they had best to ingage in, for Diabolus the winning to themselves this famous and his Town of Mansoul: and these four things were sellows against the then propounded to be considered of. Town of

First, Whether they had best, all of them to Mansoul.

Proposals. shew themselves, in this design to the Town of Manfoul.

> Secondly, Whether they had best to go and for down against Mansoul, in their now ragged, and

beggarly guise.

Thirdly, Whether they had best to show to Mansoul their intentions, and what design they came about, or whether to assault it with words

and ways of deceit.

Fourthly, Whether they had not best, to some of their Companions to give out private orders to take the advantage, if they Jeecone, or more of the principal Tawnsmen, to shoot them; if thereby they shall judge their canse and de-

fign will the better be promoted.

To the arft proposal.

It was answered to the first of these Proposals, in the Negative, to wit, that it would not be best that all should shew themfelves before the Town: because the appearance of many of them might alarm, and fright the Town. Whereas, a few or but one of them, was not so likely to do it. And to in-force this advice to take place, 'twas added further, that if Mansoul was frighted, or did take the alarm. 'Tis impossible, said Diabolus (for he spake now) that we should take the Town: for that none can enter into it without its own consent. Let therefore but few, or but one affault Mansoul, and in mine opinion said Diabolus, let me be he. Wherefore to this they all agreed, and then to the second Proposal they came, namely, Whether they had

The fecond pro-

best to go and sit down before Mansoul, in their now ragged and beggarly guise. To which it was answered also in the Negative, by no means; and that because, though the Town of Mansoul, had been made to know, and to have to do before now, with things that are invisible; they did never as yet see any of their fellow Creatures in so fad, and Rascal condition as they. this was the advice of that fierce Aletto. Then said Apollyon, the advice is pertinent, Apollyon. for even one of us appearing to them as we are now, must needs, both beget, and multiply fuch thoughts in them, as will both put them into a consternation of spirit, and necessitate them to put themselves upon their guard: And if so, said he, Then, as my Lord Alecto said but now, 'tis in vain for us to think of taking the Town. Then faid that mighty Gyant Beelzebub, The advice Beelzebub. that already is given is safe, for though the men of Manfoul have seen such things as we once were, yet hitherto they did never behold such things as we now are. And 'tis best in mine opinion to come upon them in fuch a guise, as is common to, and most familiar among them. To this when they had consented: The next thing to be considered was, in what shape, hue or guise, Diabolus had best to shew himself, when he went about to make Mansoul his own. Then one faid one thing, and another the contra-

Lucifer.

ry, at last Lucifer answered, that in his opi-nion, 'twas best that his Lordship should assume the body of some of those Creatures that they of the Town had dominion over. For quoth he, these are not only familiar to them, but being under them they will never imagin that an attempt should by them be made upon the Town; and to blind all, let him assume the body of one of these beasts that Mansoul deem's to be wifer than any of the rest. This advice was applauded of all, so it was determined that the Giant Di abolus should assume the Dragon, for that he was in those days as familiar with the Town of Mansoul as now is the bird with the Boy. For nothing that was in its primitive state was at all amazing to them. Then they proceeded to the third thing which was,

The third

Gen. 3. I.

Rev. 20.

1, 2.

3. Whether they had best to shew their inproposal. I tentions, or the design of his coming to Manfoul, or no? This also was answered in the Negative; because of the weight that was in the former reasons, to wit, for that Mansoul were a strong people, a strong people in a strong Town, whose Wall and Gates were impregnable, (to fay nothing of their Castle) nor can they by any means be won but by their own consent. Besides said Legion, (for he gave answer to this) A discovery of our intentions, may make them send to their King for aid, and if that be done, I know, quickly what time of dav

Legion.

day 'twill be with us. Therefore let us assault them in all pretended fairness, covering of our intentions with all manner of lies, flatteries, delusive words; feigning of things that never will be, and promising of that to them, that they shall never find: This is the way to win Mansons, and to make them of themselves to open their Gates to us; yea, and to desire us too, to come in to them.

1

And the reason why I think that this project will do, is, because the people of Manfoul now, are every one simple and innocent; all honest and true: nor do they as yet know what it is to be affaulted with Fraud, Guile, and Hypocrify. They are strangerstolying and defembling lips; wherefore, we cannot, if thus we be disguised, by them at all be differred, our Lies shall go for true fayings, and our diffimulations for upright dealings. What we promise them, they will in that believe us : especially, if in all our Lies and feigned words, we pretend great love to them, and that our design is only their advantage, and honour. Now there was not one bit of a reply against this, this went as currant down, as doth the water down a steep descent: wherefore they go to consider of the last Propofal which was,

4. Whether they had not best to give out orders to some of their Company, to shoot some The fourth Proposal

Of Capt.

Refiftance

6

one or more of the principal of the Townsmen: if they judge that their cause may be promoted thereby.

This was carried in the Affirmative, and the man that was designed by this Stratagem to be destroyed, was one Mr. Resistance, otherwise called Captain Resistance. And a great man in Mansoul, this Captain Resistance was; and a man that the Giant Diabolus, and his band, more feared than they seared the whole Town of Mansoul besides. Now who should be the Actor to do the murder; that was the next, and they appointed one

The refult of their Counfel.

They thus having ended their Council of War, rose up, and assay'd to do as they had determined; they marched towards Menfoul, but all in a manner invisible, save one only one, nor did he approach the Town in his own likeness, but under the shade, and in the body of the Dragon.

Tisipharte, a fury of the Lake to do it.

So they drew up, and sate down before Ear-gate, for that was the place of hearing for all without the Town, as Eye gate was the place of perspection. So, as I said, he came up with his Train to the Gate, and laid his ambuscado for Captain Resistance within Bow shot of the Town. This done, the Giant ascended up close to the Gate, and called to the Town of Mansoul for audience. Nor took he any with him, but one All pause, who was his Orator in all difficult matters.

Diabolus marches up to the Town and calls for Audience.

d

n

a

As

matters. Now, as I said, he being come up to the Gate; ('as the manner of those times was) founded his Trumpet for Audience. At which the chief of the Town of Mansoul, such as my Lord Innocent, my The Lords Lord Willbewill, my Lord Mayor, Mr. Re- of Mansoul corder, and Captain Resistance came down appeared to the Wall to see who was there, and what was the matter. And my Lord Willbewill, when he had looked over and saw who stood at the Gate, demanded, what he was, wherefore he was come, and why he roused the Town of Mansoul with so unusual a sound.

Diab. Diabolus then, as if he had been a Diabo-Lamb, began his Oration and said, Gentlemen lus his of the famous Town of Mansoul, I am, as Oration. you may perceive no far dweller from you, but near, and one that is bound by the King to do you my homage, and what service I can; wherefore that I may be faithful to my self, and to you, I have somewhat of concern to impart unto you. Wherefore grant me your Audience and hear me patiently. And sirst, I will assure you, it is not my self but you; not mine, but your advantage that I seek by what I now do, as will full well be made manifest, by that I have opened my mind unto you. For Gentlemen, I am (to tell you the truth) come to shew you how you may obtain great, and ample deliverance from a bondage that unaverares to you selves, you are captivated and instanced under.

Manfoul ingaged.

At this the Town of Mansoul began to prick up its ears, and what is it, pray what is it thought they: and he said, I have somewhat to fay to you concerning your King, concerning his Law, and also touching your selves. Touching your King, I know he is great and potent, but yet, all that he hath said to you, is neither true, nor yet for your advantage. 1. Tis not true, for that wherewith he bath hitherto awed you, Shall not come to pass, nor be fulfilled, though you do the thing that he hath forbidden. But if there was danger, what a slavery is it to live always in fear of the greatest of punishments, for doing so small and trivial a thing, as eating of a little fruit is. 2. Touching his Laws, this I say further, they are both unreasonable, intricate and intolerable. Unreasonable as was hinted before, for that the punishment is not proportioned to the offence. There is great difference, and disproportion betwixt the life, and an Apple: yet the one must go for the other by the Law of your Shaddai. But it is also intricate, in that he saith, first, you may eat of all; and yet after, forbids the eating of one. And then in the last place, it must needs be intolerable, for as much as that fruit which you are forbidden to eat of (if you are forbidden any) is that, and that alone, which is able by your eating, to minister to you, a good, as yet unknown by you. This is manifest by the very name of the tree, it is called the Tree of knowledge of good and evil, and have you that knowledge

Diabolus his subtilty made up of lies. ick

it

his

ur

all

for

all

ao

re

ys

0-

of

is

2-

15

-

F.

d

ledge as yet? No, no, nor can you conceive how good, how pleasant, and how much to be desired to make one wise it is, so long as you stand by your Kings commandment. Why should you be helden in ignorance and blindness? Why should you not be enlarged in knowledge and understanding? And now! Ab ye inhabitants of the famous Town of Mansoul, to speak more particularly to your selves, you are not a free people! You are kept both in bondage and slavery, and that by a grievous threat; no reason being anexed, but so I will have it, so it shall be. And is it not grievous to think on, that that very thing that you are forbidden to do, might you but do it, would yield you both wisdom and honour: For then your eyes will be opened, and you shall be as Gods. Now since this is thus, quoth he, can you be kept by any Prince in more slavery, and in greater bondage than you are under, this day? You are made underlings, and are wrapt up in inconveniencies, as I have well made appear? For what bondage greater than to be kept in blindness, will not reason tell you, that it is better to have eyes than to be without them; and so to be at liberty, to be better than to be Some up in a dark and stinking cave.

And just now while Diabolus was speak-Captain ing these words to Mansoul, Tisophane shot Resistance at Captain Resistance, where he stood on sain. the Gate, and mortally wounded him in the head; so that he to the amazement of the Townsmen, and the incouragement of Dia-

bolus,

Mr. Illpause his
speech to
the Town
of Mansoul.

Now when Captain Resistance was dead (and he was the only man of War in the Town) poor Mansoul was wholly left naked of Courage, nor had she now any heart to resist. But this was as the Devil would have it. Then stood forth that He, Mr. Ill-pause, that Diabelus brought with him, who was his Orator, and he addressed himself to speak to the Town of Mansoul: The tenure of whose Speech here follows.

Ill-pause. Gentlemen, quoth he, it is my Masters happiness, that he has this day a quiet and teachable Auditory; and it is hoped by us, that we shall prevail with you not to cast off good advice: my Mafter has a very great love for you, and although, as he very well knows, that he runs the hazzard of the anger of King Shaddai, yet love to you will make him do more than that. Nor doth there need that a word more should be spoken to confirm for truth what he hath faid; there is not a word but carries with it felf-evidence in its Bowels; the very name of the Tree may put an end to all Controversie in this matter. I therefore at this time shall only add this advice to you, under, and by the leave of my Lord, (and with that he made Diabolus a very low Congee.) Consider his words, look

Vall.

dead

the

na-

any

He,

vith

ref.

lan-

ere

niy

is

ith

1a-

nd

he

ng

do

iat

n-

re

of

ois

y

n

on the Tree, and the promising Fruit thereof; remember also that yet you know but little, and that this is the way to know more: And if your Reasons be not conquered to accept of fuch good Council, you are not the men that I took you to be. But when the Towns-folk saw that the Tree was good for food, and that it was pleafant to the eye, and a Tree to be defired to make one wife, they did as old Ill-pause advised, they took and did eat thereof. Now, this Ishould have told you before that even then, when this Ill-pause was making of his speech to the Towns-men, my Lord Innocency, (whether My Lord by a shot from the Camp of the Giant, or Innocency's from some sinking qualm that suddenly took death. him, or whether by the stinking breath of that Treacherous Villain old Ill-pause, for so I am most apt to think) funk down in the place where he stood, nor could he be brought to life again. Thus these two brave men died; brave men I call them, for they were the beauty and glory of Mansoul, so long as they lived therein: nor did there now remain any more, a noble spirit in Mansoul, they all fell down, and yielded obedience to Diabolus, and became his Slaves and Vassals as you shall hear.

Now these being dead what do the rest The Town of the Towns-solk, but as men that had raken, and found a sools Paradise, they presently, as a how. fore was hinted, fall to prove the truth of the

C Giant's

Gyant's words, and first they did as Ill-pause had taught them, they looked, they considered, they were taken with the forbidden fruit, they took thereof, and did eat: and having eaten, they became immediately drunken therewith; so they opened the Gate, both Ear-gate, and Eye gate, and let in Diabolus with all his bands, quite forgetting their good Shaddai, his Law, and the judgement that he had annexed with solemn threatning to the breach thereof.

Diabolus, having now obtained entrance in at the Gates of the Town, marches up to the middle thereof, to make his conquest as fure as he could, and finding by this time the affections of the people warmly inclining to him, he as thinking 'twas best striking while the Iron is hot, made this further deceivable speech unto them faying, Alas my poor Mansoul! I have done thee indeed this service, as to promote thee to honour, and to greaten thy liberty, but Alas! Alas! Poor Mansoul, thou wantest now one to defend thee, for assure thy self that when Shaddai shall hear what is done, he will come: for sorry will be be that thou hast broken his bonds, and cast his cords away from thee. What wilt thou do, wilt thou after enlargement suffer thy priviledges to be invaded and taken away? or what wilt resolve with thy self. Then they all with one consent said to this Bramble, do thou

thou Reign over us. So he accepted the He is, enmotion and became the King of the Town terrained of Mansoul. This being done, the next King. thing was, to give him possession of the Castle, and so, of the whole strength of Wherefore, into the Castle He is poshe goes (it was, that which Shaddai built sessed of in Manfoul for his own delight, and plea- and fortifure: This now was become a Den, and fied it for hold for the Giant Diabolus.

himself.

Now having got possession of this stately Palace, or Caltle, what doth he, but make it a Garrison for himself, and Itrengthers and fortifies it with all forts of provision against the King Shaddai, or those that should endeavour the regaining of it, to him,

and his obedience again.

n-

d-

e-

he

et

rnd

th

e.

ce

to

ft

ne

li-

i-

er

as

d

to or

ir

re

is

0,

i-

7

11

0

'n

This done, but not thinking himself yet fecure enough, in the next place, he bethinks himself of new modelling the Town; and so He new he does, fetting up one, and putting down modelleth Mayor, whose name was my Lord Underfanding, and Mr. Recorder whose name was Mr. Conscience, those he puts out of place, and power.

As for my Lord Mayor though he was My Lord an undestanding man, and one too that had Mayor put omplied with the rest of the Town, of out of lanfoul, in admitting of the Giant into the place. Town; yet Diabolus thought not fit to let im abide in his former lustre and glory, because

CC

CC ar hi

fr

W

b

W

h

ſj

confent

4,5.

Ephef. 4.

18, 19.

because he was a seeing man. Wherefore he darkned it not only by taking from him his Office and power, but by building of 2 Cor. 10. an high and strong Tower, just between the Suns reflections, and the Windows of my Lords Palace: By which means his house and all, and the whole of his habitation, was made as dark as darkness it self. And thus being alienated from the light, he became as one that was born blind. this his house, my Lord was confined, as to a Prison; nor might he upon his parole go further than within his own bounds. And now had he had an heart to do for Mansoul: What could he do for it, or

> wherein could he be profitable to her? So then, so long as Mansoul was under the power and government of Diabolus: (And fo long it was under him, as it was obedient to him; which was, even until by a War it was refcued out of his hand.) So long my Lord Mayor was rather an impediment in, than an advantage to, the famous Town of

> Manfoul. As for Mr. Recorder, before the Town was taken; he was a man well read in the Laws of his King, and also a man of courage and faithfulness to speak truth at every occasion: And he had a tongue as bravely hung, as he had an head filled with judgement. Now this man, Diabolus could by no means abide, because, though he gave his

The Recorder put out of . place.

nof

n

y

d

e

)

S

consent to his coming into the Town, yet he could not, by all wiles, trials, Stratagems, and devices that he could use, make him wholly his own. True, he was much degenerated from his former King, and also much pleased with many of the Giants Laws, and service: but all this would not do for as much as he was not wholly his. He would now and then think upon Shaddai, and have dread of his Law upon him, and then he would He somespeak with a voice, as great against Dia times bolus, as when a Lyon roareth. Yea, and speaks for would also at certain times when his fits were King. upon him (for you must know that some times he had terrible fits) make the whole Town of Mansoul shake with his voice : and therefore the now King of Mansoul could not abide him.

Diabolus therefore feared the Recorder more than any that was left alive in the Town of Mansoul, because, as I said his words did shake the whole Town; they were like the ratling-thunder, and also like Thunder-claps. Since therefore the Giant could not make him wholly his own, what doth he do but studies all that he could, to debauch the old He is more Gentleman, and by debauchery, to stupishe debauched his mind, and more harden his heart in ways than be-of vanity. And as he attempted, so he fore. accomplished his design: He debauched the man, and by little and little, so drew him into sin and wickedness, that at last he was

not

 \mathbf{C}_{3}

not only debauched as at first: and fo by consequence defiled, but was almost (at

last, I say) past all Conscience of sin. And

us

of

te

W

of

fo

ar

et

m

fe

So

a

Where-

this was the farthest Diabolus could go. Wherefore he be-thinks him of an other project, and that was to perswade the men of the Town that Mr. Recorder wasmad, and so not to be regarded. And for this he urged his fits, and faid, if he be himfelf, why doth he not do thus always? but, quoth he, as all mad folk have their fits, and in them their raving language; so hath this old and doating Gentleman. Thus by one means or another, he quickly got Mansoul to flight, neglect, and despise what ever Mr. Recorder could fay. For besides what already you have heard, Diabolus had a way to make the old Gentleman, when he was merry, unfay and deny what he in his fits had af-And indeed, this was the next way to make himself ridiculous, and to cause that no man should regard him. Also now he never spake freely for King Shaddai, but always by force and constraint. Besides, ridiculous, he would at one time be hot against that, at which at another he would hold his peace.

> times he would be, as iffast a sleep, and again fometimes, as dead even then when the whole Town of Mansoul was in her career after vanity, and in her dance after

the Giants pipe.

The Town taken off from heeding of him.

How conscience becomes lo as with Carnal men it is. So uneven was he now in his doings. Some. yat

d

0.

er

le

Wherefore, fometimes when Mansoul did use to be frighted with the thundring voice of the Recorder that was, and when they did tell Diabolus of it, he would answer, that what the old Gentleman faid, was neither of love to him, nor pity to them, but of a foolish fondness that he had to be prating: and so would hush, still, and put all to qui-And that he might leave no arguet again. ment unurged that might tend to make them secure, he said, and said it often; O Manfoul! Consider that notwithstanding the old Gentlemans rage, and the rattle of his high and thundring words, you hear nothing of Shaddai himself (when lyar, and deceiver, that he was, every out cry of Mr. Recorder against the sin of Mansoul, was the voice Satanical of God in him to them.) But he goes on Rhetorick. and fayes, You fee that he values not the loss, nor rebellion of the Town of Mansoul, nor will he trouble himself with calling of his Town to a reckoning for their giving of themselves to me. He knows that though ye were his, now you are lawfully mine; fo leaving us one to another, he now hath shaken his hands of us.

Moreover O Mansoul! quoth he, Consider how I have served you, even to the uttermost of my power; and that with the best that I have, could get, or procure for you in all the world: Besides, I dare say, that the Laws and customes that you now are

under. C 4

rics.

Consci-

ence.

under, and by which you to homage to me, do yield you more solace and content, than did the Paradife that at first you possessed. Your liberty also, as your selves do very well know, has been greatly widened, and enlarged by me; whereas I found you a His flatte- pen'd up people. I have not laid any restraint upon you; you have no Law, Statute, or Judgment of mine to fright you; I call none of you to account for your doings, except the Madman, you know who I mean: I have granted you to live, each man like a Prince in his own, even with as little controul from me, as I my felf have from you.

Men fomegry with their Consciences.

And thus would Diabolus hush up, and times an quiet the Town of Mansoul, when the Recorder that was, did at times molest them: Yea, and with fuch curfed Orations as these, would fet the whole Town in a rage, and fury against the old Gentleman: Yea, the Rascal crue, at sometimes would be for destroying of him. They have often wished (in my hearing) That he had lived a thousand mlies off from them: his company, his words, yea, the fight of him, and especially when they remembred how in old times he did use to threaten and condemn them; (for all he was now fo debauched) did terrisse and afflict them fore

But

and.

d

a

But all wishes were vain, for I do not know how, unless by the power of Shaddai, and his wisdom, he was preserved in being amongst them. Besides, his house m was as strong as a Castle, and stood hard to thoughts. a strong Hold of the Town: moreover, if at any time any of the crue or rabble attem. Of sears, pted to make him away, he could pull up the sluces, and let in such floods, as would drown all round about him.

But to leave Mr. Recorder, and to come to The will. my Lord Willbewill, another of the Gentry of the famous Town of Mansoul. This Willbewill was as high born, as any man in Manfoul, and was as much if not more a Freeholder than many of them were: belides. if I remember my tale aright, he had some priviledge peculiar to himself in the famous Town of Mansoul: Now together with these, he was a man of great strength, resolution, and courage, nor in his occasion could any turn him away. But I fay, whether he was proud of his estate, priviledges, strength or what, (but fure it was through pride of fomething) he scorns now to be a slave in Mansoul; and therefore resolves to hear Office under Diabolus, that he might (fuch an one as he was) be a petty Ruler and Governour in Mansoul. And (head-strong man that he was) thus he began betimes; for this man, when Diabolus did make his Oration at Eargate, was one of the first that was

m

m

eı

d

h

was for confenting to his words, and for accepting of his counsel as wholesome, and that was for the opening of the Gate, and for letting him into the Town: wherefore Diabols had a kindness for him; and therefore he designed for him a place: And perceiving the valour and stoutness of the man, he coveted to have him for one of his great ones, to act and do in matters of the highest concern. So he fent for him, and talked with him

but there needed not much perswasion in

the case. For as at first he was willing that Diabolus should be let into the Town; so now

The Will takesplace of that fecret matter that lay in his breaft, under Diabolus.

> he was as willing to ferve him there: Whenthe Tyrant therefore perceived the willingness of myLord to serve him, and that his mind stood bending that way, he forthwith made him the Captain of the Castle, Governour of the Wall, and keeper of the Gates of Mansoul: Yea there was a Clause in his Commission,

Heart. Flesh. Senles.

Rom. 8. 7. Mr. Mind my Lords Clerk.

any thing now be done, but at his Will and Pleasure throughout the Town of Mansoul. He had also one Mr. Mind for his Clerk, a man to speak on, every way like his Master: For he and his Lord were in principle one, and in practice not far afunder. And now was

That nothing without him shauld be done in all the Town of Mansoul. So that now next to Diabolus himself, who but my Lord Willbewillin all the Town of Manfoul; nor could

was Mansoul brought under to purpose, and Ephes. 2. made to fulfil the lusts of the will and of the 2, 3, 4. mind.

But it will not out of my thoughts, what a desperate one this Willbewill was, when power was put into his hand. First, he flatly denyed that he owed any fuit or fervice to his former Prince, and Liege Lord. done, in the next place he took an Oath. and swore fidelity to his great Master Diabolus, and then being stated and settled in his places, offices, advancements and preferments; oh! you cannot think unless you had feen it, the strange work, that this workman made in the Town of Man-Soul.

he would neither indure to see him, nor to nal will hear the words of his mouth; he would opposeth shut his eyes when he saw him, and stop his consciears when he heard him speak: Also he could not indure that so much as a fragment of the Law of Shaddai should be any where seen in the Town. For example, his Clerk Mr. Mind had some old, rent, and torn parch. Neh.9.26. ments of the Law of good Shaddai in his house, but when Willbewill saw them, he cast them behind his back. True Mr. Recorder had some of the Laws in his study, but my Corrupt Lord could by no means come at them: He a dark un-also thought and said, That the windows of derstand.

First, he maligned Mr. Recorder to death, The car-

my old Lord Mayor's house, were alwayes too ing.

light

light for the profit of the Town of Mansoul. The light of a candle he could not indure. Now nothing at all pleased Willbewil, but what

pleased Diabolus his Lord.

There was none like him to trumpet about the Streets, the brave nature, the wife conduct, and great glory of the King Diabolus: He would range and rove throughout all the Streets of Mansonl, to cry up his illustrious Lord, and would make himself even as an abject, among the base and Rascal crue, to cry up his valiant Prince. And I fay, when, and wherefoever he found these Vassals, he would even make himself In all ill courses he would as one of them. act without bidding, and do mischief without commandment.

The LordWillbewill also had a Deputy under him, and his name was Mr. Affection; one that was also greatly debauched in his Rom. 1.25. principles, and answerable thereto in his life: He was wholly given to the flesh, and therefore they called him Vile Affection: Now there was he, and one Carnal Luft, the daughter of Mr. Mind (like to like quoth the Devil to the Collier) that fell in love, and vilcaffecti- made a match, and were married; and as I take it, they had several children, as Impucarnal lust. dent, Blackmouth and Hate-reproof: these three were black boyes: and besides these they had three daughters, as Scorn-Truth, and

Slight-God, and the name of the youngest

was

Vain thoughts.

A match betwixt on and

was Revenge; these were all married in the Town, and also begot and yielded many bad brats, too many to be here inferted. But

to pass by this.

When the Gyant had thus ingarrisoned himself in the Town of Mansoul, and had put down and fet up whom he thought good : he betakes himself to defacing. Now there was in the market place in Mansoul, and also upon the Gates of the Castle, an image of the bleffed King Shaddai, this image was so exactly ingraven (and it was ingraven in gold) that it did the most resemble Shaddai himfelf of any thing that then was extant in the world. This he basely commanded to be What Nodefaced, and it was as basely done by the Truth did. hand of Mr. No-Truth. Now you must know, that as Diabolus had commanded, and that by the hand of Mr. No-Truth the Image of Shaddai was defaced, He likewise gave order that the same Mr. No-Truth should set up in its stead the horrid and formidable Image of Diabolus: to the great contempt of the former King, and debasing of his Town of Mansoul.

Moreover, Diabolus made havock of all All Law remains of the Laws and Statutes of Shad- books dedai, that could be found in the Town of froyed Mansoul: to wit, such as contained either the that could Doctrines of Morals, with all Civil and Natural Documents. Also relative severities he fought to extinguish. To be short, there

was nothing of the remains of good in Manfoul which he, and Willbewill fought not to destroy: for their design was to turn Mansoul into a bruit, and to make it like to the fensual sow: by the hand of Mr. Notruth.

When he had destroyed what Law, and good orders he could, then further to effect his design, namely, to alienate Manfoul from Shaddai her King, he commands and they fet up his own vain Edicts, Statutes and Commandments, in all places of refort, or concourse in Mansoul, to wit such as gave liberty to the lusts of the flesh, the lusts of the eyes, and the pride of life which are not of Shaddai, but of the world. He incouraged, countenanced and promoted lasciviousness, and all ungodliness there. Yea much more did Diabolus to incourage wickedness in the Town of Mansoul, he promifed them peace, content, joy, and bliss in doing his commands, and that they should never he called to an account for their not doing the contrary. And let this serve to give a taste to them that love to hear tell of what is done beyond their knowledge, a far off in other Countries.

Now Mansoul being wholly at his beck, and brought wholly to his bow: nothing was heard or seen therein but that which

tended to set up him.

1 Joh. 2.

Ma

To

mo

W

ul

1-

Buenow, he having disabled the Lord They Mayor, and Mr. Recorder from bearing of have a Diffice in Manfoul: and seeing that the Mayor Town, before he came to it, was the and a new most ancient of Corporations in the Recorder. world; and fearing, if he did not maintain greatness, they at any time should obect that he had done them an injury : Therefore, I say, (that they might see that he did not intend to lessen their Grandeur, or to take from them any of their advantagious things) he did chuse for them a Lord Mayor, and a Recorder, himself: and such as contented them at the heart, and fuch also as pleased him wondrous well.

The name of the Mayor that was of The new Diabolus's making, was, the Lord Lustings. Lord May-A man that had neither Eyes nor Ears, all or. that he did whether as a man, or as an Officer, he did it naturally as doth the beaft. And that which made him yet the more ignoble, though not to Mansoul, yet to them that beheld, and were grieved for its ruins, was, that he never could favour good, but evil.

The Recorder, was one whose name The new was Forget-good. And a very sory fellow Recorder. he was. He could remember nothing but mischief, and to do it with delight. He was naturally prone to do things that were hurtful; even hurtful to the Town of Alan-

Mansoul, and to all the dwellers there. These two therefore, by their power, practice, example and smiles upon evil; did much more Grammer, and fettle the Thoughts common people in hurtful ways. who doth not perceive but when those that fit aloft, are vile, and corrupt them-

felves; they corrupt the whole Region and Country where they are.

He doth make them new Aldermen, and who.

Besides these, Diabolus made several Burgesses, and Aldermen in Mansoul: such as out of whom the Town, when it needed, might chuse them Officers, Governours, and Magistrates. And these are the names of the chief of them Mr. Incredulity, Mr. Haughty, Mr. Swearing, Mr. Whoreing, Mr. Hard heart, Mr. Pitiles, Mr. Fury, Mr. No-truth, Mr. Stand-to-lies, Mr. False Peace, Mr. Drunkenness, Mr. Cheating, Mr. Atheism, Thirteen in all. Mr. Incredulity, is the eldest, and Mr. Atheism the youngest of the Company.

There was also an election of Common Council men, and others; as Bailiffs, Serjeants, Constables, and others, but all of them like to those a forenamed, being either Fathers, Brothers, Cousins, or Nephews to them. Whose names, for brevities-sake

I omitt to mention.

When the Giant had thus far proceeded in his work, in the next place he betook him to build some strong holds in the Town. And he built three that seemed to be mpreg-

He buildeth three ftrong holds . their names, and Govern-OUTS.

impregnable! The first he called the Hold of Desiance, because it was made to command the whole Town, and to keep it from the knowledge of its ancient King. The second he called Midnight hold, because it was builded on purpose to keep Mansoul from the true knowledge of it felf. third was called Sweet sin-hold, because by that he fortified Mansoul against all desires of good. The fiff of these Holds stood close by Byegare, that as much as might be, light might be darkned there. The fecond was builded hard to the Old Castle, to the end that that might be made more blind (if possible.) And the third stood in the Market place.

He that Diabolus made Governour over the first of these, was one Spite-God, a most blasphemous wretch. He came with the whole rabble of them that came against Man-Soul at first, and was himself one of themselves. He that was made the Governour of Midnight hold was one Love-no-light. He was also of them that came first against the Town. And he that was made the Governour of the Hold called Sweet-sim Hold, was one whose name was Love-flesh, he was also a very leud fellow, but not of that Country where the other are bound. This fellow could find more sweetness when he stood sucking of a lust, than he did in all the Paradife of God.

And

D

nere. and vil;

the For

nose em-

and

Bur-

as ed,

ind

of Mr.

Mr.

th,

nkin

1r.

on

r

of

ei-

NS

ke.

in

k

ie

e

7.

Diabolus has made his Neft.

And now Diabolus thought himself fafe; He had taken Manfoul; He had ingarrisoned himself therein; He had put down the old Officers, and had fet up new ones; He had defaced the Image of Shaddai, and had fet up his own; He had spoiled the old Law Books, and had promoted his own vain lies; He had made him new Magistrates, and set up new Aldermen; He had builded him new Holds, and had man'd them for himself. And all this he did to make himfelf fecure in case the good Shaddai, or his Son, should come to make an incursion upon him.

Tidings of what had happened to Manfoul.

Now you may well think, that long before this time word, by fome or other could carried to not but be carried to the good King Shadthe Court dai, how his Mansoul in the Continent of Universe was loft; and that the Runagate Giant Diabolus, once one of his Majesties Servants, had in Rebellion against the King made fure thereof for himself: Yea tidings were carried and brought to the King thereof, and that to a very circumstance.

> As first, How Diabolus came upon Man-Soul (they being a simple people and innocent) with craft, subtlety, lies and guile; Item, That he had treacherously slain the right noble and valiant Captain, their Captain Resistance, as he stood upon the Gate with the rest of the Townsmen; Item, How

led

the

Si

nd

old

ain

es,

ed

or

n-

or

nc

e-

ld

d-

e

my brave Lord Innocent fell down dead (with grief some say, or with being poisoned with the stinking breath of one Ill-pause, as fay others) at the hearing of his just Lord, and rightful Prince Shaddai so abuled by the mouth of so filthy a Diabolian, as that Varlet Ill-pause was. The Messenger further told, That after this Ill-pause had made a short Oration to the Townsmen, in behalf of Diabolus his Master, the simple Town believing that what was faid was true, with one consent did open Ear-gate, the chief Gate of the Corporation, and did let him with his Crue into a Possession of the famous Town of Mansoul. He further shewed how Diabolus had served the Lord Mayor, and Mr. Recorder, to wit, That he had put them from all place of power and trust; Item, He shewed also that my Lord Willbewill, was turned a very Rebel and Runagate, and that fo was one Mr. Mind his Clerk, and that they two did range and revel it all the Town over, and teach the wicked ones their wayes. He faid moreover, That this Willbewill was put into great trust. And particularly that Diabolus had put into Willbewills hand, all the strong places in Mansoul: And that Mr. Affection was made my Lord Willbewill's Deputy in his most rebellious affairs. Yea, said the Messenger, this monster, Lord Willbewill, has openly disavowed his King Shaddai, and hath to ribly given his

pro

the

cai

do

th

est

T

at

So

th

ha

T

ar

W

N

So

C

K

n

a

his faith and plighted his Troth to Dia-

Also said the Messenger, besides all this, the new King or rather rebellious Tyrant over the once famous, but now perishing Town of Mansoul, has set up a Lord Mayor, and a Recorder of his own. For Mayor he has fet up one Mr. Lustings, and for Recorder, Mr. Forget-good: two of the vilest of This faithful all the Town of Mansoul. Messenger also proceeded and told what a fort of new Burgesses, Diabolus had made, also that he had builded several strong Forts, Towers, and strong Holds in Mansoul. told too, the which I had almost forgot, how Diabolus had put the Town of Mansoul into Arms, the better to capacitate them on his behalf to make resistance against Shaddai their King, should he come to reduce them to their former obedience.

Grief at Court to hear the Tidings. Now this Tidings-teller did not deliver his Relation of things in private but in open Court, the King and his Son, high Lords, chief Captains, and Nobles, being all there present to hear. But by that they had heard the whole of the story, it would have amazed one, to have seen, had he been there to behold it, what forrow and grief, and compunction of spirit there was among all forts, to think that samous Mansoul was now taken: only the King, and his Son foresaw all this long before, yea, and sufficiently pro-

provided for the relief of Mansoul, though they told not every body thereof: Yet because they also would have a share in condoling of the misery of Mansoul, therefore they also did, and that at a rate of the highest degrees, bewail the losing of Manfoul. The King said plainly, That it grieved him Gen. 6. 5, at the heart, and you may be fure that his 6. Son was not a whit behind him. Thus gave they conviction to all about them, that they had love and compassion for the famous Town of Manfoul. Well, when the King and his Son were retired into the Privy-Chamber, there they again consulted about what they had defigned before, to wit, That as The secret Mansoul should in time be suffered to be lost; of his pur-So as certainly it should be recovered again; 1e- pose. covered I fay, in such a way as that both the King and his Son would get them leeves eternal fame and glory thereby. Wherefore after this confult, the son of Shaddai (a sweet and comly perion, and one that had alwayes great affection for those that were in The Son affliction, but one that had mortal enmity of God. in his heart against Diabolus, because he was defigued for it, and because he tought 16. 49. 1. his Crown and Dignity.) This Son of Shad i Tim. 1. dai, I fay, having stricken hands with his 15. Father, and promised that he would be his Hos. 13.14. servant to recover his Mansalagain, stood by his resolution, nor would he repent of the same. The purport of which agreeA brave ment was this; To wit, That at a certain defign on time prefixed by both, the Kings Son should foot for the Town take a journey into the Countrey of Universe, and there in a way of Justice and equity, by making of Mansoul. of amends for the follies of Mansoul, he should lay a foundation of her perfett deliverance from Diabolus, and from his Tyran-

ny.

Moreover Emanuel resolved to make, at a time convenient, a war upon the Giant Diabolus, even while he was possessed of the Town of Mansoul. And that he would By the Ho- fairly by strength of hand drive him out of

ly Gloft.

his hold, his neft, and take it to himself, to be his habitation.

The Holy This now being resolved upon, order was Scriptures. given to the Lord chief Secretary, to draw up a fair Record of what was determined, and to cause that it should be published in all the Corners of the Kingdom of Universe. A short Breviat of the Contents thereof, you may if you please take here as follows.

sents.

157

Let all men know who are concerned, That the Son of Shaddai the great King, is ingaged by Covenant to his Father, to bring his Man-The Con- foul to him again; Yea and to put Mansoul too, through the power of his matchless love, into a far better, and more happy condition than'twas in before it was taken by Diabolus.

Thefe

These papers therefore were published in several places, to the no little molestation of the Tyrant Diabolus, for now thought he, I shall be molested, and my habitation will be taken from me.

ould

and

king

ance

an-

at

ant

of

uld

of

be

ras

WF

d,

in of

n-

ke

at

a-

1-

),

0

78

But when this matter, I mean this purpose of the King and his Son, did at first take air at Court: who can tell how the high Lords, chief Captains, and noble Princes that were Among the First, Angels. there, were taken with the business. they whispered it one to another, and after that it began to ring out throughout the Kings Palace, all wondring at the glorious delign that between the King and his Son was on foot for the miserable Town of Mansonl. Yea the Courtiers could scarce do any thing, either for the King or King. dom, but they would mix with the doing thereof, a noise of the love of the King and his Son, that they had for the Town of Mansoul.

Nor could these Lords, high Captains, and Princes, be content to keep this News at Court, yea before the Records thereof were persected, themselves came down and told it in Universe. At last it Diabolus came to the ears, as I said, of Diabolus, perplexed to his no little discontent. For you must hink it would perplex him to hear of such a design against him: well, but after a sew tasts in his mind, he concluded upon these four things.

D 4

First

He concluded on **feveral** things.

First that this News, this good tidings (if possible) should be kept from the ears of the Town of Mansoul: For said he, if they shall once come to the knowledge that Shad. dai their former King, and Emanuel his Son, are contriving of good for the Town of Manfoul: what can be expected by me, but that Mansoul will make a revolt from under my hand and government, and return again · to him.

First how to keep the News from Man-Soul.

The Will ingaged against the Gospel. Good thoughts must be the Town of Manfoul.

Now to accomplish this his design, he renews his flattery with my Lord Willbewill, and also gives him strict charge and command, that he should keep watch by day, and by night at all the gates of the Town, especially Eargate and Eyegate: For I hear of a design, quoth he, a design to make us all Traytors, and that Mansoul must be reduced to its first bondage again. I hope they are but flying stories quoth he, however let no fuch news by any means be let into Mansoul, lest the people be dejected thereat: I think my Lord it can be no welcome news to you, I am fure it is none to me. And I think that at this time it should be all our wisdoms and care, to nip the head of all fuch rumors as kept out of shall tend to trouble our people: Wherefore I defire my Lord, that you will in this matter do as I say, let there be strong guards daily kept at every Gate of the Town. Stop also and examine, from whence such come that you perceive do from far come hither

(if

s of

hev

oad-

ion,

of

but der

ain

re.

ll,

m.

7, 1,

of

Ill

d

e 0

t

to trade; nor let them by any means be admitted into Mansoul, unless you shall plainly perceive that they are favourers of our excellent Government. I command moreover, faid Diabolus, that there he fpies continually walking up and down the and words Town of Mansoul, and let them have pow- in the er to suppress, and destroy, any that they Town are hall perceive to be plotting against us, or that shall prate of what by Shaddai and Emanuel is intended.

All good thoughts to be suppressed.

This therefore was accordingly done, my Lord Willbewill hearkned to his Lord and Master, went willingly after the commandment, and with all the diligence he could, kept any that would, from going out abroad, or that fought to bring thistidings to Mansoul, from coming into the Town.

Secondly, This done, in the next place, A new Diabolus that he might make Manfoul as Oath infure as he could, frames and imposes a posed up. on Manfoul. new Oath, and horrible covenant upon the

Townsfolk: To wit, That they should never defert him, nor his Government, nor yet betray him, nor seek to alter his Laws: but that they should own, confess, stand by, and acknowledge him for their rightful King in defiance to any that do or hereafter shall, by any pretence, Law, or title what ever lay claim to the Town of Mansoul. Thinking belike that Shaddai had not power

with death, and agreement with Hell. Nor did the filly Manfoul stick or boggle at all at this most monstrous ingagement, but as if it had been a Sprat in the mouth of a Whale, they swallowed it without any chewing. Were they troubled at it? Nay, they rather bragged and boasted of their so brave sidelity to the Tyrant their pretended King, swearing that they would never be Changlings, nor forsake their Old Lord for

Odious Atheiftical
Pamphlets
and filthy
Ballads &
Romances
full of baldry.

a New.

Thus did Diabolus tye poor Mansoul fast, but jealousie that neverthinks it self strong enough, put him in the next place upon another exploit, which was yet more, if poffible, to debauch this Town of Mansoul: wherefore he caused by the band of one Mr. Filth, an odious, nasty, lascivious piece of beastliness to be drawn up in writing, and to be fet upon the Castle Gates: whereby he granted, and gave licence to all his true and trusty sons in Manson, to do whatsoever their lustful appetites prompted them to do, and that no man was to lett, hinder, or controul them, upon pain of incurring the displeasure of their Prince.

Reasons of his thus doing.

Now this he did for these Reasons:

be yet made weaker and weaker, and so more unable, should tidings come, that their

redemp-

or consent to the truth thereof. For reason sayes, The bigger the Sinner, the less grounds

of hopes of mercy.

nt

10

all

ut

a

14

y,

lo

d

e

or

g

n.

S

d

2. The second reason was, If perhaps Emanuel the Son of Shaddai their King, by feeing the horrible, and prophane doings of the Town of Manfoul, might repent, tho' entred into a Covenant of redeeming them. of pursuing that Covenant of their redemption; for he knew that Shaddai was holy, and that his Son Emanuel was holy, yea, heknew it by woful experience: for, for the iniquity and fin of Diabolus, was he cast from the highest Orbs. Wherefore what more rational than for him to conclude that thus, for sin, it might fare with Mansoul. But fearing also lest this knot should break, he bethinks himself of another, to wit:

hearts in the Town of Mansoul, that Shad-dai was raising of an Army, to come to overthrow, and utterly to destroy this Town of Mansoul, (and this he did to forestal any tidings that might come to their ears, of their deliverance) for thought he, if I first brute this, the tidings that shall come after, will all be swallowed up of this; for what else will Mansoul say, when they shall hear that they must be delivered, but that the true meaning is, Shaddai intends to destroy them:

Wherefore,

The place and of confidering.

Wherefore, he funmons the whole Town into the Market place, and there with de. of hearing ceitful Tongue thus he addresses himself unto them.

> Gentlemen, and my very good Friends, You are all as you know my legal Subjects, and men of the famous Town of Mansoul; you know how from the first day that I have been with you until now, I have behaved my self among and what liberty, and great priviledges you have injoyed under my Government, I hope to your konour, and mine, and also to your content and delight; Now my famous Mansoul, a noise of trouble there is abroad, of trouble to the Town of Mansoul, forry I am thereof for your sakes. For I received but now by the Post from my Lord Lucifer, (and he useth to have good intelligence) That your old King Shaddai, is raising of an Army to come against you, to destroy you root and branch: and this O Mansoul! is now the cause, that at this time I have called you together; namely to advise what in this juncture is best to be done; for my part, I am but one, and can with ease shift for my self, did I lift to seek my own ease, and to leave my Mansoul in all the danger: But my heart is so firmly united to you, and so unwilling am I to leave you; that I am willing to stand and fall with you, to the utmost bazzard that skall befalme. What say you? O my Mansoul! will you now desert your old friend; or do you think of standing by me. Then as one man, with

with one mouth, they cried out together, Let him die the death that will not.

Then faid Diabolus again, 'Tis in vain for us to hope for quarter, for this King knows not how to shew it : True perhaps, he at his first very desuting down before us, will talk of and pretend civeable to mercy, that thereby with the more ease, language. and less trouble, he may again make himself the master of Mansoul; what ever therefore he shall Say, believe not one Syllable or tittle of it, for all such language is but to overcome us, and to make us while we wallow in our blood, the Trophies of his merciless victory. My mind is therefore, that we resolve to the last man, to resist him, and not to believe him upon any terms, For in at that door will come our danger. shall we be flattered out of our lives? I hope you know more of the rudiments of Politicks than to suffer your selves so pitifully to be ferved.

But suppose he should, if be gets us to yield, Save some of our lives, or the lives of some of them that are underlings in Mansoul, what help will that be to you that are the chief of the Town, especially of you whom I have set up, and whose greatness has been procured by you through your faithful sticking to me? And suppose again, that Lying lanhe should give quarter to every one of you, be guage. Jure he will bring you into that bondage under which you were captivated before, or a worse, and then what good will your lives do you? Shall you with him live in pleasure as you do now? No.

He is afraid of lofing of Manjoul.

No, no, you must be bound by Laws that will pinch you, and be made to do that which at prefent is hateful to you; I am for you if you are for me, and it is better to dye valiantly, than to live like pitiful Slaves, But I fay, the life of a Slave, will be counted a life too good for Manfoul now. Blood, blood, nothing but blood is in every blast of Shaddai's Trumpet a. gainst poor Mansoul now; Pray be concerned, I hear he is coming , up, and stand to your Armes, that now while you have any leifure, I may learn you some feats of War. Armour for you I have, and by me it is; Yea, and it is sufficient for Mansoul from top to toe; nor can you be hurt by what his force can do, if you shall keep it well girt and fastned about you: them upon Come therefore to my Castle and melcome, and Arming of harness your selves for the war. There is Helmet, Breast-plate, Sword and Shield, and what not, that will make you fight like men.

He puts themselves.

His Hel-Deut.

19.

1. My Helmet, otherwise called an headpiece, is hope of doing well at last what lives soever you live: This is that which they had, who faid, That they should have peace tho' they walked in the wickedness of their heart, to add drunkenness to thirst; Apiece of approved Armour this is, and who ever has it and can hold it, so long no Arrow, Dart, Sword or Shield can hurt him; this therefore keep on, and thou wilt keep off many a blow my Manfoul.

2. My

Iro

tre

int

her

fee

ker

me

A

ha

MA

QI

Spe

an

141

il,

Ca

94

PP

4

w

b

th

t

b

7

2. My Breast-Plate is a Breast-Plate of His Breasttron; I had it forged in mine own Coun-plate. trey, and all my Souldiers are armed therewith, Rev. 9. 9. in plain language it is an hard heart, an heart as hard as Iron, and as much past feeling as a stone, the which if you get, and keep, niether mercy shall win yon, nor judgment fright you. This therefore is a piece of Armour, most necessary for all to put on that hate Shaddai, and that would fight against him under my Banner.

3. My Sword is a Tongue that is fet His Sword. on fire of Hell, and that can bend it felf to Pfal. 57. 4. speak evil of Shaddai, his Son, his wayes, Psal. 64.3. and people; Use this, it has been tryed a thou- Jam. 3. Sand times twice told; whoever hath it, keeps it, and makes that use of it as I would have him,

can never be conquered by mine enemy.

4.1 My Shield is unbelief, or calling into question the truth of the word, or all the sayings His Shield. Job. 15.26. that speak of the judgment that Shaddai has ap- Psal. 76. 3. pointed for wicked men, use this Shield; many Mar. 6.5,6. attempts he has made upon it, and sometimes, tis true, it has been bruised; but they that have writ of the wars of Emanuel against my servants, have testified that he could do no mighty work there because of their unbelief: Now to handle this weapon of mine aright, it is, not to believe things, because they are true, of what sort or by whom soever afferted; If he speaks of Judgment, care not for it; if he speaks of mercy care not for it; if he promises, if he swears that he would

would do to Manfoul, if it turns, no burt but good; regard not what is faid, question the truth of all; for it is to wield the Shield of umbelief aright, and as my servants ought and do: and he that doth otherwise loves me not, nor do

I count him, but an Enemy to me.

5. Another part or piece, Said Diabolus, of mine excellent Armour is, a dumb and prayerles Spirit, a spirit that scorns to cry for mercy; wherefore be you my Mansoul, sure that you make use of this: What! cry for quarter, ne-ver do that, if you would be mine; I know you are from men, and am surethat I have clad you with shat which is Armour of proof; wherefore to cry to Shaddai for mercy, let that be far from you? Besides all this, I have a Maul, Fire-brands, Arrows and Death, all good hand-weapons, and such as will do execution.

He backs speech to them.

After he had thus furnished his men with all with a Armour and Armes, the addressed himself to them in such like words as these, Remember quoth be, that I am your rightful King, and that you have taken an Oath, and entred into Covenant to be true to me and my cause; I say remember this, and shew your selves stout, and valiant men of Mansoul. Remember also the kindness that I have alwayes shewed to you, and that without your petition; I have granted to you external things, wherefore the Priviledges, Grants, Immunities, Profits, and honours wherewith I have indowed you, do call for at your hands, returns of loyalty, my Lyon-like men

of Mansoul; And when so fit a time to shew it, as when another shall seek to take my dominion over you, into their own hands; One word more and I have done: Can we but stand, and overcome this one shock or brunt, I doubt not but it little time, all the world will be ours; And when that day comes, my true hearts, I will make you Kings, Princes and Captains, and what brave dayes shall we have then?

Diabolus having thus armed, and forearmed his Servants and Vassals in Mansoul, against their good and Lawful King Shaddai; in the next place he doubleth his Guards. at the Gates of the Town, and he takes himfelf to the Castle, which was his strong They of Hold: His Vassals also to shew their wills, Mansoul and supposed (but ignoble) gallantry, ex. shew their ercife themselves in their Arms every day, loyalty to and teach one another feats of War; they also defied their Enemies, and sang up the praises of their Tyrant; they threatned also what men they would be, if ever things should rise so high, as a War between Shaddai and their King.

Now all this time, the good King, the King Shaddai was preparing to fend an Army to recover the Town of Mansoul again from under the Tyranny of their presended Shaddai King Diabolis: But he thought good at the prepareth first, not to send them by the hand and con- for the reduct of brave Emanuel his Son, but under covery of the hand of some of his Servants, to see first Mansoul.

Thewords of God.

tains

names.

by them the temper of Mansoul; and whether by them they would be won to the obedience of their King. The Army confifted of above forty, thousand, all true men: For they came from the Kings own Court, and were those of his own chusing.

The Cap.

They came up to Manfaul under the conduct of four stout Generals, each man being a Captain of ten thousand men, and these are their names, and their signs. name of the first was Boanerges. The name of the fecond was Captain Conviction. The name of the third was Captain Judgment; And the name of the fourth These were the was Captain Execution: Captains that Shaddai fent to regain Manfout.

. These four Captains (as was faid) the King thought fit in the first place to send to Man-Soul, to make an attempt upon it; for indeed generally in all his Wars he did use to fend these four Captains in the Van, for they were very front and rough-hewen men, men Pfal. 60.4. that were fit to break the ice, and to make

their way by dint of Sword, and their men were like themselves.

To each of these Captains the King gave a Banner that it might be displayed, because of the goodness of his cause, and because of the right that he had to Man-

vhe-

bbe-

fift-

len:

own

wn

on-

be-

ind

he

me

on.

ain

th

he

na

ng

m-

ed

nd

ey

en

ke

en

ve

2

71-

n

First to Captain Boanerges, for he was the chief, to him, I say, was given ten thousand men; His Ensign was Mr. Thunder, he bare, the black Colours, and his Scutcheon was Mark. 3.17? the three burning Thunder-Bolts.

The fecond Captain was Captain Convi-Etion, to him also was given ten thousand men; his Enfign's name was Mr. Sorrow, he did bear the pale Colours, and his Scutcheon was the Book of the Law wide open, from whence iffued a flame of fire.

Deut.3313

The third Captain was Captain Judgment, to him was given ten thousand men; his Enfigns name was Mr Terror, he bare the red Colours, and his Scutcheon was a burning fiery furnace.

Matt. 13.

The fourth Captain was Captain Executi. 40. 41. on; to him was given ten thousand men: his Ensign was one Mr. Justice, he also bare the red Colours, and his Scutcheon was a fruitless tree with an Ax laying at the root thereof.

These four Captains, as I said, had every one of them under his command ten thousand men, all of good fidelity to the King, and stout at their Military actions.

Well, the Captains and their forces, their men and Under Officers, being had upon a day by Shaddai into the Field, and there called all over by their names, were then and there put into such harness, as became their degree and that service that now

they

E

they were going about for their King.

Now when the King had mustered his Forces, (for it is he that mustereth the Host to the Battel) he gave unto the Captains their several Commissions: with charge and commandment in the audience of all the Souldiers that they should take heed faithfully and couragiously to do and execute the same. Their Commissions were for the substance of them the same in form, though as to name, title, place and degree of the Captains there might be some, but very small variation: And here let me give you an account of the matter and summ contained in their Commission.

A Commission from the great Shaddai King of Mansoul, to his trusty and noble Captain, the Captain Boanerges, for his making War upon the Town of Mansoul.

Their O! Thou Boanerges, one of my stout and thundring Captains, over one ten thousand of my valiant and faithful Ser-Luk. 10.5. vants: Go thou in my name with this thy Force to the miserable Town of Mansoul,

first conditions of peace; and command them, that casting off the voke and tyranny

them, that casting off the yoke and tyranny of the wicked Diabolus, they return to me

their rightful Prince and Lord; command, them also that they cleanse themselves from

his

Ato

neir

bm-

ldi-

and

ne.

e of

ne,

ere

n:

of

eir

tr

1

all that is his in the Town of Manfoul, (and look to thy felf that thou hast good satisfaction touching the truth of their obedience.) Thus when thou hast commanded them (if they in truth submit thereto) then 'do thou to the uttermost of thy power, what in thee lies, to fet up for me a Garrison in the famous Town of Mansoul; Nor 'do thou hurt the least Native that moveth for breatheth therein, if they will submit Athemselves to me, but treat thou such as if they were thy Friend or Brother; for all 'fuch I love, and they shall be dear unto me: And tell them that I will take a time to 1 Thes. 2.

come unto them, and to let them know that 7,8,9, 10,

'I am merciful. But if they shall notwithstanding thy Summons and the producing of thy Authority, resist, stand out against thee, and 'rebel: then do I command thee to make ule of all thy cunning, power, might, and force to bring them under by strength of hand. Farewel.

Thus you fee the fumm of their [Commissions, for as I said before, for the substance of them, they were the same that the rest of the noble Captains had.

Wherefore they having received each Commander his authority, at the hand of their King. The day being appointed, and They prethe place of their Rendezvouz prefixed; pare for a

each Commander appeared in such gallantry, as became his cause and calling. So after a new entertainment from Shaddai: With slying Colours, they set forward to march towards the Famous Town of Mansoul. Captain Boanerges led the Van: Captain Conviction and Captain Judgment made up the main Body: And Captain Execution brought up the Rere. They then having a great way to go, (for the Town of Mansoul was far off from the Court of Shaddai) they marched through the Regions and Countries of many people, not hurting, or abusing any, but

Having travelled thus for many dayes, at last they came within fight of Mansoul: the which when they saw, the Captains could for their hearts do no less than for a while bewail the condition of the Town; for they quickly saw how that it was prostrate to the will of Diabolus, and to his wayes and

bleffing where ever they came. They also lived upon the Kings cost in all the way

designs.

they went.

Well, to be short, the Captains came up before the Town, march up to Eargate, sit down there (for that was the place of hearing). So when they had pitched their Tents, and intrenched themselves, they addressed themselves to make their Assault.

ter

ith rch ap-

vi-

he

ht

ay

off

ed

ıy

ut

o

y

t

Now the Townsfolk at first, beholding The world significant a Company, so bravely accounted, are convinced by and so excellently disciplined, having on the well their glittering Armour, and displaying of ordered their slying Colours: could not but come life of the out of their Houses andgaze. But the cun-godly. ning Fox Diabolus, fearing that the people, after this fight should on a suddain Summons, open the Gates to the Captains, came down with all hafte from the Castle, and made them retire into the body of the Town, who when he had them there, made this lying and deceivable speech unto them.

Gentlemen, quoth he, although you Diabolus are my trusty and well beloved Friends, yet alienates "I cannot but (a little) chide you for your their · late uncircumspect action: in going out to minds gaze on that great and mighty force, that from but yesterday sat down before (and have

now intrenched themselves in order to the maintaining of a Siege aganst the famous) 'Town of Mansoul. Do you know who

'they are? whence they come? and what is their purpose in sitting down before the

'Town of Mansoul? They are they of That's whom I have told you long ago, that they false Satanwould come to destroy destroy this Town,

and against whom I have been at the cost to 'arm you with cap-a-pe for your body, be-

fides great fortifications for your mind;

Wherefore then did you not rather, even at the first appearance of them, cry out, fire the

Satan greatly afraid of Gods Ministers, that they will fet Mansoul against him.

the Beacons, and give the whole Town an Alarm concerning them, that we might all have been in a posture of defence, and a been ready to have received them with the highest acts of defiance, then had you shewed your felves men to my liking, whereas by what you have done, you have made me half afraid; I say half afraid, that when they and we shall come to push a Pike, I shall find 'you want courage to stand it out any longer. Wherefore have I commanded a watch, and that you should double your 'Guards at the Gates? Wherefore have I 'indeavoured to make you as hard as Iron, and your hearts as a piece of the nether Milstone? was it think you, that you might 'shew your selves Women, and that you might go out like a company of Innocents 'to gaze' on your mortal foes! Fy, fy, put your selves into a posture of desence, beat up the Drum, gather together in to bid de- warlike manner, that our Foes may know that, before they shall conquer this Corporation, there are valiant men in the Town of Mansoul.

He flirs them up the Minifters of the Word.

> 'I will leave off now to chide, and will onot further rebuke you: but I charge you, that hence forwards, you let me see no more such actions. Let not hence forward a man of you, without order first obtained from me, so much as shew his head over the Wall of the Town of Mansoul: You have

have now heard me, do as I have commanded, and you shall cause me that I dwell fecurely with you, and that I take care as

for my felf, so for your safety and honour

Farewel.

ll n i d y f

Now were the Townsmen strangely altered: they were as men stricken with a ken to Sapanick fear: they ran to and fro through the tan they Streets of the Town of Manfoul crying out, are fet in help, help, The men that turn the World upside down are come hither also; nor could any of them be quiet after, but still as men bereft of wit, they cryed out, The destroyers of our peace and people are come: this went down with Diabolus. quoth he to himself, 'this I like well, now it is as I would have it, now you shew your obedience to your Prince; hold you but here, and then let them take the Town if they can.

Well, before the Kings Forces had fat before Mansoul three dayes, Captain Boanerges The Kings commanded his Trumpeter to go down to Trumpet Eargate, and there in the name of the great founded Shaddai to summons Mansoul to give audi- at Eargate. ence to the message that he in his Masters name was to them commanded to deliver. So the Trumpeter, whose name was, Take heed what you hear, went up as he was commanded to Eargate, and there founded his They wil Trumpet for a hearing: but there was none not hear. that appeared, that gave answer or regard;

WhenSina rage against god.

For fo had Diabolus commanded. So the Trumpeter returned to his Captain, and told him what he had done, and also how he had sped. Whereat the Captain was grieved, but bid the Trumpeter go to his Tent.

A fecond Summons repulsed.

Again Captain Boanerges sendeth his Trumpeter to Eargate, to found as before for an hearing; But they again kept close, came not out, nor would they give him an answer, so observant were they of the com-

mand of Diabolus their King.

of War.

Then the Captains, and other Field-Offi-A Council cers, called a Council of War to consider what further was to be done for the gaining of the Town of Mansoul, and after some close and through debate upon the contents of their Commissions; they concluded yet to give to the Town by the hand of the forenamed Trumpeter, another Summons to hear; but if that shall be refused said they, and that the Town shall stand it out still: Then they determined, and bid the Luk.14.23. Trumpeter tell them so, that they would indeavour, by what means they could, to compel them by force to the obedience of their King.

SoCaptain Boanerges commanded his Trumpeter to go up to Eargate again, and in the Summons. name of the great King Shaddai to give it a very loud Summons to come down without delay to Eargate, there to give audience to the

Kings most noble Captains. So the Trumpeter went, and did as he was commanded: he went up to Eargate, and founded his Trumpet, and gave a third Summons to Mansoul: He said moreover, That if Is se. r. this they should still refuse to do, the Captains of his Prince would with might come down upon them, and indeavour to reduce them to their obedience by force.

Then stood up my Lord Willbewill, who was the Governour of the Town: (this The Lord Willbewill was that Apostate of whom men- willbewell tion was made before) and the keeper of his Speech the Gates of Mansoul. He therefore with Trumpebig and ruffling words demanded of the ter. Trumpeter who he was? whence he came? and what was the cause of his making so hideous a noise at the gate, and speaking such infufferable words against the Town of Mansoul.

The Trumpeter answered, 'I am servant The Trum to the most noble Captain, Captain Boa- Peter.

energes, General of the Forces of the great

King Shaddai, against whom both thy self with the whole Town of Mansoul have re-

belled, and lift up the heel; and my Ma-

fter the Captain hath a special message to

this Town, and to thee as a member there-

of: The which if you of Mansoul shall

peaceably hear, so: and if not, you must take

what follows.

Then

willhewill.

Then faid the Lord Willbewill, 'I will carry thy words to my Lord, and will know

what he will fav.

The Trumpeter.

But the Trumpeter foon replyed, faying,

Our message is, not to the Gvant Diabon

lus, but to the miserable Town of Man Buls

nor shall we at all regard what a fiver

by him is made; nor yet by any for him.

We are sent to this Town to recover it

from under his cruel Tyranny, and to per-

' fwade it to fubmit, as in former times it did,

to the most excellent King Shaddai.

Then faid the Lord Willbewill, 'I will do

'your errand to the Town. Willbewil.

The Trumpeter.

The Trumpeter then replyed, 'Sir, do not deceive us, lest in so doing, you deceive your selves much more. moreover, 'For we are resolved, if in peaceable manner you do not submit your selves: then to make aWar upon you, and to bring you under by force. And of the truth of what I now fay, this shall be a sign unto 'you, you shall see the black Flag with its hot burning-thunderbolts fet upon the mount to morrow, as a token of defiance against your Prince, and of our resolutions to reduce you to your Lord, and rightful King.

TheTrumpeter returns to

so the said Lord Willbewill returned from off the Wall, and the Trumpeter came into the Camp. the Camp. When the Trumpeter was come into the Camp, the Captains and Officers of

the

the mighty King Shaddai, came together to know, if he had obtained a hearing, and what was the effect of his errand: So the Trumpeter told, faying, 'When I had foun-'ded my Trumpet, and had called aloud to the Town for a hearing: My Lord Willbewill the Governour of the Town, and he that hath charge of the Gates came up, when he heard me found, and looking over the wall, he asked me what I was? whence I came? and what was the cause of my making this noyfe? fo I told him my errand, and by whose Authority I brought it. Then, faid he, I will tell it to the Govern-' nour and to Mansoul: and then I returned to my Lords.

Then faid the brave Boanerges, 'Let us 'yet for a while, lie still in our Tren- Carnal ches, and fee what these Rebels will do. Soulsmake Now when the time drew nigh that audi- a wrong ence by Mansoul must be given to the brave tation of the design manded that all the men of war throughout of a Gospe the whole Camp of Shaddai, should as one Ministry. man stand to their Arms, and make themfelves ready, if the Town of Mansoul shall hear, to receive it forthwith to mercy; but if not, to force a subjection. So the day being come, the Trumpeters founded, and that throughout the whole Camp, that the men of War might be in a readiness for that which then should be the work of the day. But

But when they that were in the Town of Mansoul, heard the sound of the Trumpets throughout the Camp of Shaddai, and thinking no other, but that it must be in order to storming the Corporation: they at first were put to great consternation of Spirit, but after they alittle were fetled again, they also made what preparation they could for a War, if they did ftorm; elle to fecure themselves.

Well, when the utmost time was come,

Boanerges was resolved to hear their answer;

Zach.7.

Bounerges

redulity

what he

iver to

Town of

danfoul.

wherefore he fent out his Trumpeter again to fummons Mansoul to a hearing of the mesfage that they had brought from Shaddai. So he went and founded, and the Townsmen came up, but made Eargate as fure as they could. Now when they were come up to the top of the Wall, Captain Boanerges defired to fee the Lord Mayor, but my Lord Inrefuses to credulity was then Lord Mayor, for he came make Inin the room of my Lord Lustings. So Incre-Judge of dulity, he came up and shewed himself over the Wall; but when the Captain Boanerges' had to dehad fet his eyes upon him, he cryed out he famous aloud, This is not be, where is my Lord Understanding, the ancient Lord Mayor of the Town of Manfoul, for to him I would deliver my message?

Then faid the Gyant, (for Diabolus was also come down) to the Captain; Mr. Captain, You have by your boldness given to Mansoul

at least four Summons to Subject herself to your King : by whose Authority I know not ; nor will I dispute that now. I ask therefore what is the reason of all this ado, or what would you be at if you

knew your selves?

Then Captan Boanerges, whose was the black Colours, and whose Scutcheon was the three obtains 2 burning-thunder-bolts, (taking no notice of the hearing. Gyant or of his speech, thus addressed him. self to the Town of Mansoul; Be it known His Speech unto you, O unhappy and rebellious Man-' foul! That the most Gracious King, the great King Shaddai my Master, hath sent "me unto you with Commission (and so he 'shewed to the Town his broad Seal) to reduce you to his obedience. And he hath commanded me, in case you yield, upon 'my Summons, to carry it to you as if you were my Friends, or Brother; but he also 'hath bid, that if after Summons to submit, 'you still stand out and rebel, we should indeavour to take you by force.

Then stood forth Captain Conviction and said, (his was the pale Colours, and for a The Speech Scutcheon he had the Book of the Law wide of Captain open &c.) 'Hear O Mansoul! Thou, O Conviction. Mansoul, wast once famous for innocency, Rom.3-10, but now thou art degenerated into lies and 11,12, 13, deceit: Thou hast heard what my Brother, 14,15, 16, the Captain Boanerges hath said, and it is 23. your wisdom, and will be your happiness to Chap. 16 Roop to, and accept of conditions of peace 17, 18

Pfal.50.21, 'and mercy when offered; specially when offered by one, against whom thou hast re-22. belled, and one who is of power to tear thee in pieces, for so is Shaddai our King, nor when he is angry, can any thing stand before him. If you fay you have not finned, or acted rebellion against our King, the whole of your doings since the day that you 'cast off his service (and there was the be-'ginning of your sin) will sufficiently testify against you: what else means your harkning to the Tyrant, and your receiving him for your King? what means else your rejecting of the Laws of Shaddai, and your obeying of Diabolus? yea, what means this your taking up of Arms against, and the shutting of your gates upon us, the faithful servants of your King? Be ruled then, and accept of my Brothers invitati-Luk. 12. on, and overstand not the time of mercy, 58, 59. but agree with thine adversary quickly. Ah Mansoul, suffer not thy self to be kept from mercy, and to be run into a thousand miferies, by the flattering wiles of Diabolus: · Perhaps that piece of deceit may attempt to make you believe that we feek our own 'profit in this our service; but know 'tis

> happiness, that is the cause of this undertaking of ours.

Again, I say to thee O Mansoul, consider if it be not amazing grace that Shaddai

obedience to our King, and love to your

fhould

e-

ee

or

e-

d,

le

U

-5

y

r

i-

e

1

S

'should so humble himself as he doth, now 2 Cor. 5. he by us reasons with you, in a way of in- 18,19,20; treaty and fweet perswasions, that you would subject your selves to him. Has he that need of you, that we are fure you have of him? No, no, but he is merciful, and will not that Mansoul should dye, but turn to him and live.

Then stood forth Captain Judgment, whose Captain was the red Colours, and for a Scutcheon he had Judgment the burning fiery Furnace, and he said: 'O his speech 'ye the Inhabitants of the Town of Mansoul! to Mansoul. that have lived fo long in rebellion and acts of Treason against the King Shaddai: 'Know that we come not to day to this place, in this manner, with our meffage of our own minds, or to revenge our own quarrel; it is the King my Master that hath fent us to reduce you to your obedience to him, the which if you refuse, in a peaceable way to yield, we have Commission to compel you thereto. And never think of your selves, nor yet suffer the Tyrans Diabolus to perswade you to think, that our King by his power is not able to bring you down, and to lay you under his feet, for he is the Former of all things, and if he touches the Mountains they smoak. Nor will the Gate of the Kings clemency stand alwayes open, for the day that shall burn like an Oven is before him, yea it hasteth greatly, it Aumbreth not.

Mal. 4. 1. 'O Marfoul'! is it little in thine eyes that a Pet. 2. 3. 'our King doth offer thee mercy, and 'that after so many provocations? yea he

fill holdeth out his golden Scepter to thee,

and will not yet suffer his Gate to be shut against thee, wilt thou provoke him to do

Job 36.14 cit? If so, consider of what I say; To thee it Ch. 36.18. is opened no more for ever. If thou sayest their Psal. 9. 7. shalt not see him, yet judgment is before him;

therefore trust thou in him: Yea, because there is wrath, beware, lest he take thee away with his stroak; then a great ransome cannot deliver thee. Will he esteem thy riches? no, not gold, nor all the forces of strength. He hath prepared his Throne for Judgment; for he will

come with fire, and with his Chariots like a whirl-wind, to render his anger with fury,

and his rebukes with flames of fire. Therefore O Mansoul take heed, lest after thou

hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked, Justice and Judgment should take hold of thee. Now while the Captain Judgment was making of this Oration to the Town of

Mansoul, it was observed by some that Diabolus trembled: But he proceeded in his parable and said, O thou world Town of

Mansoul! wilt thou not yet set open thy Gate to receive us, the Depu-

ties of thy King, and those that would rejoyce to see thee live? Can think heart endure, or can thy hands be strong in the

day that he shall dealin Judgment with thee?

Ezek. 22.

14

I say canst thou indure to be forced to drink as one would drink sweet Wine, the Sea of wrath that our King has prepared for Diabolus and his Angels? Confider, betimes consider.

Then stood forth the fourth Captain, the noble Captain Execution, and said: Of Captain Town of Mansoul! once famous, but now execution. like the fruitless bough; once the delight of the high ones, but now a Den for Diabo-'lus: Hearken also to me, and to the words

that I shall speak to thee in the name of the great Shaddai. Behold the Ax is laid to the Mat. 3.7,84

root of the Trees, every Tree therefore that 9,10. bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen down and

cast into the fire.

that

and

le

nce,

Thu:

do

e it bei

m ;

ause!

vay

not not

ath

ville

y,

C-

OU

d,

of

ent

of

):-

lis

of.

CIL

u-

ld

ne

be

Thou, O Town of Mansoul! hast hitherto been this fruitless Tree, thou barelt nought but Thorns and Bryers. Thy evil Deut. 321 fruit fore-bespeaks thee not to be a good 32. 'Tree: Thy Grapes are Grapes of Gall, thy clusters are bitter. Thou hast rebelled 'against thy King, and lo we, the Power and Force of Shaddai, are the Ax that is laid to thy roots; What faist thou, wilt thou turn? I say again, tell me before the first blow is given, wilt thou turn? Our Ax 'must first be laid to thy root, before it be "laid at thy root; it must first be laid to thy root in a way of threatning, before it is laid at thy root by way of Execution; and be-

tween these two is required thy repentance,

'and this is all the time that thou hast. What wilt thou do? wilt thou turn? or shall I smite? If I fetch my blow Mansoul, down you go: For I have Commission to lay my Ax at, as well as to thy roots, nor will any thing, but yielding to our King, prevent doing of Execution. What art thou sit for O Mansoul, if mercy preventeth not, but to be hewn down, and cast into the fire and burned?

"O Mansaul! patience and forbearance

three they may; but if thou provoke by a three years rebellion, and thou hast already done more than this, Then what follows, but cut it down, nay after that thou shalt cut it down. And dost, thou think that these are but threatnings, or that our King has not power to execute his words? O Manfoul! thou wilt find that in the words of our King, when they are by sinners made little or light of, there is not only threatning, but burning Coals of

'fire.

'Thou hast been a cumber ground long already, and wilt thou continue so still? thy fin has brought this Army to thy Walls, and shall it bring it in Judgment to do Execution into thy Town? Thou hast heard what the Captains have said, but as yet thou shuttest thy Gates, speak out Mansoul, wilt thou do so still? or wilt thou accept of conditions of peace?

These

Luk. 13.

at

vn

ny

ny

nt

or

ut

d

r

a

come thereon.

These brave speeches of these sour noble Captains, the Town of Mansoul refused to hear, yet a found thereof did beat against Eargate, though the force thereof could not break it open. In fine the Town delired a Manfoul! time to prepare their answer to these de desires mands. The Captains then told them, That time to if they would throw out to them one Ill- make anpause, that was in the Town, that they might reward him according to his works; then they would give them time to confider: but if they would not cast him to them over the Wall of Mansoul, then they would Upon 'give them none: for faid they, 'we know what conthat fo long as Illpause draws breath in Man- ditions the foul, all good confideration will be con- Captains founded, and nothing but mischief will would give

Then Diabolus, who was there present, being loth to lose his Ill-pause, because he interrupts was his Orator (and yet be sure he had, them and could the Captains have laid their singers sets Increon him) was resolved at this instant to give dulity to answer them answer by himself, but then changing his mind, he commanded the then Lord Mayor, the Lord Incredulity to do it: saying, My Lord do you give these Runagates and answer, and speak out that Mansoul may hear

So Incredulity at Diabolus's command be His Speech gan and said: Gentlemen, you have here, as we do behold, to the disturbance of our Prince.

'Prince, and the molestation of the Town of Mansoul, camped against it: but from whence you come, we will not know; and what you are, we will not believe. Indeed 'you tell us in your terrible Speech, that 'you have this Authority from Shaddai, but by what right he commands you 'to do it, of that we shall yet be ige norant.

'You have also by the Authority afore-' faid, Summoned this Town to desert her

Lord, and for protection, to yield up her-'felf to the great Shaddai your King:

teringly telling her, that if he will do it,

he will pass by and not charge her with her

past offences.

'Further, You have also to the terror of the Town of Mansoul, threatned with great 'and fore destructions to punish this Corporation if the confents not to do as your wills

would have her.

The true unbelief.

'Now Captains, from whence soever picture of 'you come, and though your designs be never fo right; yet know ye, that neither my Lord Diabolus, nor I his servant Incredulity, onor yet our brave Mansoul, doth regard either your persons, message, or the King that you say hath sent you: His power,

his greatness, his vengeance we fear 'not; nor will we yield at all to your

Summons.

'As for the War that you threaten to make

make upon us, we must therein defend our felves as well as we can: and know ye, that we are not without wherewithal to bid defiance to you. And in short, for I will not be tedious: I tell you that we take you to be some Vagabond Runagate Crew, that having shaken offall obedience to your King, have gotten together in tumultuous manner, and are ranging from place to place to fee, if, through the flatteries you are skilled to make, on the one fide, and threats wherewith you think to fright, on the other; to make some filly Town, City, or Country, to defert their 'place and leave it to you: But Mansonl is none of them.

You not, nor will we obey your fummons:
Our gates we keep that upon you, our place we will keep you out of: Nor will we long thus fuffer you to tit down before us. Our people must live in quiet: your

appearance doth disturb them: where-Luk. 11. fore arise with Bag and Baggage, and be 21.

gone, or we will let Ay from the * Walls a- * Flesh,

gainst you.

m

id

d

at

r

This Oration made by Old Incredulity, was seconded by desperate Williamill, in words to this effect. Gentlemen, we have heard your demands, and the noise of your speech of threats, and have heard the sound of your speech of the Lord summons, but we fear not your force, will be we will.

we regard not your threats, but will still about bide as you found us. And we command

tha

for

Wi

an

of

hi

n

you, that in three days time you cease to

appear in these parts, or you shall know,

what it is, once to dare offer to rouze the

Lion Diabolus, when asleep in his Town of

· Mansoul.

The speech of Forget-good the Recorder.

The Recorder whose name was Forgetgood, he also added as followeth. Gentlemen, My Lords, as you see, have with
milde and gentle words, answered your
rough and angry speeches; they have
moreover, in my hearing, given you leave
quietly to depart as you came. Wherefore take their kindness and be gone, we
might have come out with force upon you,
and have caused you to feel the dint of our
Swords: but as we love ease and quiet
our selves; so we love not to hurt or molest others.

The Town refolved to with-stand the Captains.

Then did the Town of Mansoul shout for joy, as if by Diabolus and his Crew, some great advantage had been gotten of the Captains. They also rang the Bells, and made merry, and danced upon the Walls.

Diabolus also returned to the Castle, and the Lord Mayor and Recorder to their place: But the Lord Willbewill took special care that the Gates should be secured with double guards, double bolts, and double locks and bars. And that Eargate (especially) might the better be looked to, for

that was the Gate in at which the Kings forces fought most to enter; The Lord Willbewill made one old Mr. Prejudice (an angry and ill-conditioned fellow) Captain of the Ward at that Gate, and put under The band his power sixty men, called Deaf-men: men of Deafadvantagious for that service, for as much men serto as they mattered no words of the Captains, keep Earnor of their Souldiers.

Now when the Captains faw the answer The Capof the great ones, and that they could tains resolnot get an hearing from the old Natives give them of the Town, and that Mansoul was resol. Battel. ved to give the Kings Army battel: they prepared themselves to receive them, and to try it out by the power of the arm. And first they made their force more formidable against Eargate. For they knew that unless they could penetrate that, no good could be done upon the Town. done, they put the rest of their men in their places. After which they gave out the word, which was, ye must be born again. Then they founded the Trumpet, then The Batthey in the Town made them answer, with tel begun, shout against shout, charge against charge, and so the Battel began. Now they in the Town had planted upon the Tower over Eargate, two great Guns, the one called High-mind, and the other Heady. Linto Two guns these two Guns they trusted much, they planted were cast in the Castle by Diabolis's found- upon Earer, gate.

er, whose name was Mr. Puff-up, and mischievous pieces they were. But so vigilant and watchful, when the Captains saw them, were they, that though sometimes their shot would go by their ears with a Whizz, yet they did them no harm. By these two Guns the Towns-solk made no question but greatly to annoy the Camp of Shaddai, and well enough to secure the Gate, but they had not much cause to boast of what execution they did, as by what sollows will be gathered.

The famous Mansoul had also some other small pieces in it, of the which they made

use against the Camp of Shaddai.

They from the Camp also, did as stoutly, and with as much of that as may (in truth) be called Valour, let sly as fast at the Town, and at Eargate: For they saw that unless they could break open Eargate, 'twould be but in vain to batter the Wall. Now the Kings Captains had brought with them several slings and two or three Battering-Rams; with their slings therefore they battered the houses and people of the Town, and with their Rams they sought to break Eargate open.

The Camp and the Town had several skirmishes, and brisk encounters, while the Captains with their Engins made many brave attempts to break open or beat down the Tower that was over Eargate, and at the said Gate to make their entrance:

The fen-' tence and power of the word.

But

But Mansoul stood it out so lustily, through the rage of Diabolus, the valour of the Lord Willbewill, and the conduct of old Incre- The Town dulity the Mayor, and Mr. Forgetgood, the foutly Recorder, That the charge and expence of flands out that Summers Wars, (on the Kings side) Captains feemed to be almost quite lost, and the ad- return vantage to return to Mansoul: But when to their the Captains saw how it was, they made a fair Winter retreat, and intrenched themselves in their Winter Quarters. Now in this War, you must needs think there was much loss on both sides, of which be pleased to accept of this brief account following.

a

t

The Kings Captains when they marched An acfrom the Court to come up against Man-count of Soul to War; as they came crossing over the this War with refe-Country, they happened to light upon three rence to young fellows that had a mind to go for the lois on Souldiers; proper men they were, and men both sides. of courage, (and skill) to appearance. Their names were Mr. Tradition, Mr. Human. Three wisdom, and Mr. Mans Invention. So they new Souldiers. came up to the Captains, and proffered their fervice to Shaddai. The Captains then told them of their design, and bid them not to be rash in their offers: But the young men told them, they had confidered the thing before, and that hearing they were upon their march for such a design, came hither on purpose to meet them, that they might be listed under their

Excel-

Excellencies. Then Captain Boanerges, for that they were men of Courage, listed them into his company, and so away they went to the War.

Now when the War was begun, in one of the briskest skirmishes, so it was, that a Company of the Lord Willbewills men fallyed out at the Sallyport, or Postern of the Town, and fell in upon the Rear of Cap. tain Boanerges men, where these three fellows happened to be, fo they took them Prisoners, and away they carried them into the Town; where they had not lain long in durance, but it began to be noised about the Streets of the Town, what three notable Prisoners the Lord Willbewills men had taken, and brought in Prisoners out of the Camp of Shaddai. At length tidings thereof was carried to Diabolus to the Castle. to wit, what My Lord Willbewills men had done, and whom they had taken prifoners.

They are taken prifoners.

They are brought before Diabolus, and are content to fight under his banner.

Then Diabolus called for Willbewill, to know the certainty of this matter. So he asked him and he told him; then did the Gyant send for the prisoners, who when they were come, demanded of them who they were, whence they came, and what they did in the Camp of Shaddai; and they told him. Then he sent them to ward again. Not many days after he sent for them to him again, and then asked them if they would be

willing to ferve him against their former Captains: They then told him, that they did not so much live by Religion, as by the fates of Fortune. And that fince his Lordship was willing to entertain them, they should be willing to ferve him. Now while things were thus in hand, there was one Captain Anything, a great doer in the Town of Man- Anything. foul, and to this Captain Anything did Diabolos fend these men, with a note under his fore hand to receive them into his Company; sends the Contents of which Letter were them to thus.

bf

a

Captan

Anything, my Darling, the three menthat AnyOng are the bearers of this Letter, have a desire to Letter. ferve me in the War; nor know I better to whose conduct to commit them, than to thine: Receive them therefore in my name, and as need shall require make use of them against Shaddai and his men. Farewell. So they came and he received them, and he made of two of them receives Serjeants, but he made Mr. Mans invention, them into But thus much for his service his Ancient-Bearer. this, and now to return to the Camp.

They of the Campdid also some execution upon the Town, for they did beat down the roof of the old Lord Mayors house, and so The roof laid him more open than he was before. of old In-They had almost (with a sling) slain My house Lord Willbewill outright: But he made a shift beat to recover again. But they made a notable down. flaughter among the Aldermen, for with one only

Six Alder- only shot they cut off six of them : To wit, men flain. Mr. Swearing, Mr. Whoring, Mr. Fury, Mr. Stand-to lies, Mr. Drunkenness, and Mr.

Cheating.

The two great Guns difmounted.

They also dismounted the two Guns that stood upon the Tower over Eargate, and laid them flat in the dirt. I told you before that the Kings noble Captains had drawn off to their Winter-Quarters, and had there intrenched themselves and their carriages, fo as with the best advantage to their King, and the greatest annoyance to the enemy, they might give leasonable and warm alarms to the Town of Mansoul. And this design of them did so hit, that I may fay they did almost what they would to the molectation of the Corporation.

Continual alarms given to Manfoul.

of convidions though common if abiding.

For now could not Mansout sleep securely as before, nor could they now go to their debaucheries with that quietness as in times past. For they had from the Camp of Shaddai fuch frequent, warm, and Theeffects terrifying alarms; yea, alarms upon alarms, first at one Gate and then at another, and again, at all the Gates at once, that they were broken as to former peace. Yea, they had their alarms fo frequently, and that when the nights were at longest, the weather coldest, and so consequently the season most unseasonable; that that Winter was to the Youn of Mansoul a Winter by it self. Sometimes the Trumpets would found, and **fometimes** rit,

y, Ir.

lat

nd

re

711

d

-

0

0

d

fometimes the flings would whorle the stones ihro the Town. Sometimes ten thousand of the Kings Souldiers would be running round the Walls of Mansoul at midnight, shouting, and lifting up the voice for the battel. Some- The Town timesagain, tome of them in the Town would much mobe wounded, and their cry and lamentable lefted. voice would be heard, to the great molestation of the now languishing Town of Manfoul. Yea fo distressed, with those that laid fiege against them, were they, that I dare fay, Diabolus their King had in these days his rest much broken.

In these days, as I was informed, new Change of thoughts, and thoughts that began to run coun in Mansouls ter one to another, began to possess the minds of the men of the Town of Mansoul. Some would fay, there is no living thus: others would then reply, this will be over shortly: then would a third stand up and answer, let us turn to the King Shaddai, and so put an end to these troubles: And a fourth would come in with a fear faying, I doubt he will not receive us. The old Consci-Gentleman too, the Recorder, that was to ence before Diabolus took Mansoul; he also began totalk aloud, and his words were now to the Town of Mansoul, as if they were great claps of thunder. No noise now, so terrible to Mansoul, as was his, with the noise of the Souldiers and shoutings of the Captains.

A famin Luk. 15. 14, 15.

Also things began to grow scarce in Manin Manfoul foul; now the things that her foul lusted after, were departing from her. Upon all her pleasant things there was a blast, and burn. ing in stead of beauty. Wrinkles now, and some shews of the shadow of death, were upon the inhabitants of Mansoul. O how glad would Manfoul have been to have injoyed quietness, and satisfaction of mind, though joyned with the meanest condition in the world!

They are fummoned again to yield.

The Captains also, in the deep of this Winter, did fend by the mouth of Boanerges Trumpeter, a summons to Mansoul to yield up her felf to the King, the great King Shaddai. They fent it once, and twice, and thrice: Not knowing but that at some times there might be in Mansoul some willingues to surrender up themselves unto them, might they but have the colour of an invitation to do it under. Yea, so far as I could gather, the Town had been furrendred up to them before now, had it not been for the opposition of old Incredulity, and the Fickleness of the thoughts of My Lord Willbewills. Diabolus also began to rave, wherefore Mansoul as to yielding was not yet all of one mind, therefore they still lay distressed under these perplexing sears.

Manfoul in diffress.

> I told you but now that they of the Kings Army had this Winter fent three times to

Mansoul, to submit her self. The

First

an-

ed

ner

rn.

nd

ip-

W,

ve

d,

in

is

0

t

The First time the Trumpeter went, he went The conwith words of peace, telling of them, tents of that the Captains, the Noble Captains of Shad- fummons. dai, did pity and bewail the misery of the now perishing Town of Mansoul; and was troubled to see them so much to stand in the way of their own deliverance. He said moreover, that the Captains bid him tell them, that if now poor Mansoul would humble her self, and turn, her former Rebellions, and most notorious trea-Sons should by their merciful King be forgiven them, yea and forgotten too. And having bid them beware that they stood not in their own way, that they opposed not themselves, nor made themselves their own losers; He returned again into the Camp.

Secondly, the second time the Trumpeter The conwent, he did treat them a little more rough- tents of ly. For after found of Trumpet he told them, fummons. That their continuing in their Rebellion did but chafe, and heat the spirit of the Captains, and that they were resolved to make a Conquest of Manloul, or to lay their bones before the Town Walls.

Thirdly, He went again the third time, The con-and dealt with them yet more roughly; third fumtelling of them, That now, since they had mons. been so horribly prophane he did not know, not certainly know, whether the Captains were inclining to mercy or judgment; only, said he, they commanded me to give you a summons to open the Gates unto them: So he returned, and went into the Camp.

G

the second

Thefe

the

bar

the

the

lon

er

Pe

W

W

So

tl

The Town founds for a par-ly.

These three summons, and especialy the two last, did so distress the Town, that they presently call a consultation, the result of which was this, That My Lord Willbewill should go up to Eargate, and there with found of Trumpet, call to the Captains of the Camp for a parly. Well, the Lord Willbewill sounded upon the Wall, so the Captains came up in their Harness with their ten thousands at their feet. The Townsmen then told the Captains, that they had heard and confidered their fummons, and would come to an agreement with them, and with their King Shaddai, upon such certain Terms, Articles, and Propositions as, with and by the order of their Prince, they to them, were appointed to propound. To wit, they would agree upon these grounds to be one people with them.

They propound conditions of agree-ment.

Proposition the first.

1. If that those of their own company, as the now Lord Mayor, and their Mr. Forgetgood, with their brave Lord Willbewill, might under Shaddai be still the Governours of the Town, Castle, and Gates of Manfoul.

Proposition the second. 2. Provided that no man that now serveth under their great Gyant Diabolus, be by Shaddai cast out of house, harbor, or the freedom that he hath hitherto enjoyed in the samous Town of Mansoul.

Proposition the third.

3. That it shall be granted them, that they of the Town of Mansoul shall enjoy certain of their

their Rights, and priviledges: To wit, such as have formerly been granted them; and that they have long lived in the enjoyment of under the Reign of their King Diabolus, that now is and long has been their only Lord, and great defender.

4. That no new Law, Officer, or Execution- Proposaier of Law or Office, shall have any power over fourth. them, without their own choice and consent.

These be our Propositions, or conditions of peace: And upon these terms, said they, we

will submit to your King.

iat

ult

pill

th

of

rd

he

ir

1-

d

d

But when the Captains had heard this weak and feeble offer of the Town of Manfoul, and their high and bold demands: they made to them again by their noble Captain, the Captain Boanerges, this speech following.

Oye inhabitants of the Town of Manfoul, Boanerges when I heard your Trumpet sound for a his answer 'Parley with us, I can truly fay, I was glad; but when you faid you were willing to sub-'mit your selves to our King and Lord, then I was yet more glad: But when by your filly provisoes, and foolish cavils, you lay the stumbling-block of your inquity before 'your own faces; then was my gladness turned into forrows, and my hopeful beginnings of your return, into languishing, fainting fears.

'I count, that old Illpause, the ancient ene-'my of Mansoul, did draw up those propofals that now you present us with, as terms

2 Tem. 2.

19.

terms of an agreement, but they deferve not ' to be admitted to found in the ear of any

'man that pretends to have service for Shad.

We do therefore joyntly, and that with the highest disdain, refuse, and re-

' ject fuch things as the greatest of iniqui-

ties.

But O Mansoul, if you will give your

felves into our hands, or rather into the

hands of our King; and will trust him to make such terms with, and for you, as

's shall seem good in his eyes, (and I dare

fay they shall be such as you shall find to be

'most profitable to you) then we will re-

ceive you, and be at peace with you: But

if you like not to trust your selves in the

arms of Shaddai our King, then things are

but where they were before, and we know

also what we have to do.

Old Incredulity's reply.

Then cryed out old Incredulity the Lord Mayor, and faid, And who, being out of the hands of their Enemies, as ye see we are now, will be fo foolish as to put the staff out of their own hands, into the hand of they know not who? I for my part will never yield to so unlimited a proposition. know the manner and temper of their King? 'Tis faid by some, that he will be angry with his Subjects, if but the breadth of an hair in talk, but they chance to step out of the way: And of others, that he requireth of them much more than they can perform. Wherefore it seems O

Unbelief never is profitable always speaks mijchievoully.

Mansont,

Man

heed

you

to

OW

an

the

per

yo

of fav

ev

al

Mansoul, to be thy wisdom, to take good heed what thou dost in this matter. For if you once yield, you give up your selves to another, and so you are no more your own. Wherefore to give up your selves to an unlimited power, is the greatest folly in the world. For now you indeed may repent; but can never justly complain. But do you indeed know, when you are his, which of you he will kill, and which of you he will save alive? Or whether he will not cut off every one of us, and send out of his own country another new people, and cause them to inhabit this Town.

This speech of the Lord Mayor, undid all, This and threw flat to the ground their hopes of speech an accord: Wherefore the Captains returnbut it did ed to their Trenches, to their Tents, and please the totheir Men, as they were: and the Mayor Devil.

to the Castle, and to his King.

ır

0

Now Diabolus had waited for his return, for he had heard that they had been at their points. So when he was come into the Chamber of State, Diabolus faluted him, with, Welcome My Lord: How went matters betwixt you to day? So the Lord Incredulity (with a low congy) told him the whole of the matter, saying, Thus and thus, said the Captains of Shaddai, and thus and thus said I. The which when 'twas told to Diabolus, he was very glad to hear it, and said, My Lord Mayor, my faithful Incredulity, I have

cerr

fom

[ess

tain

tha

lit

rev

Ca

pl

an

Ç

h

a

have proved thy fidelity above tentimes already, but never yet found thee false. I do promise thee, if we rub over this brunt, to prefer thest to a place of honour, a place far better thanto be Lord Mayor of Manioul. I will make thee my Universal Deputy, and thou shalt, next to me, have all Nations under thy hand; yea, and thou shalt lay bands upon them that they may not resist thee, nor shall any of our Vassals walk more at liberty, but those that shall be content to walk in thy Fetters.

Now came the Lord Mayor out from Diabolus, as if he had obtained a favour indeed; wherefore to his habitation he goes in great state, and thinks to feed himself well enough with hopes, until the time came that his greatness should be enlarged.

But now, though the Lord Mayor and Diabolus did thus well agree, yet this repulle to the brave Captains put Mansoul into a Mutiny. For while Old Incredulity went into the Castle to congratulate his Lord with what had passed, the Old Lord Mayor that was so before Diabolus came to the Town, to wit, My Lord Understanding, and the old Recorder Mr. Conscience, getting intelligence of what had passed at Eargate (for you must know that they might not be suffered to be at that debate, lest they should then have mutinied, for the Captains) But, I say, they got intelligence what had passed there, and were much concerned

The Understanding and Conscience begin to receive conviction, and they set the soul in a hubbub.

ey

els

72-

cerned therewith) wherefore they, getting some of the Town together, began to possess them with the reasonableness of the noble Captains demands, and with the bad consequences that would follow upon the speech of old Incredulity, the Lord Mayor: To wit, how little reverence heshewed therein, either to the Captains, or to their King; also how he implicitly charged them with unfaithfulness, and treachery: For what less, quoth they, could be made of his words, when he faid he would not yield to their proposition; and added moreover a supposition, that he would destroy us, when before, he had sent us word that he would shew us mercy. The multitude being now possessed with the conviction of the evil that old Incredulity A mutiny had done, began to run together by compa- in Mansoule nies in all places, and in every corner of the Streets of Mansoul, and first they began to mutter, then to talk openly, and after that they run to and fro, and cried as they run, O the brave Captains of Shaddai! Would we were under the Government of the Captains, and of Shaddai their King. the Lord Mayor had intelligence that Manfoul was in an uproar, down he comes to appease the people, and thought to have quashed their heat with the bigness and the shew of his countenance. But when they faw him, they came running upon him, and had doubtless done him a mischief, had he G 4

Incredulity

people.

under-

him.

he not betaken himself to house. However they strongly assaulted the house where he was, to have pulled it down about his ears; but the place was too strong, so they failed of that. So he taking some courage addressed himself, out at a Window, to the people in this manner.

Gentlemen, what is the reason, that there

is here such an uproar to day?

feeks to quiet the My Lord flanding. answers

Und. Then answered My Lord Understanding: It is even because that thou and thy Master have carried it not rightly, and as you should, to the Captains of Shaddai; for in three things you are faulty, First, in that you would not let Mr. Conscience and my felf be at the hearing of your difcourfe. Secondly, In that you propounded fuch terms of peace, to the Captains, that by no means could be granted, unless they had intended that their Shaddai, should have been only a Titular Prince, and that Mansoul should still have had power by Law, to have lived in all lewdness and vanity before him, and so by consequence Diabolus should still here be King in power, and the other, only King in name. Thirdly, for that thou didst thy self, after the Captains had shewed us upon what conditions they would have received us to mercy, even undo allagain with thy unfavory, and unfeasonable, and ungodly speech.

In

Speec

your

frier

" th

is

Incred. When old Incredulity had heard this Sin, and To the Soul speech, He cried out, Treason, Treason. your Arms, to your Arms, Oye; the trusty friends of Diabolus in Mansoul.

Und. 'Sir, you may put upon my words, what meaning you pleafe, but I am fure that 'the Captains of fuch an high Lord as theirs is, deferved a better treatment at your hands.

Incred. Then said old Incredulity, This is They but little better. But Sir, quoth he, what I spake, chide on Ispake for my Prince, for his Government, and the both fides. quieting of the people, whom by your unlawfull actions, you have this day fet to mutiny a-

gainst us. Conf. 'Then replyed the old Recorder, whose name was Mr. Conscience, and said, 'Sir, you ought not thus to retort upon what 'My Lord Understanding hath said. 'Tise-'vident enough that he hath spoken the truth, 'and that you are an enemy to Mansoul, be convinced then of the evil of your faucy and malapert language, and of the grief that you have put the Captains to; yea, and of the damages that you have done to Mansoul thereby. Had you accepted of the conditions, the found of the Trumpet, and the 'alarm' of War had now ceased about the 'Town of Mansoul; but that dreadful sound abides, and your want of wisdom in your

'speech has been the cause of it.

Incred. Then faid old Incredulity: Sir, If I live I will do your errand to Diabolus,

and there you shall have an answer to your

words. Mean while we will feek the good of

the Town, and not ask Counsel of you. Understand. Sir your Prince and you are

both Foreigners to Mansoul, and not the

Natives thereof. And who can tell but

that when you have brought us into greater

ftraits (when you also shall see that your

felves can be safe by no other means than

by flight) you may leave us and shift for

your felves, or fet us on fire, and go away

in the smoak, or by the light of our burning, and so leave us in our ruins.

Incred. 'Sir, you forget that you are under a Governor, and that you ought to demean your felf like a Subject, and know ye, when my Lord the King shall hear of this days

work, he will give you but little thanks

for your labour.

Now while these Gentlemen were thus in their chiding words, down comes from the Walls and Gates of the Town, the Lord Willbewill, Mr. Prejudice, Old Illpause, and several of the new made Aldermen and Burgesses, and they asked the reason of the hubbub, and tumult. And with that every man began to tell his own tale, fo that nothing could be heard distinctly: Then was a filence commanded, and the old Fox Incredulity began to speak; My Lord, quoth he, here

Men of Arms; come down.

here are a couple of peevish Gentlemen, that have, as a fruit of their bad dispositions, & as I fear, through the advice of one Mr. Discontent, tumultuously gathered this Company against me this day; and also atempted to run the Town into acts of Rebellion against our Prince.

r

It r

Then stood up all the Diabolonians that were A great present, and affirmed these things to be true. consusion.

Now when they that took part with my Lord Understanding, and with Mr. Conscience, perceived that they were like to come to the worst, for that force and power was on the other fide; they came in for their help and relief: fo a great company was on both sides. Then they on Incredulities side, would have had the two old Gentlemen, presently away to prison; but they on the other side said they should not. they began to cry up parties again: The Diabolonians cried up old Incredulity, Forgetgood, the new Aldermen, and their great one Diabolus; and the other party, they as fast cried up Shaddai, the Captains, his Laws, their mercifulness, and applauded their conditions and ways. Thus the bickerment went a while, at last they passed from words to They fall blows, and now there were knocks on both from slides. The good old Gentleman, Mr. Con- blows. science, was knockt down twice by one of the Diabolonians, whose name was Mr. Benumming. And my Lord Understanding had like to have been slain with an Harquebus, but that

Skirmish.

Harm done on

The ewo old Gentlemen. put in prison as the authors of

he that shot wanted to take his aim aright. Nor did the other fide wholly escape, for there was one Mr. Rashbead, a Diabolonian, that had his brains beaten out by Mr. Mind, the Lord Willbewills servant; and it made me laugh to see how old Mr. Prejudice was kickt and tumbled about in the dirt. For though a while fince he was made Captain of a Company of the Diabolonians, to the hurt and damage of the Town; yet now they had got him under their feet; and I'll affure you he had by some of the Lord Understandings party, his crown soundly crackt to boot. Mr. Anything also, he became a brisk man in the broyle, but both sides were against him, because he was true to none. Yet he had for his malapertness, one of his legs broken, and he that did it, wisht it had been his neck. Much harm more was done on both sides, but this must not both sides be forgotten; it was now a wonder to see My Lord Willbewill so indifferent as he was, he did not feem to take one fide more than another, only it was perceived that he smiled to see how old Prejudice was tumbled up and down in the dirt. Also when Captain Anything came halting up before him, he feemed to take but little notice of him.

Now when the uproar was over, Diabolus sends for My Lord Understanding, and Mr. Conscience, and claps them both up this revel. in priton as the ringleaders and managers

or

1,

d,

le

IS

r

n

of this most heavy riotous Rout in Mansoul. So now the Town began to be quiet again, and the prisoners were used hardly, yea, he thought to have made them away, but that the present juncture did not serve for that purpose: For that War was in all their Gates. But let us return again to our story: The Captains, when they were gone back from the Gate, and were come into the Camp again, called a Council of War, to The Capconsult what was further for them to do. tains call a Council Now some said, let us go up presently and and confall upon the Town, but the greatest part sult what thought, rather better 'twould be, to give to do. them another fummons to yield; and the reason why they thought this to be best, was, because, that so far as could be perceived, the Town of Mansoul now, was more inclinable than heretofore. And if, faid they, while some of them are in a way of inclination, we should by ruggedness give them distast, we may set them further from closing with our fummons, than we would be willing they should.

Wherefore to this advice they agreed, The reand called a Trumpeter, put words into fult is,
his mouth, set him his time, and bid him God they send
speed. Well, many hours were not expired another
before the Trumpeter addressed himself to
his journey. Wherefore coming up to the
summon
Wall of the Town, he steareth his course to the Town
Eargate; and there sounded, as he was comto yield.

manded;

manded; They then that were within, came out to see what was the matter, and the Trumpeter made them this speech following.

The fummons it felf. ing. 'Ohard-harted, and deplorable Town of Mansoul, how long wilt thou love thy 'sinful, sinful simplicity, and ye fools de-· light in their scorning? As yet despise you the offers of peace, and deliverance? As 'yet will ye refuse the golden offers of Shad dai, and trust to the lies and falshoods of Diabolus? Think you when Shaddai shall have conquered you, that the remembrance of these your carriages towards him, will yield you peace, and comfort: or that by ruffling language, you can make him afraid as a Grass-hopper? Doth he intreat you, for fear of you? Do you think that you are stronger than he? Look to the Heavens, and behold, and consider the Stars, how high are they? Can you stop the Sun from running his course, and hinder the Moon from giving her light? Can 'you count the number of the Stars, or stay the bottles of heaven? Can you call for the Waters of the Sea, and cause them to cover the face of the ground? Can you behold every one that is proud, and 'abase him? And bind their faces in secret? 'Yet these are some of the works of our King, in whose name, this day, we come up un-'to you: That you may be brought under

'his authority. In his name therefore I 'fummon you again, to yield up your felves

'to his Captains.

ne

ne

٧-

n

u

At this summons the Mansoulians seemed to be, at a stand, and knew not The Town what answer to make: Wherefore Diabolus at a stand. forthwith appeared, and took upon him to do it, himself, and thus he begins, but

turns his speech to them of Mansoul.

'Gentlemen, quoth he, and my faithful Diabolus 'Subjects, if it is true that this Summoner hath makes a 'faid, concerning the greatness of their speech to King, by his terror you will always be the Town, 'kept in bondage, and so be made to sneak. vours to 'Yea, how can you now, though he is at terrifie it 'a distance, indure to think of such a mighty with the one? And if not to think of him, while greatness 'at a distance, how can you indure to be in his presence? I, your Prince, am fa-'miliar with you, and you may play with 'me, as you would with a Grass hopper. 'Consider therefore, what is for your pro-'fit, and remember the immunities that I have granted you.

Farther, if all be true that this man hath faid, how comes it to pass that the Subjects of Shaddai, are so inslaved in all places where they come? None in the Universe so unhappy as they, none fo trampled upon

as they.

'Consider, my Mansoul: would thou wert as loth to leave me, as I am loth to leave thee.

thee. But consider I say, the ball is yet 'at thy foot, liberty you have, if you know how to use it: Yea, a King you have too,

VE

fa

th

C

n

if you can tell how to love and obey him.

Mansoul into defpair.

Upon this speech, the Town of Mansoul did He drives again harden their hearts, yet more, against the Captains of Shaddai. The thoughts of his greatness did quite quash them, and the thoughts of his holiness, sunk them in spair. Wherefore after ashort consult they (of the Diabolonian party they were) fent back this word by the Trumpeter, That for their parts, they were resolved to stick to their King, but never to yield to Shaddai: So it was but in vain to give them any further fummons, for they had rather die upon the place than yield. And now things feemed to be gone quite back, and Mansoul to be out of reach, or call; yet the Captains who knew what their Lord could do, would not yet be beat out of heart: they therefore fend them another summons, more sharp and severe than the last, but the oftener they were sent to, to reconcile to Shaddai, the fur-

Mansoul grows worse and WOTIC.

Hof. 11.2. ther offthey were. As they called them, for

they went from them, yea though they called The Captains leave mons and betake themfelves to prayer.

them to the most high. So they ceased that way to deal with them off to sum- any more, and inclined to think of another way. The Captains therefore did gullet themselves together, to have free confe among themselves, to know what was

ret

W

00,

lid

nft

of

he

C-

ey

11

12

to

0

r

e

to be done to gain the Town, and to deliver it from the Tyranny of Diabolus: And one faid after this manner, and another after that. Then stood up the right noble, the Captain Conviction, and said my Brethren, mine opinion is this:

'into the Town, and keep it in a continual 'alarm, molesting of them day and night; by 'thus doing we shall stop the growth of their rampant spirit. For a Lion may be

'tamed, by continual molestation.

Secondly, 'This done, I advise that in the next place we with one consent draw up a Petition to our Lord Shaddai, by which, after we have shewed our King the condition of Mansoul, and of affairs here, and have begged his pardon for our no better success; we will earnestly implore his Masiesties help, and that he will please to send us more force and power, and some gallant and well spoken Commander to head them, that so his Majesty may not lose the benefit of these his good beginnings, but may compleat his conquest upon the Town of Mansoul.

To this Speech of the Noble Captain Conviction, they, as one man, consented, and agreed that a Petition should forthwith be drawn up, and sent by a fit man, away to Shaddai with speed. The contents of the

Petition were thus.

Most gracious, and glorious King, the

Mat. 22.5. Prov. I.

Zech. 7.

'Lord of the best world, and the builder of the 'Town of Manfoul. We have, dread Soveraign, at thy commandment, put our

· lives in Jeopardy, and at thy bidding made

'a War, upon the famous Town of Manfoul.

When we went up against it, we did accor. ding to our Commission, first offer condi-

tions of peace unto it. But they, Great

'King, fet light by our Counsel, and would 'none of our reproof: They were for shut-

10,11,12, ting of their Gates, and for keeping us out of the Town. They also mounted their

Guns, they fallied out upon us, and have

'done us what damage they could, but we ' pursued them, with alarm, upon alarm,

requiting of them with fuch retribution

'as was meet, and have done some executi-

on upon the Town.

bellion against thee,

Diabolus, Incredulity, and Willbewill, are the great doers against us; now we are in our

Winter quarters, but so as that we do yet

'with an high hand molest, and distress the · Town.

'Once, as we think, had we had but one substantial friend in the Town, such as would but have seconded the found of our 'summons, as they ought, the people e might have yielded themselves: But there were none but Enemies there, nor any to 's speak in behalf of our Lord, to the Town: Wherefore though we have done as we could, yet Mansoul abides in a state of re-

· Now

the

0-

our

de

ul.

or.

di-

at

ld

t-

ut

ir

ve

re n,

111

1-

IT

t

e

Now King of Kings, let it pleafe thee to pardon the unfuccefsfulness of thy fervants, who have been no more advanta. geous in so desirable a work, as the conquering of Mansoul is: And tend, Lord, 'as we now defire more forces to Manfoul, that it may be subdued; and a man to head them, that the Town may both love and fear.

'We do not thus speak, because we are willing to relinquish the Wars (for we 'are for laying of our bones against the 'place) but that the Town of Mansoul may be won for thy Majesty. We also pray thy Majesty, for expedition in this matter, that, after their conquest, we may be at 'liberty, to be fent about other thy gracious designs. Amen.

The Petition thus drawn up, was fent a- who carway with hast to the King, by the hand of ried this Petition. that good man, Mr. Love to Mansoul.

When this Petition was come to the Pa- To whom lace of the King, who should it be delivered it was deto, but to the Kings Son. So he took it livered. and read it, and because the Contents of it pleased him well, he mended, and also in some things, added to the Petition himself. So after he had made such amendments, and additions as he thought convenient, with his own hard, he carried it in to the King: To whom when he had with obeyfance deli-vered it, he put on authority, and spake to it with glad-Now nesshimself. H 2

Now the King, at the fight of the Petition, was glad; but how much more think you, when it was feconded by his Son. pleased him also to hear that his servants that camped against Mansoul, were so hearty in the work, and so stedfast in their refolves, and that they had already got fome ground upon the famous Town of Manfoul.

The King calls his Son, and tells him that he shall go to conquer the Town of Manloul, and he is it.

Wherefore the King called to him Emanuel his Son, who faid here am I, my Father. Then faid the King, thou knowest, as I do my felf, the condition of the Town of Manseul, and what we have purposed, and what thou hast done to redeem it. Come now therefore my Son, and prepare thy felf for the War, for thou shalt go to my Camp pleased at at Mansoul. Thou shalt also there prosper, and prevail, and conquer the Town of Manfoul.

Meb. 10. He follaceth himfelf in the thoughts of this work.

Then faid the Kings Son: Thy Law is within my heart. I delight to do thy will. This is the day that I have longed for, and the work that I have waited for all this while. Grant me therefore what force thou shalt in thy wisdom think meet, and I will go, and will deliver from Diabolus, and from his power thy perishing Town of Mansoul. heart has been often pained within me, for the miserable Town of Mansoul. But now 'tis rejoyced, but now 'tis glad; and with that he leaped over the Mountains for joy, faying:

I have not, in my heart, thought any thing too dear for Mansoul, the day of vengance is in mine heart, for thee my Manfoul, and glad am I, that thou my Father, hast made me the Captain of their Salvation : And I Heb. 2.10. will now begin to plague all those that have been a plague to my Town of Mansoul, and will deliver it from their hand.

When the Kings Son had faid thus to his The high-Father, it presently flew like lightning round eft Peer in about at Court: Yea, it there became the the Kingonly talk, what Emanuel was to go to do dom cofor the famous Town of Mansoul. But you on this cannot think how the Courtiers too, were defign. taken with this design of the Prince. Yea, so affected were they with this work, and with the justness of the War, that the highest Lord, and greatest Peer of the Kingdom did covet to have Commissions under Emanuel, to go to help to recover again to Shaddai, the miserable Town of Man-Soul.

vets to go

Then was it concluded that some should go and carry tidings to the Camp, that Emanuel wasto come to recover Mansoul, and that he would bring along with him fo mighty, fo impregnable a force that he could not be relisted. But oh, how ready were the high ones at Court, to run like Lacquies to carry these tidings to the Camp, that was at Mansoul. Now when the Captains perceived that the King would send Emanuel his

Son. H 3

Son, and that it also delighted the Son to he fent on this errand by the great Shaddai his Father: They also to shew, how they The Camp were pleased at the thoughts of his coming, shours for gave a shout that made the Earth rent, at the joy when found thereof. Yea, the Mountains did they hear answer again by Echo, and Diabolus himself did totter and shake.

Diabolus atraid at the News of his coming.

the ti-

dings.

For you must know, that though the Town of Mansoulit self, was not much, if at all, concerned with the project (for, alas for them, they were wofully beforted, for they chiefly regarded their pleasure and their lusts:) Yet Diabolus their Governour was, For he had his spies continually abroad, who brought him intelligence of all things, and they told him what was doing at Court against him, and that Emanuel would shortly certainly come with a power to invade him. Nor was there any man at Court, nor Peer of the Kingdom, that Diabolus fo feared, as he feared this Prince. For if you remember, I shewed you before that Diabolus had felt the weight of his hand already. So that, fince it was he that was to come, this made him the more afraid. Well, you see how I have told you that the Kings Son was ingaged to come from the Court to fave Manfoul, and that his father had made him the Captain of the forces: The time therefore of his fetting forth, being now expired, he addrefsed himself for his march, and taketh with him

The Frince addreffes himfelf for his tourney.

to

ai

ey

9 le

d

him for his power, five Noble Captains and their forces.

1. The first was that famous Captain, Joh. 1.29. the Noble Captain Credence, his were the Eph.6.15. Red colours; and Mr. Promise bare them: and for a Scutcheon, he had the Holy Lamb, and Golden Shield. And he had ten thousand men at his feet.

2. The fecond was that famous Captain, Heb. 6. 19. the Captain Good-hope, his were the Blue Colours: His Standard Bearer was Mr. Execta. tion; and for a Scutcheon he had the Three Golden Anchors. And he had ten thousand men at his feet.

3. The third Captain was that Valiant 1 Cor. 13. Captain, the Captain Charity: His Standard Bearer was Mr. Pitiful, his were the Green Colours; and for his Scutcheon, he had three naked Orphans imbraced in the bosom. And he had ten thousand men at his feet.

4. The fourth was that Gallant Commander, the Captain Innocent: His Standard Mat. 10.16. Bearer was Mr. Harmless; his were the White Colours, and for his Scutcheon, he had the three Golden Doves.

5. The fifth was the truly Loyal, and well beloved Captain, the Captain Patience: His Standard Bearer was Mr. Suffer long, his were the Black Colours; and for a Scutcheon, he had three Arrows through the Golden Heart.

Faith and Patience do the work.

These were Emanuels Captains, these their Standard Bearers, their Colours, and their Scutcheons, and these the men un-Heb. 6.12. der their command. So as was faid, the brave Prince took his march, to go to the Town of Manfoul. Captain Credence led the Van, and Captain Patience brought up the Rere. So the other three with their men made up the main body. The Prince himfelf riding in his Chariot at the head of them.

> But when they fet out for their march, Oh how the Trumpets founded; their Armor glittered, and how the Colours waved in the wind. The Princes Armor was all of Gold, and it shone like the Sun in the Firmament. The Captains Armor was of proof and was in appearance like the glittering Stars. There were also some from the Court that rode Reformades, for the love that they had to the King Shaddai, and for the happy deliverance of the Town of Mansoul.

Their march.

The holy taining

. 1 e (e)

Emanuel also when he had thus set for-Bible con- wards to go to recover the Town of Man-Soul; took with him at the Commandment 66. Books. of his Father, forty four Battering Rams, and twelve flings, to whirle stones withal. Every one of these was made of pure Gold, and these they carried with them in the heart and body of their Army, all along as they went to Mansoul.

refe

and

un.

the

the

lcd

up

nen

mof

or he

d,

it.

as

S.

at

d

So they marched till they came within less than a League of the Town: And there they lay till the first four Captains came thither, to acquaint him with matters. Then Theforces they took their Journey, to go to the Town joyned of Mansoul, and unto Mansoul they came, joycing. but when the old Souldiers that were in the Camp faw that they had new forces to joyn with, they again gave fuch a shout before the Walls of the Town of Mansoul, that it put Diabolus into another fright. So they fat down before the Town, not now as the other four Captains did, to wit, against the Gates of Mansoul only: but they invironed it round on every fide; and befet it behind and before, so that now let Mansoul look which Mansoul way it will, it saw force and power lie in beleaguer-Siege against it. Besides, there were mounts ed round

cast up against it. The mount Gracious was on the one side, Mounts and Mount Justice was on the other. Farther, cast up athere were several small banks, and advance gainst it. ground, as Plain truth-bill, and No fin-banks,

where many of the Slings were placed against the Town. Upon Mount Gracious were planted four, and upon Mount Justice were placed as many: and the rest were conveniently placed in feveral parts round about the Town. Five of the best Battering Rams, that is of the biggest of them, were placed upon Mount Harken, a Mount cast up

hard by Eargate with intent to break that Now open.

Now when the men of the Town faw the multitude of the Souldiers that were come up against the place, and the Rams and Slings, and the Mounts on which they were planted; together with the glittering of the Armour and the waving of their Colours: they were forced to shift, and shift, and again to shift their thoughts; but they hardly changed for more stout, but rather for thoughts thoughts more faint. For though before, they thought themselves sufficiently guarded; yet now they began to think that no man knew what would be their hap or lot .

The heart of Manjoul begins to fail.

The Weite

When the good Prince Emanuel had thus be-Flag hung leaguered Mansoul: In the first place he hangs out the White Flag, which he caused to be set up among the Golden slings that were planted upon Mount Gracious. And this he did for two reasons: 1. To give notice to M.m. foul that he could and would yet be gracious if they turned to him. 2. And that he might leave them the more without excuse, should he destroy them, they continuing in their rebellion.

So the White Flag, with the three Golden Doves in it, was hanged out for two days together, to give them time, and space to consider. But they, as was hinted betore, as if they were unconcerned, made no reply to the favourable Signal of the Prince. Red

fic

me

ny fo

ge

fo

me

gs,

d;

our

ere

nift

for

for

e,

tly

at

or

ē.

et

1.

d

Then he commanded, and they let the The Red Red Flag, upon that Mount called Mount Ju- Flaghung fice. 'Twas the Red Flag of Captain Judgment, whose Scutcheon was the Burning Fiery Furnace. And this also stood waving beforethem in the wind, for several days together. But look, how they carried it under the White Flag, when that was hanged out, fo did they also when the Red one was: And yet he took no advantage of them.

Then he commanded again that his fer- The Black vants would hang out the Black Flag of de- Flag hung fance against them, whose Scutcheon was out. the three burning Thunder bolts. But as unconcerned was Mansoul at this, as at those that went before. But when the Prince saw that neither mercy nor Judgment, nor execution of Judgment, would, or could come near the heart of Mansoul: He was touched with much compunction, and faid furely this strange carriage of the Town of Man.

foul, doth rather arise from ignorance of the manner, and feats of War; than from a secret defiance of us, and abhorrence of their own lives. Or if they know the man-

Rites and Ceremonies of the Wars in Warasthe which we are concerned, when I make world Wars upon mine enemy Diabolus. Therefore he sent to the Town of Man-

foul, to let them know what he meant by those signs, and Ceremonies of the Flag;

ner of the War of their own; yet not the Christ makes not

Gy

tei

bol

Pr

V

re

in

t

He fends to know if they would have mercy or Ju-Stice.

and also to know of them which of the things they will chuse, whether Grace and Mercy, or Judgment, and the Execution of judgment. All this while they kept there Gates thut with Locks, Bolts and Bars, as fast as they could Their Guards also were doubled, and their Watch made as strong as they could. Diabolus also did pluck up what heart he could, to incourage the Town to make refistance.

The Towns-men also made answer to the Prince's messenger, in substance, according to that which follows.

The Townsfolks an-

Iwer.

Great Sir, As to what, by your messenger you have signified to us, Whether we will accept of your mercy, or fall by your Justice, we are bound by the Law and Custome of this place, and can give you no positive answer. is against the Law, Government, and the Prerogative Royal of our King, to make either Peace or War without him. But this we will do, we will petition that our Prince will come down to the Wall, and there give you such treatment as be shall think fit, and profitable for Ms.

Emanuel grieved at Mansoul.

When the good Prince Emanuel heard this answer, and saw the Slavery and Bondage the folly of cr the people, and how much content they were to abide in the Chains of the Tyrant Diabolus: It grieved him at the heart. deed, when at any time he perceived that any were contented under the Slavery of the Gyant,

ings

rcy

ent.

vith.

uld.

neir

Dia-

ld,

esi-

to

ng

rer

25.

we

e,

it

0-

er

11

ie

7

Gyant, he would be affected with it. But to return again to our purpose. After the Town had carried this News to Dia. bolus, and had told him moreover, that the Prince that lay in the Leaguer, without the Wall, waited upon them for an answer: He piabolus refused, and huffed as well as he could, but afraid. inheart he was afraid.

Then said he, I will go down to the Gates my felf, and give him fuch an answer as I think fit. So he went down to Mouth gate, and there addressed himself to speak to Emanuel (but in such language as the Town underflood not) the Contents whereof were as follow.

O then great Emanuel, Lord of all the world, His speech I know thee, that thou art the Son of the great to the Shaddai! Wherefore art thou come to torment Prince. me, and to cast me out of my possession? This Town of Mansoul, as thou very well knowest, is mine, and that by a twofold Right. 1. It is mine by right of Conquest, I won it in the open field. And shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful Captive, be delivered? 2. This Town of Mansoul is mine also by their Subjection. They have opened the Gates of their Town unto me. They have Sworn fidelify to me, and have openly chosen me to be their King. They have also given their Castle into Heart. my hands; yea, they have put the whole strength of Mansoul under me.

Moreover, this Town of Mansoul hath difa vowed thee: Yea, they have cast thy Law, thy
name, thy image and all that is thinc, behind
their back: And have accepted, and set up in
their room my Law, my name, mine image and
all that ever is mine. Ask else thy Captains,
and they will tell thee, that Mansoul hath,
in answer to all their summons, shown Love,
and Loyalty to me; but always disdain, despite,
contempt, and scorn to thee, and thine: now
thou art the just one, and the holy (and
shouldest do no iniquity) depart then, I pray
thee therefore from me, and leave me to my
just inheritance, peacably.

m

ni

tl

This Oration was made in the Language of Diabolus himself. For although he can, to every man, speak in their own language (else he could not tempt them all as he does) yet he has a language, proper to himself, and it is the language of the infernal cave, or

black pit.

Wherefore the Town of Mansoul (poor hearts) understood him not, nor did they see how he crouched, and cringed, while he stood before Emanuel their Prince.

Yea, they all this while took him to be one of that power and force that by no means could be resisted. Wherefore while he was thus intreating that he might have yet his residence there, and that Emanuel would not take it from him by force: The inhabitants boasted even of his valour, saying, who

Who is able to make War with him.

dif-

, thy

hind

up in

and

ains,

th,

ove,

ite,

21014

and

ray

my

age

an,

ige

es)

If,

or

or

le

be

10

le

re

cl

C

10

Well, when this pretended King, had made an end of what he would say: Emanuel, the Golden Prince stood up and spake: the Contents of whose words follow.

'Thou deceiving one, faid he, I have in my 'Fathers name, in mine own name, and on the 'behalf, and for the good of this wretched 'Town of Mansoul, somwhat to say unto thee. Thou pretendest a right, a lawful rieght to the deplorable Town of Mansoul, when it is 'most apparent to all my Fathers Court, that the entrance which thou hast obtained in at the gates of Manfoul, was through thy lie & 'false hood, Thou beliedst my Father, thou befliedst his Law, and so deceivedst the people of Mansoul. Thou pretendest that the people have accepted thee for their King, their Captain, and right Liege-Lord, but that 'also was by the exercise of deceit, and guile. 'Now if lying, wiliness, sinful crast and 'all manner of horrible hypocrifie, will go, in my Fathers Court (in which Court thou must be tryed) for equity and right, then will I confess unto thee that thou hast made a 'lawful conquest. But alas! What Thief what Tyrant, what Devil is there that may not conquer after this fort: But I can make itappear O Diabolus, that thou in all thy pretences to a conquest of Mansoul, hast nothing of truth to say. Thinkest thou this to be right, that thou didst put the ly e upon

· h

6 his

'upon my Father and madest him (to Man-' foul) the greatest deluder in the world. And what saiest thou to thy perverting, knowingly, the right purport and intent of the Law? Was it good also that thou ma-'dest a prey of the innocency, and simplici-'ty of the now miserable Town of Mansoul? 'Yea, thou didst overcome Mansoul by pro-' mising to them happiness in their transgres-'fions, against my Fathers Law, when thou 'knewest, and couldest not but know, hadst thou confulted nothing but thine own experience, that that was the way to undo them. 'Thou hastalso thy self (O! Thou Master of enmity) of spite, defaced my Fathers ' image in Mansoul, and fet up thy own in its place; to the great contempt of my Father, the heightening of thy fin, and to the intolerable damage of the perishing · Town of Mansul.

Thou hast moreover, (as if all these were but little things with thee) not only deluded & undone this place; but by thy lies, and fraudulent carriage hast set them against their own deliverance. How hast thou stired them up against my Fathers Captains, and made them to fight against those that were sent of him to deliver them from their bondage? All these things and very many more thou hast done against thy light, and in contempt of my Father, and of his Law: Yea, and with design to bring under

his displeasure for ever, the miserable Town of Mansoul. I am therefore come to avenge 'the wrong that thou hast done to my Father, and to deal with thee for the Blasphemies, 'wherewith thou hast made poor Mansoul 'Blaspheme his name. Yea upon thy head, 'thou Prince of the infernal Cave, will I re-'quite it.

lan-

rld.

ng,

t of

ma.

lici-

ul?

ro-

ref-

101

dft

ne-

m.

er

ers

its

a-

to

g

d

'As for my felf, O Diabolus, I am come 'against thee by lawful power, and to take 'by strength of hand, this Town of Manfoul 'out of thy burning fingers. For this Town of Mansoul is mine, O Diabolus, and that by undoubted right, as all shall see that will diligently fearch the most ancient, and most authentick Records, and I will plead my title to it, to the confusion of thy face.

'First, for the Town of Mansoul, my Father built and did fashion it with his hand. The 'Palace also that is in the midst of that Town, he built it for his own delight, This Town of Mansoul therefore is my Fathers, and that by the best of titles: And he that gainsays the truth of this, must lie against his foul.

Secondly, O thou Master of the lie, this

Town of Manfoul is mine.

1. For that I am my Fathers heir, his Heb. 1. first born, and the only delight of his heart. Joh. 16.15 'I am therefore come up against thee in mine own right, even to recover mine own inhe-

ritance out of thine hand.

2. 6 But

. 2. But further, as I have a right and title to Manfoul, by being my Fathers heir, fo I have also by my Fathers donation. His it was,

Joh. 17.

Ifa. 50. 1.

and he gave it me; nor have lat any time offended my Father that he should take it

'from me and give it to thee. Nor have!' been forced by playing theBankrupt to fell,

or fet to sale to thee, my beloved Town of 'Manfoul. Manfoul is my desire, my delight,

'and the joy of my heart. But,

3. Mansoul is mine by right of purchase. 'A have bought it (O Diabolus) I have 'bought it to my felf. Now fince it was my Fathers and mine, as I was his heir, and fince 'also I have made it mine by vertue of a great purchase, it followeth, that by all lawful 'right the Town of Mansoul is mine, and that 'thou art an Usurper, a Tyrant & Traytor in thy holding possession thereof. Now the cause of my purchasing of it was this: Mansoul had trespassed against my Father, now my Father had faid, That in the day that they broke his Law, they should die. Now Mat. 5. 18. it is more possible for Heaven and earth to

pass away, than for my Father to break his word. Wherefore when Manfoul had finned indeed by harkening to thy lye, I put in and became a furety to my Father, body for body, 'and foul for foul, that I would make amends for Manfoul's transgressions; and my Father 'did accept thereof. So when the time ap-

O fweet Prince Emanuel! pointed was come, I gave body for body,

· foul

'foul for foul, life for life, blood for blood, 'and so redeemed my beloved Manfoul.

4. 'Nor did I do this to the halves, my Fa'thers Law and Justice that were both con'cerned in the threatning upon transgression,
'are both now satisfied, and very well con'tent that Mansoul should be delivered.

thee, but by commandment of my Father, twas he that said unto me, Go down and

'deliver Mansoul.

le

1

IS,

ne

it

1

of

t,

'Mherefore be it known unto thee (O thou fountain of deceit) and be it also known to the foolish Town of Mansoul, that I am not come against thee this day without my Father.

'And now (faid the Golden-headed Prince) 'I have a word to the Town of Mansoul (but fo foon as mention was made that he had a word to speak to the besotted Town of Man-Soul, the Gates were double guarded, and all men commanded not to give him audience) for he proceeded, and faid, 'O unhappy Town of Mansoul, I cannot but be touched with pity and compassion for thee. Thou hast accepted of Diabolus for thy King, and art become a nurse and minister of Diabolonians against thy Soveraign Lord. Thy Gates thou hast opened to him, but hast shut them fait against me; thou hast given him a hearing, but hast stopt thine ears at my cry; he brought to thee thy destruction, and thou · didne

'didst receive both him and it: I am come to thee bringing Salvation, but thou regar-'dest me not. Besides, thou hast as with Sacri-'legious hands taken thy felf with all that was mine in thee, and hast given all to my 'foe, and to the greatest enemy my Father has. You have bowed and subjected your ' felves to him, you have vowed and fworn ' your selves to be his. Poor Mansoul! what 'shall I do unto thee? shall I save thee, shall I 'destroy thee? What shall I do unto thee? fhall I fall upon thee and grind thee to pow-'der, or make thee a monument of the richest grace? What shall I do unto thee? Hearken therefore thou Town of Mansoul, hearken to my word, and thou shalt live. I am merciful, Mansoul, and thou shalt find me so; shut Cant. 5. 2. 'me not out at thy Gates.

"O Mansoul, neither is my Commission, nor Joh. 12.47. inclination at all to do thee hurt; why flyest Luk. 9.56. thou so fast from thy friend, and stickest so close to thine enemy? Indeed I would have thee, because it becomes thee, to be forry for thy sin; but do not despair of life, this great force is not to hurt thee, but to deliver thee from thy bondage, and to reduce thee to thy obedience.

'My Commission indeed is to make a war upon Diabolus thy King, and upon all Diabolonians with him; for he is the strong man armed that keeps the house, and I will have him out; his spoils I must divide, his armour · I must

'I must take from him, his hold I must cast 'him out of, and must make it an habitation 'for my self. And this, O Mansoul, shall Diabolus know, when he shall be made to sollow 'me in chains, and when Mansoul shall rejoice 'to see it so.

'I could, would I now put forth my might, 'cause, that forthwith he should leave you and 'depart; but I have it in my heart so to deal with him, as that the justice of the war that 'I shall make upon him, may be seen and acknowledged by all. He hath taken Mansoul 'by fraud, & keeps it by violence and deceit, 'and I will make him bare and naked in the

eyes of all observers.

ne ir-

ri-

at

ny

er

ur

n

at

I

'All my words are true, I am mighty to 'save, and will deliver my Mansoul out of his 'hand. This speech was intended chiefly for Manfoul, but Manfoul would not have the hearing of it. They shut up Ear-gate, they barricado'd it up, they kept it lockt and boulted, they fet a guard thereat, and commanded that no Mansolonian should go out to him, nor that any from the Camp should be admitted into the Town; all this they did, so horribly had Diabolus inchanted them to do, and feek to do for him, against their rightful Lord and Prince; wherefore no man, nor voice, nor found of man that belonged to the glorious Host, was to come into the Town.

Emanuel prepares to make war upon Manfoul.

so when Emanuel saw that Mansoul was thus involved in sin, he calls his Army together (since now also his words were despised) and gave out a commandment throughout all his host to be ready against the time appointed. Now for simuch as there was no way lawfully to take the Town of Mansoul, but to get in by the Gates, and at Ear-gate as the chief, therefore he commanded his Captains and Commanders to bring their Rams, their Slings, and their men, and place them at Eye-gate and Ear-gate, in order to his taking the Town.

When Emanuel had put all things in a rea-

diness to bid Diabolus Battel, he sent again to know of the Town of Mansoul, it in peaceable manner they would yield them-

felves? or whether they were yet resolved to put him to try the utmost extremity?

They then together with Diabolus their King called a Council of War, and resolved up-

on certain Propositions that should be offered to Emanuel, if he will accept thereof, so

they agreed; and then the next was, who

by him he should be sent on this Errand. Now there propounds was in the Town of Mansoul an old man a conditions

Diabolonian, and his name was Mr. Loth tostoop, a stiff man in his way, and a great doer

for Diabelus; him therefore they fent, and put into his mouth what he should say. So he

went and came to the Camp to Emanuel, and when he was come, a time was appointed to

give

fends by
the hand
of his fervant Mr.

Loth-toBook, and
by him he
propounds
conditions
of peace.

give him audience. So at the time he came, and after a Diabolonian Ceremony or two, he thus began and said, Great Sir, that it may Tit. 1. 16. beknown unto all men how good natured a Prince mymaster is, he hath sent me to tell your Lordship that he is very willing rather than to go to war, to deliver up into your hands one half of Mark this. the Town of Mansoul. I am therefore to know if your mightiness will accept of this Iroposition.

Then fail Emanuel, the whole is mine by gift and purchase, wherefore I will never lose

one half.

as

ge-(b:

Dut

ip-

no

ul, a:e

115

ir

ce

to

?-

n 11

Then faid Mr. Loth to-floop, Sir, my master Mark this. hath said, that he will be content that you shall Luk. 13.25 be the nominal and titular Lord of all, if he may posses but a part.

Then Emanuel answered, The whole is mine really; not in name and word only wherefore I will be the fole Lord and possel-

for of all, . of none at all of Manseul.

Then Mr. Loth to-floop faid again, Sir, behold the condescension of my master! He says Mirk this. that he will be content, if he may but have af- Act. 5. 1,2, signed to him some place in Mansoul as a place 3: 4, 5. to live privately in, and you shall be Lord of all the reft.

Then faid the Golden Prince, All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and of. all that he hath given me I will lose nothing, no not a hoof, nor a hair. I will not therefore grant him, no not the least corner in Man-

14

loui

foul to dwell in, I will have all to my felf.

Then Loth-to-stoop said again, But, Sir, suppose that my Lord should resign the whole Town to you, only with this proviso, that he sometimes

Mark this. when he comes into this Country, may for old acquaintance sake be entertained as a way-faring man for two days, or ten days, or a month, or so;

may not this small matter be granted?

2 Sam. 12. Then said Emanuel, No. He came as a 1,2,3,4,5. way-faring man to David, nor did he stay long with him, and yet it had like to have cost David his soul. I will not consent that he ever should have any harbour more there.

Then said Mr. Loth-to stop, Sir, you seem to be very hard. Suppose my master should yield to all that your Lordship hath said, provided that his friends and kindred in Mansoul may have liberty to trade in the Town, and to enjoy their present dwellings; may not that be granted, Sir?

Sins and carnal lufts.

Rom.6.13. to my Fathers will; for all, and all manner Col. 3.5. of Diabolonians that now are, or that at any time shall be found in Mansoul, shall not only lose their lands and liberties, but also their lives.

Then said Mr. Loth-to stoop again, But, Sir, may not my master, and great Lord, by Joh. 10.8. Letters, by passengers, by accidental opportunities, and the like, maintain, if he shall deliver up all unto thee, some kind of old friendship with Mansoul.

Emanuel

25

int

10

co

in

Emanuel answered, No, by no means; for as much as any fuch fellowship, friendship, intimacy or acquaintance in what way, fort or mode foever maintained, will tend to the corrupting of Mansoul, the alienating of their affections from me, and the endanger-

ing of their peace with my Father.

Mr. Loth to-floop yet added further, faying, But great Sir, since my master hath many friends, and those that are dear to him in Manioul, may Mark this. he not, if he shall depart from them, even of Rom.6.12, his bounty and good nature, bestow upon them, as he sees fit, some tokens of his love and kindness, that he had for them, to the end that Mansoul, when he is gone, may look upon such tokens of kindness once received from their old friend, and remember him who was once their King, and the merry times that they sometimes enjoyed one with another, while he and they lived in peace together.

Then said Emanuel, No; for if Mansoul come to be mine, I shall not admit of, nor consent that there should be the least scrap, shred, or dust of Diabolus left behind, as tokens or gifts bestowed upon any in Manfoul, thereby to call to remembrance the horrible communion that was betwixt them and him.

Well Sir, said Mr. Loth to-stoop, I have one thing more to propound, and then I am got to the end of my commission: suppose that when my ma- Mark this. ster is gone from Mansoul, any that yet shall 2King.1.3.

ma

der

ho

án

ou

do

T

bo

h

live in the Town, should have such business of high concerns to do, that if they be neglected the party shall be undone; and suppose Sir, that no body can help in that case so well as my master and Lord; may not now my master be sent for upon so urgent an occasion as this? or if he may not be admitted into the Town, may not he and the person concerned, meet in some of the Villages near Mansoul, and there lay their heads together, and there consult of matters?

This was the last of those ensuring Propositions that Mr. Loth-to-stoop had to propound to Emanuel on behalf of his master Disbolus; but Eman. would not grant it, for he said,

1 Sam. 28. There can be no case, or thing, or matter fall

that may not be falved by my Father; beides, 'twill be a great disparagement to my Fathers wisdom and skill to admit any from

2. 3. When they are bid before, In every thing by prayer and supplication to let their requests be made known to my Father. Further this, should it be granted, would be to grant that a door should be set open for Dialolus, and the Diabolonians in Mansoul to hatch and plot and bring to pass treasonable designs to the grief of my Father and me,

Lotbioftoop departs.

and to the utter destruction of Mansoul.

When Mr. Loth-to-stoop had heard this answer, he took his leave of Emanuel and departed, saying, that he would do word to his master

master concerning this whole affair. So he departed and came to Diabolus to Manfoul, and told him the whole of the matter, and how Emanuel would not admit, no not by any means, that he when he was once gone out, should for ever have any thing more to do, either in, or with any that are of the Town of Manfoul. When Manfoul, and Diabolus had heard this relation of things, they with one confent concluded to use their belt endeavour to keep Emanuel out of Manfoul, and fent old Illpause, of whom you have heard before, to tell the Prince and his Captains fo. So the old Gentleman came up to the top of Eargate, and called to the Camp for a hearing: who when they gave audience he faid, I have in commandment from my high Lord to bid you to tell it to your Prince A speech Emanuel, That Mansoul and their King are re- of old 14solved to stand and fall together, and that it is the Can in vain for your Prince to think of ever having of Mansoul in his hand, unless he can take it by force. So some went and told to Emanuel what old Illpause, a Diabolonian in Mansoul, had faid. Then faid the Prince, I must try the power of my fword, for I will not (for all the rebellions and repulses that Mansoul has but will affuredly take my Manfoul and delifight.

ver it from the hand of her enemy. And with Preparatithat he gave out a commandment that Cap- ons to the tain Boanerges, Captain Conviction, Captain Battel.

the Camp.

Eph. 6.17.

Judg-

Judgment, and Captain Execution should forthwith march up to Eargate with Trum. pets founding, Colours flying, and with shouting for the battel. Also he would that Captain Credence should join himself with them. Emanuel moreover gave order that Captain Goodhope, and Captain Charity should draw themselves up before Eye-gate. He bid also that the rest of his Captains and their men should place themselves for the best of their advantage against the enemy round about the Town, and all was done as he had commanded. Then he bid that the word should be given forth, and the word was at that time, Emanuel. Then was an alarm founded, and the battering Rams were plaid, and the slings did whirl stones into the Town amain, and thus the battel began. Now Diabolus himself did manage the Townsmen in the war, and that at every gate; wherefore their resistance was the more forcible, hellish, and offensive to Emanuel. Thus was the good Prince engaged and entertained by Diabolus and Mansoul for several days together. And a fight worth seeing it was to behold how the Captains of Shaddai behaved themselves in this war.

Boanerges plays the man.

And first for Captain Boanerges (not to undervalue the rest) he made three most fierce assaults, one after another, upon Eargate, to the shaking of the Posts thereof. Captain Conviction he also made up as fast with Boaner-

ges :

that

ed

aga

for

in t

the

tai

m

th

fc

a

ld

n.

th

at

th

at

ld

id

ir

of

ges as possibly he could, and both discerning that the Gate began to yield, they command. ed that the Rams should still be played against it. Now Captain Conviction going Convictiup very near to the Gate, was with great on wounforcedriven back, and received three wounds ded. in the mouth. And those that rode Reformades, Appels. they went about to encourage the Captains.

For the valour of the two Captains made mention of before, the Prince sent for them to his Pavilion, and commanded that a while they should rest themselves, and that with somewhat they should be refreshed. also was taken for Captain Conviction, that heshould be healed of his wounds, the Prince also gave to each of them a chain of gold, and bid them yet be of good courage.

Nor did Captain Goodhope, nor Captain Goodbope Charity come behind in this most desperate and Charifight, for they so well did behave themselves ty play the at Eyegate, that they had almost broken it Eyegate. quite upon. These also had a reward from their Prince, as also had the rest of the Captains, because they did valiantly round about the Town.

In this Engagement several of the Officers of Diabolus were flain, and some of the Townsmen wounded. For the Officers there was one Captain Boasting flain. This Boast- Captain ing thought that no body could have shaken slain. the Posts of Eargate, nor have shaken the heart

tha

gate

alle

toc

loni

tha

mi

goi

an

M

te

CE

fa

ta

d

2 Sam. 5.6. Captain Secure flain.

heart of Diabolus. Next to him there was one Captain Secure flain; this Secure used to fay that the blind and lame in Manfoul were able to keep the Gates of the Town against Emanuel's army. This Captain Secure did Captain Conviction cleave down the head with a two handed-sword, when he received himself three wounds in his mouth.

Captain Bragman flain.

Besides these there was one Captain Bragman, a very desperate fellow, and he was Captain over a band of those that threw firebrands, arrows and death, he also received by the hand of Captain Goodhope at Eyegate a mortal wound in the breaft.

There was moreover one Mr. Feeling, but he was no Captain but a great stickler to encourage Mansoul to rebellion, he recei-Mr. Feeling ved a wound in the eye by the hand of one of Boanerges souldiers, and had by the Captain himself been slain, but that he made a sudden retreat.

hurt.

But I never saw Wilbewill so danted in all my life, he was not able to do as he was wont, and some say that he also received a wound in the leg, and that some of the men in the Princes army have certainly feen him limp as he afterwards walked on the wall.

Wilbewill hurt.

> I shall not give you a particular account of the names of the fouldiers that were flain in the Town, for many were maimed and wounded, and flain; for when they faw that

that the Posts of Eargare did shake, and Eye- Many of gate was well nigh broken quite open; and the Soulalfo that their Captains were flain; this Manfoul took away the hearts of many of the Diabo- flain. lonians, they fell also by the force of the shot that were fent by the golden slings into the midst of the Town of Mansoul.

Of the Townsmen there was one Love no- Lovenogood good, he was a Townsman, but a Diaboloni- wounded. an, he also received his mortal wound in

Mansoul, but he died not very soon.

Mr. Hipause also, who was the man that illpause came along with Ligbolis when at first he at- wounded. tempted the taking of Mansoul, he also received a grievous wound in the head, some fay that his brain-pan was crackt; this I have taken notice of that he was never after this able to do that mischief to Mansont as he had done in times past. Also old Prejudice, and Mr. Anything fled.

Now when the battel was over, the Prince The White commanded that yet once more the White- flag hung flag should be set upon mount Gracious in out again. fight of the Town of Mansonl; to shew that yet Emanuel had grace for the wretched

Town of Manfoul.

When Diabolous faw the White-flag hanged out again, and knowing that it was not Diabelus's for him but Mansoul; he cast in his mind to new play another prank, to wit to see if Ema. prank. nnel would raise his siege and be gone upon promise of a reformation. So he comes down

may

cha

mift

ain

ha

our

cei

ha

th

M

be

ha

is

\$77

bl

no

to the Gate one evening, a good while after the Sun was gone down, and calls to speak with Emanuel, who presently came down to the Gate, and Diabolus faith unto him.

His speech

For as much as thou makest it appear by thy co Emanuel. White flag that thou art wholly given to peace and quiet; I thought meet to acquaint thee that we are ready to accept thereof upon terms which thou maist admit.

I know that thou art given to devotion, and that holiness pleases thee; yearhat thy great end in making a war upon Mansoul, is, that it may be an holy habitation. Well, draw off thy forces from the Town, and I will bend Mansoul to thy

bow.

Diabolus would be Emanuels Deputy, and he would turn reformer.

First, I will lay down all acts of hostility against thee, and will be willing to become thy deputy, and will as I have formerly been against thee, now serve thee in the Town of Mansoul. And more particularly,

1. I will perswade Mansoul to receive thee for their Lord, and I know that they will do it the Sooner when they shall understand that I am thy

deputy.

2. I will show them wherein they have erred, and that transgression stands in the way to life.

3. I will shew them the holy Law unto which they must conform, even that which they have broken.

4. I will press upon them the necessity of a reformation according to thy Law.

3. And moreover that none of these things may

may fail, I my self at my own proper cost and charge will set u, and maintain a sufficient Miniftry, besides Lecturers, in Mansoul.

6. Thou shalt receive as a token of our subjedion to thee continually year by year what thou shalt think fit to lay and levy upon us, in token of .

our subjection to thee.

Then said Emanuel to him, O full of deceit; how movable are thy ways! how often hast thou changed and rechanged, if so be swer. thou mightest still keep possession of my Mansoul, though as has been plainly declared before, I am the right heir thereof? Often hast thou made thy Proposals already, nor is this last a whit better than they. And failing to deceive when thou shewedst thy self in thy black; thou hast now transformed thy self into an Angel of light, and wouldest to deceive, be now as a minister of righteousness.

But know thou, O Diabolus, that nothing must be regarded that thou caust propound, for nothing is done by thee but to deceive; thou neither hast conscience Diabolus to God, nor love to the Town of Man has no Soul; whence then should these thy sayings consciarise but from sinful crast and deceit? He ence to that can of list and will propound what he love to 'pleases, and that wherewith he may de- Mansowle stroy them that believe him, is to be abandoned with all that he shall say. But if righteousness be such a beauty spot in thine

eyes now, how is it that wickedness was so K

closely stuck to by thee before. But this is

by the by.

Thou talkest now of a reformation in Manfoul, and that thou thy felf if I will

' please, will be at the head of that reforma-

'tion, all the while knowing that the grea-

'test proficiency that man can make in the

Law, and the righteousness thereof, will 'amount to no more for the taking away of

the curse from Mansoul, than just nothing

at all, for a Law being broken by Manfoul,

'that had before upon a supposition of the

breach thereof, a curse pronounced against

'him for it of God, can never by his obey-'ing of the Law deliver himself therefrom.

(To fay nothing of what a reformation is

'like to be set up in Mansoul, when the De-

vil is become the corrector of vice.) Thou

'know'st that all that thou hast now said in

pounds for this matter is nothing but guile and deceit;

'and is as it was the first, so is it the last card 'that thou hast to play. Many there be that do

foon discern thee when thou shewest them

thy cloven foot; but in thy white, thy light,

and in thy transformation thou art seen but

of a few. But thou shalt not do thus with

'my Mansoul, O Diabolus, for I do still love

my Mansoul.

Besides, Lam not come to put Mansoul upon works to live thereby, (should I do to, Ishould be like unto thee) but I am come that by me, and by what I have and shall

· do

6

(

He knows that that will do no good which yet he prothe health

of Manfoul.

do for Mansoul, they may to my Father be reconciled, though by their fin they 'have provoked him to anger, and though by the Law they cannot obtain mercy.

Thou talkest of subjecting of this Town All things 'to good, when none defireth it at thy hands. must be 'I am fent by my Father to possess it my felf, new in 'and to guide it by the skilfulness of my Mansouls 'hands into fuch a conformity to him as 'shall be pleasing in his fight. I will therefore 'possess it my felf, I will dispossess and east thee out: I will fet up mine own standard 'in the midst of them: I will also govern 'them by new Laws, new Officers, new mo-'tives, and new ways: Yea, I will pull down 'this Town, and build it again, and it shall be as though it had not been, and it shall 'then be the glory of the whole Universe.

When Diabolus heard this, and perceived that he was discovered in all his deceits, he Director was confounded and utterly put to a nonplus; confounbut having in himself the fountain of iniquity, rage, and malice against both Shaddai and his Son, and the beloved Town of Manfoul, what doth he but strengthen himself whathe could to give fresh Battel to the noble Prince Emanuel? So then, now we must have another fight before the Town of Man-Soul is taken. Come up then to the Mountains you that love to fee military actions, and behold by both sides how the fatal blow is given; while one feeks to hold, and the K 2 other

New pre- other feeks to make himself master of the **Parations** famous Town of Mansoul.

for to fight.

Diabolus

Manloul,

fore contrives to

he can.

holding of

Diabolus therefore having withdrawn him. felf from the wall to his force that was in the heart of the Town of Mansoul, Emanuel also returned to the Camp; and both of them after their divers ways, put themselves into a posture fit to bid Battel one to another.

Diabolus as filled with despair of retaining in his hands the famous Town of Mansoul, resolved to do what mischief he could (if indespairs of deed he could do any) to the army of the Prince, and to the famous Town of Manand there- foul, (For alas it was not the happiness of the filly Town of Mansoul that was designed by Diabolus, but the utter ruin and overdo it what throw thereof); as now is enough in view. Wherefore he commands his Officers that Mar. 9.26, they should then when they see that they · 27. could hold the Town no longer, do it what harm and mischief they could, renting and

> so leave it that it may be an habitation for Emanuel.

Emanuel again knowing that the next Battel would issue in his being made master of the place, gave out a Royal Commandment to all his Officers, high Captains, and men of War, to be fure to shew themselves men

tearing of men, women and children. For, said he, we had better quite demolish the place, and leave it like a ruinous heap, than

of

th

fr

I

of War against Diabolus, and all Diabolonians; but favourable, merciful, and meek to all the old inhabitants of Mansoul. Bend therefore, said the Noble Prince, the hottest front of the Battel against Diabolus and his men.

So the day being come, the command was given, and the Princes men did bravely Rand to their arms; and did as before, bend their main force against Eargate, and Eye. The Batgate. The word was then, Manfoul is Won; fo tel joined, they made their assault upon the Town. Dia- and they fight on bolus also as fast as he could with the main of both sides his power, made refistance from within, and fiercely. his high Lords, and chief Captains for a time fought very cruelly against the Princes Army.

But after three or four notable Charges by the Prince, and his Noble Captains, Ear- Eargate gate was broken open, and the bars and bolts broken wherewith it was used to be fast shut up a- open. gainst the Prince, was broken into a thoufand pieces. Then did the Princes Trumpets found, the Captains shout, the Town snake, and Diabolus retreat to his hold. when the Princes forces had broken open the Gate, himself came up and did fet his Throne The Pris in it; also he set his standard thereby, upon ces Stana mount that before by his men was cast up dard set to place the mighty flings thereon. The up, and mount was called mount Hear-well, there are plaid therefore the Prince abode, to wit, hard by still at the

the going in at the Gate. He commanded also that the Golden slings should yet be play. ed upon the Town, especially against the Cafile, because for thelter thither was Diabolis retreated. Now from Eargate the fireet was streight even to the house of Mr. Recorder that so was before Diabolus took the Town, and hard by his house stood the Castle, which Diabolus for a long time had made his irksome den. The Captains therefore did quick. ly clear that street by the use of their slings, fo that way was made up to the heart of the Town. Then did the Prince command that Captain Boanerges, Captain Conviction, and Capt. Judgment, should forthwith march up the Town to the old * Gentlemans Gate. Then did the Captains in most warlike manner enter into the Town of Mansoul, and marching in with flying Colours, they came up to the Recorders house, (and that was almost as strong as was the Castle.) Battering Rams they took also with them to plant against the Castle gates. When they were come to the house of Mr. Conscience, they knocked and demanded entrance. Now the old Gentleman not knowing as yet fully their delign, kept his Gates shut all the time of this fight. Wherefore Boanerges demanded entrance at his Gates, and no man making answer, he gave it one stroke with the head of a Ram, and this made the old Gen-

tleman shake, and his house to tremble and

totter.

* Conscience.
They go up to the Recorders house.

They demand entrance.

totter. Then came Mr. Recorder down to the Gate, and as he could with quivering lips, he asked who was there? Boanerges answered, We are the Captains and Commanders of the great Shaddai, and of the bleffed Emanuel his Son, and we demand possession of your house for the use of our noble Prince. And with that the Battering Ram gave the Gate another shake: this made the old Gentleman tremble the more, yet durft he not but in. open the Gate: then the Kings forces marched in, namely the three brave Captains mentioned before. Now the Recorders house was a place of much convenience for Emanuel, not only because it was near to the Castle, and strong, but also because it was large, and fronted the Castle, the den where now Diabolus was; for he was new afraid to come out of his hold. As for Mr. Recorder, the Captains carried it very refervedly to him, They do as yet he knew nothing of the great defigns keep of Emanuel; so that he did not know what theinselvs judgment to make, nor what would be the referred end of such thundring beginnings. It was also from the presently poised in the Town how the Recorder. presently noised in the Town, how the Recorders house was possessed, his rooms taken up, and his Palace made the feat of the War; His house and no sooner was it noised abroad but they the seat of took the alarm as warmly, and gave it out war. to others of his friends, (and you know as a snow-ball loses nothing by rolling) so in little time the whole Town was possessed, that K 4

they must expect nothing from the Prince but destruction; and the ground of the bufi. ness was this, the Recorder was afraid, the Recorder trembled, and the Captains carried it strangely to the Recorder; so many came to fee, but when they with their own eyes did behold the Captains in the Palace, and their battering Rams ever playing at the Castle-gates to beat them down; they were riveted in their fears, and it made them as in amaze. And, as I said, the man of the house would encrease all this, for whoever of Consci. came to him, or discoursed with him, noence when thing would he talk of, tell them, or hear, he is awa- but that death and destruction now attended Manfoul.

kened.

For (quoth the old Gentleman) you are all of you sensible that we all have been Traytors to that once despised, but now famously victorious and glorious Prince Emanuel. For he now, as you see, doth not only lye in close suge about us, but hath forced his entrance in at our Gates; moreover Diabolus flees before him, and he hath as you behold, made of my house a garrison a. gainst the Castle, where he is. I for my part have transgressed greatly (and he that is clean'tis well for him.) But, I fay, I have transgressed great. ly in keeping of silence when I should have spoken, and in perverting of Justice when I should have executed the same. True, I have suffered something at the hand of Diabolus for taking part with the Laws of King Shaddai; but that alas! what

what will that do! Will that make compensation for the Rebellions and Treasons that I have done, and have suffered without gain-saying, to be committed in the Town of Manfoul! O I tremble to think what will be the end of this so dreadful and

so ireful a beginning!

Now while these brave Captains were thus busie in the house of the old Recorder, Captain Execution was as busie in other parts of the Town, in fecuring the back-streets, and the walls. He also hunted the Lord Wilbewill The brave forely, he suffered him not to rest in any cor- Exploits ner. He pursued him so hard, that he drove Captain his men from him, and made him glad to Execution. thrust his head into a hole. Also this mighty Warrier did cut three of the Lord Wilbewils Officers down to the ground; one was old Mr. Prejudice, he that had his Crown crackt Old Prein the mutiny; this man was made by Lord flain. Wilbewill Keeper of Eargate, and fell by the hand of Captain Execution. There was also one Mr. Backward to all but naught, and he Backward also was one of Lord Wilbewils Officers, and to all but was the Captain of the two Guns that once flain. were mounted on the top of Eargate, he also was cut down to the ground by the hands of Captain Execution. Besides these two there was another, a third, and his name was Captain Treacherous, a vile man this was, but Treacher. one that Wilbewill did put a great deal of con- ous flain. fidence in, but him also did this Captain Execution cut down to the ground with the He rest.

He also made a very great slaughter among my Lord Wilbewils souldiers, killing many that were stout and sturdy, and wounding of many that for Diabolus were nimble and active. But all these were Diabolonians, there was not a man, a native of Mansoul hurt.

Captainio Goodbope doth flay Captain Blindfold. Other feats of War were also likewise performed by other of the Captains, as at Eyegate, where Captain Goodhope, and Captain Charity had a charge, was great execution done; for the Captain Goodhope with his own hands slew one Captain Blindfold, the Keeper of that Gate; this Blindfold was Captain of a thousand men, and they were they that sought with Mauls; he also pursued his men, slew many, and wounded more, and made the rest hide their heads in corners.

There was also at that Gate Mr. Illpanse, of whom you have heard before, he was an old man, and had a beard that reached down to his girdle, the same was he that was Orator to Diabolus, he did much mischief in the Town of Mansoul, and fell by the hand of

Captain Goodhope.

What shall I say, the Diabolonians in these days lay dead in every corner, though too

many yet were alive in Manfoul.

The old Townfmen meet and confult.

And old

Hipaufe.

Now the old Recorder, and my Lord Understanding with some others of the chief of the Town, to wit such as knew they must stand and fall with the samous Town of Man-

Soul,

CC

u

n

foul, came together upon a day, and after consultation had, did jointly agree to draw up a Petition, and to fend it to Emanuel. now while he fat in the Gate of Mansoul. So they drew up their Petition to Emanuel, the The Town Contents whereof were this, That they the old does periinhabitants of the now deplorable Town of Man-tion, and foul, confessed their sin, and were sorry that they are answehad offended his Princely Majesty, and prayed filence.

that he would pare their lives.

Unto this Petition he gave no answer at all, and that did trouble them yet so much the more. Now all this while the Captains that were in the Recorders house were playing The Ca. with the battering Ranis at the Gates of the file-Gates Castle to beat them down. So after some broke time, labour and travel, the Gate of the Ca. open. ftle that was called Impregnable, was beaten open, and broken into feveral splinters; and so a way made to go up to the held in which Diabolus had hid himfelf. Then was tidings sent down to Eargate, for Emanuel still abode there, to let him know that a way was made in at the Gates of the Caftle of Mansoul. But Oh! how the Trumpets at the tidings founded throughout the Princes Camp, for that now the War was so near an end, and Mansoul it self of being ser free.

Then the Prince arose from the place where he was, and took with him fuch of Emanuel marches his men of War as were fittest for that Ex- into Manpedition, souls

pedition, and marched up the street of Man-

foul to the old Recorders house.

Now the Prince himself was clad all in Armour of Gold, and so he marched up the Town with his Standard born before him; but he kept his countenance much referved all the way as he went, fo that the people could not tell how to gather to themselves love or hatred by his looks. Now as he marched up the street, the Townsfolk came out at every door to fee, and could not but be taken with his person, and the glory thereof, but wondred at the reservedness of his countenance; for as yet he spake more to them by his actions and works, than he did by words or smiles. But also poor Mansoul, (as in fuch cases all are apt to do) they interpreted the carriages of Emanuel to them, as did Josephs Brethren his to them, even all the quite contrary way: For thought they, if Emanuel loyed us, he would shew it to us by word or carriage, but none of these he doth, therefore Emanuel hates us. Now if Emanuel hates us, then Mansoul shall be slain, then Mansoul shall become a dunghill. They knew that they had transgressed his Fathers Law, and that against him they had been in with Diabolus his enemy. They also knew that the Prince Emanuel knew all this; for they were convinced that he was as an Angel of God, to know all things that are done in the earth. And this made them think that their

How they interpret Emanuels carriages.

their condition was miserable, and that the good Prince would make them defolate.

And thought they, what time so fit to do this in as now, when he has the bridle of Mansoul in his hand. And this I took special notice of, that the inhabitants (notwithstanding all this) could not; no they could not, when they fee him march through the Town, but cringe, bow, bend, and were ready to lick the dust of his feer. They also wished a thousand times over, that he would become their Prince and Captain, and would become their protection. They would also one to another talk of the comeliness of his Person, and how much for glory and valour he outstript the great ones of the world. But poor hearts, as to themselves their thoughts would change, and go upon all manner of Extreams. Yea through the working of them backward and forward, Mansoul became as a ball toffed, and as a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

Now when he was come to the Castle-Gates, he commanded Diabolus to appear and to furrender himself into his hands. But He comes Oh how loth was the beast to appear!how he up to the fluck at it! how he shrunk! I how he cringed! yet out he came to the Prince. Then Emanuel mands Dicommanded, and they took Diabolus and abolus to bound him fast in chains, the better to re surrender ferve him to the Judgment that he had appointed for him. But Diabolus stood up to intreat

Castle, and

intreat for himself that Emanuel would not. fend him into the deep, but fuffer him to de-

the En

bo

ty

er

hi

ri

W

fi

part out of Mansoul in peace.

He is taken and bound in chains.

Manfoul

must be-

hold it.

When Emanuel had taken him and bound him in chains, he led him into the Marketplace, and there before Manfoul, stript him of his armour in which he boalted fo much before. This now was one of the acts of Triumph of Emanuel over his enemy, and all the while that the Giant was stripping, the Trumpets of the Golden Prince did found amain; the Captains also shouted, and the souldiers did fing for joy.

Then was Manfoul called upon to behold the beginning of Emanuels Triumph over him in whom they so much had trusted, and of whom they so much had boasted in the

days when he flattered them.

Ephef. 4. He is bound to his Chariot-wheels.

Thus having made Diabolus naked in the eyes of Mansoul, and before the Commanders of the Prince; in the next place he commands that Diabolus should be bound with chains to his chariot wheels. Then leaving of some of his forces, to wit, Captain Boanerges, and Captain Conviction, as a guard for the Castle-gates, that resistance might be made on his behalf, (if any that hereto-The Prince fore followed Diabolus should make an attempt to possess it) he did ride in triumph over him quite through the Town of Manover him, foul, and so out at, and before the Gate called Eyegate, to the Plain where his Camp did lye. But

rides in Triumph fight of Manjout.

But you cannot think unless you had been there (as I was) what a shout there was in *Emanuels* Camp when they saw the *Tyrant* bound by the hand of their noble Prince, and tyed to his Chariot-wheels!

And they said, He hath led captivity cap- They sing. tive, he hath spoiled Principalities and Powers, Diabolus is subjected to the power of his sword, and made the object of all de-

rision.

Those also that rode Reformades, and that The Resorcame down to see the Battel, they shouted mades joy.
with that greatness of voice, and sung with
such melodious notes, that they caused them
that dwell in the highest Orbs to open their Luk. 15.7,
windows, put out their heads, and look
down to see the cause of that Glory.

The Townsmen also, so many of them as saw this sight, were as it were, while they The men looked, betwixt the earth and the Heavens. of Mansowi True, they could not tell what would be the taken with Emanuel.

True, they could not tell what would be the taken with Emanuel.

If they could not tell what would be the taken with Emanuel.

Town, but things in the management of them seemed to cast a smile towards the Town, so that their eyes, their heads, their hearts, and their minds, and all that they had were taken and held while they observed Emanuels order.

So when the brave Prince had finished this part of his Triumph over Diabolus his foc, he turned him up in the midst of his con-

tempt

tempt and shame, having given him a charge no more to be a possessor of Mansoul. Then went he from Emanuel, and out of the midst of his Camp to inherit the parched places in

Mat. 12.43 a falt land, seeking rest but finding none.

Now Captain Boanerges and Captain Conviction were both of them men of very great majesty, their faces were like the faces of Lions, and their words like the roaring of the Sea; and they still quartered in Mr. Consciences house, of whom mention was made before. When therefore the high and mighty Prince had thus far finished his Triumph over Diabolus, the Townsmen had more leisure The carri- to view and to behold the actions of these noble Captains. But the Captains carried it with that terrour and dread in all that they did (and you may be fure that they had private instructions so to do) that they kept the Town under continual heart-aking, and caused (in their apprehension) the well-being of Mansoul for the future, to hang in doubt before them, so that (for some considerable time) they neither knew what rest or ease, or peace, or hope meant.

Nor did the Prince himself, as yet, abide in the Town of Mansoul, but in his Royal Pavilion in the Camp, and in the midst of his Fathers forces. So at a time convenient, he sent special Orders to Captain Boanerges 10 summons Mansoul, the whole of the Towns men, into the Castle yard, and then and there

age of Boanerges, and of Captain Conviction do crush the spirit of Mansoul.

before

before their faces, to take my Lord Under- ThePrince standing, Mr. Conscience, and that notable one comthe Lord Wilbewill, and put them all three mands, & in Ward, and that they should set a strong tains put Guard upon them there, until his pleasure the three concerning them were further known. The chief of which orders when the Captains had put Mansonl in Ward. them in execution, made no small addition to the fears of the Town of Mansoul: for now to their thinking, were their former fears of the ruin of Mansoul confirmed. Now, what death they should die, and how long they should be in dying, was that which most perplexed their heads and hearts: yea, they were afraid that Emanuel would command them all into the deep, the place that the Prince Diabolus was afraid of; for they knew that they had deferved it. Also to die by the fword in the face of the Town, and in the open way of difgrace, from the hand of fo good and so holy a Prince, that (too) troubled them fore. The Town was also greatly Mansoul troubled for the men that were committed greatly dito Ward, for that they were their stay and firested. their guide, and for that they believed that if those men were cut off, their execution would be but the beginning of the ruin of the Town of Mansoul. Wherefore what do They send they, but together with the men in prison, a Petition draw up a Petition to the Prince, and sent it to Emanuel to Emanuel by the hand of Mr. Wouldlive. So hand he went and came to the Princes quarters, of Mr.

and wouldlive.

and presented the Petition: the sum of which was this.

Great and wonderful Potentate, Victor over Diabolus, and Conqueror of the Town of Manfoul: We the miserable inhabitants of that most woful Corporation, do humbly beg that we may find favour in thy sight, and remember not against us former transgressions, nor yet the sins of the chief of our Town, but spare us according to the greatness of thy mercy, and let us not die, but live in thy sight: so shall we be willing to be thy servants, and if thou shalt think fit, to gather our meat under thy Table. Amen.

They are answered with filence.

So the Petitioner went as was faid with his Petition to the Prince, and the Prince took it at his hand, but fent him away with silence. This still assisted the Town of Manfoul, but yet considering that now they must either Petition, or die; for now they could not do any thing else; therefore they consulted again, and sent another Petition, and this Petition was much after the form and method of the former.

But when the Petition was drawn up, by whom should they send it, was the next question; for they would not send this by him by whom they fent the first, (for they thought that the Prince had taken some offence at the manner of his deportment before him), so they attempted to make Captain Conviction their messenger with it, but he said, That be neither durst nor would petition Emanuel for Trators;

They Petition again.

Thayters; nor be to the Prince an Advocate for Rabels. Yet withal, said he, our Prince is good, and you may adventure to fend it by They canthe hand of one of your Town; provided not tell by whom to he went with a rope about his head, and fend it.

pleaded nothing but mercy.

Well, they made through fear their delays as long as they could, and longer than delays were good, but fearing at last the dangerousness of them, they thought, but with many a fainting in their minds, to send their Petition by Mr. Desires-awake; so they sent for Mr. Desires-awake; now he dwelt in a very mean cottage in Mansoul, and he came at his neighbours request. So they told him what they had done, and what they would do concerning Petitioning, and that they did defire of him that he would go therewith to the Prince.

Then faid Mr. Desires-awake, Why should Mr Desiresnot I do the best I can to save so samous a awake Town as Manfoul from deserved destruction? goes with They therefore delivered the Petition to on to the him, and told him how he must address him- Prince. felf to the Prince, and wisht him ten thou-fand good speeds. So he comes to the Prin. ces Pavilion, as the first, and asked to speak with his Majesty: so word was carried to Emanuel, and the Prince came out to the man. When Mr. Desires-amake saw the Prince, he fell flat with his face to the ground, and cried out, O that Manfoul might live be-L. 2

tainment.

and an-

fwer to

fent him.

fore thee! and with that he presented the Petition. The which when the Prince had His Enter- read, he turned away for a while and wept, but refraining himself he turned again to the man (who all this while lay crying at his feet as at the first) and said to him, Go thy way to thy place, and I will consider of thy re-

> that had fent him, what with guilt, and what with fear, lest their Petition should be reje.

> quests. Now you may think that they of Manfoul

them that

cted, could not but look with many a long look, and that too with strange workings of heart, to see what would become of their His return Petition: At last they saw their messenger coming back; so when he was come, they asked him how he fared, what Emanuel faid? and what was become of the Petition. But he told them that he would be filent till he came to the Prison to my Lord Mayor, my Lord Wilbewill, and Mr. Recorder. So he went forwards towards the Prison-house, where the men of Mansoul lay bound. But Oh! what a multitude flocked after to hear what the messenger said. So when he was come and had shewn himself at the Grate of the Prison, my Lord Mayor himself lookt as white as a clont, the Recorder also did quake: but they asked and faid, Come, good Sir, what did the great Prince say to you? Then said Mr. Desires-awake when I came to my Lords Pavilion, I called, and he came forth; so I fell

pro-

si

hava

prostrate at his feet, and delivered to him my Petition, (for the greatness of his person, and the glory of his countenance would not fuffer me to stand upon my legs.) Now as he received the Petition, I cried, O that Mansoul might live before thee! So when for a while he had looked thereon, he turned him about and faid to his fervant, Go thy way to thy place again, and I will consider of thy requests. The messenger added moreover, and faid, The Prince to whom you sent me, is such a one for beauty and glory, that whoso sees him must both love and fear him: I for my part can do no less, but I know not what will be the end of these things. At this answer they were all at a Mansoul stand, both they in prison, and they that fol- confoundlowed the messenger thither to hear the ed at the news, nor knew they what, or what manner answer. of interpretation to put upon what the Prince had faid. Now when the prison was cleared of the throng, the prisoners among themselves began to Comment upon Emanuels words. My Lord Mayor said, That the an. The Priswer did not look with a rugged face; but Wil- judgment bewill said, it betokened evil; and the Recorder, upon the that it was a messenger of death. Now they that Princes were left, and that stood behind, and so answer. could not fo well hear what the Prisoners faid, some of them catcht hold of one piece of a sentence, and some on a bit of another, some took hold of what the messenger said, and some of the prisoners judgment thereon,

Misgiving thoughts breedconfusion in Mansoul.

fo none had the right understanding of things; but you cannot imagin what work these people made, and what a confusion

there was in Manfoul now.

For presently they that had heard what was faid, flew about the Town, one crying one thing, and another the quite contrary, and both were fure enough they told true, for they did hear they faid with their ears what was faid, and therefore could not be deceived. One would say, We must all be killed; another would fay, We must all be faved; and a third would fay, that the Prince would not be concerned with Manfoul; and a fourth, that the prisoners must be suddenly put to death. And as I said, every one stood to it, that he told his tale the rightest; and that all others but he were out. Wherefore Manfoul had now molestation upon molestation, nor could any man know on what to rest the fole of his foot; for one would go by now, and as he went, if he heard his neighbour tell his tale, to be sure he would tell the quite contrary, and both would stand in it that he told the truth. Nay some of them had Mansoul in got this story by the end, That the Prince did intend to put Mansoul to the sword. And now it begun to be dark, wherefore poor Manfoul was in fad perplexity all that night until the morning.

perplexity.

> But so far as I could gather by the best information that I could get, all this hubbub

came

came through the words that the Recorder faid, when he told them, That in his Judg- What will ment the Princes answer was a messenger of guilt do. death. 'Twas this that fired the Town, and that began the fright in Mansoul; for Manfoul in former times did use to count that Mr. Recorder was a Seer, and that his fentence was equal to the best of Oracles; and thus was Mansoul a terrour to it self.

And now did they begin to feel what was the effects of stubborn rebellion, and unlawful relistance against their Prince. I say they now began to feel the effects thereof by guilt and fear that now had swallowed them up; and who more involved in the one but they that were most in the other, to wit the chief

of the Town of Mansoul?

To be brief, when the fame of the fright They rewas out of the Town, and the prisoners had solve to a little recovered themselves, they take to Perition themselvs some heart, & think to Petition the Prince for life again. So they did draw upa 3d Petition, the Contents whereof was this.

Prince Emanuel the Great, Lord of all Their Pe-Worlds, and master of Mercy, we thy poor wretched, miserable, dving Town of Mansoul, do confess unto thy great and glorious Majesty, that we have sinned against thy Father and thee, and are no more worthy to be called thy Manfoul, but rather to be cast into the pit. If thou wilt slay us, we have deserved it. If thou wilt condemn us to the deep, we cannot but say thou art righte-

ous. We cannot complain whatever thou dost, or however thou carriest it towards us. But Ob! let mercy reign! and let it be extended to us! O let mercy take hold upon us, and free us from our transgressions, and we will sing of thy mercy,

and of thy judgment. Amen.

Prayer attended with difficulty.

deed propounded asa fit perfon to carry the Petition, the old Recorder oppofes it, and he is reje-Red.

This Petition when drawn up was defigned to be fent to the Prince as the first, but who should carry it, that was the question. Some said, let him do it that went with the first, but others thought not good to do that, and that because he sped no better. Now there was an old man in the Town, and his Old Good- name was Mr. Good-deed. A man that bare only the name, but had nothing of the nature of the thing; now some were for sending of him, but the Recorder was by no means for that: For, said he, we now stand in need of, and are pleading for mercy, wherefore to send our Petition by a man of this name will seem to cross the Petition it self; should we make Mr. Good-deed our messenger, when our Petition cries for mercy?

Besides, quoth the old Gentleman, should the Prince now, as he receives the Petition, ask him, and say, What is thy name? as no body knows but he will; and he should say, Old Gooddeed; what, think you, would Emanuel Say but this, Ay, is old Good-deed yet alive in Manfoul, then let old Good-deed save you from your distresses. And if he says so, I am sure we are lost, nor can a thousand of old Good-deeds save Manfoul. After

After the Recorder had given in his reasons why old Good-deed should not go with this Petition to Emanuel; the rest of the prisoners and chief of Mansoul opposed it also, and so old Good-deed was laid aside, and they agreed to fend Mr. Desires-awake again; so they fent for him, and defired him that he would a fecond time go with their Petition to the Prince, and he readily told them he would. But they bid him that in any wife he should take heed that in no word or carriage he gave offence to the Prince, for by doing fo, for ought we can tell, you may bring Manfoul into utter destruction, said they.

Now Mr. Defires-awake, when he faw that Mr. Defireshe must go of this Errand, belought that awake they would grant that Mr. Wet-eyes might go goes again with him. Now this Wet-eyes was a near one Wetneighbour of Mr. Desires, a poor man, a man eyes with of a broken spirit, yet one that could speak him. well to a Petition. So they granted that he should go with him. Wherefore they address themselves to their business; Mr. Defires put a rope upon his head, and Mr. Weteyes went with hands wringing together.

Thus they went to the Princes Pavilion. Now when they went to Petition this third time, they were not without thoughts that by often coming they might be a burden to the Prince. Wherefore when they were come to the door of his Pavilion, they first made their apology for themselves, and

Their Apology for their coming again. for their coming to trouble Emanuel so often; and they faid, That they came not hither to day, for that they delighted in being troublesome, or for that they delighted to hear themselves talk; but for that necessity caused them to come to his Majesty; they could, they said, have no rest day nor night, because of their transgressions against Shaddai, and against Emanuel his Son. They also thought that some misbehaviour of Mr. Desires-awake the last time might give distaste to his Highness; and so cause that he returned from so merciful a Prince empty, and without countenance. So when they had made this apology, Mr. Desires-awake cast himself prostrate upon the ground as at the first, at the feet of the mighty Prince, saying, Oh! that Manfoul might live before thee! and so he delivered his Petition. The Prince then having read the Petition, turned aside a while as before, and coming again to the place where the Petitioner lay on the ground, he demanded what his name was, and of what esteem in the account of Mansoul? for that he above all the multitude in Mansoul should be fent to him upon such an Errand. Then faid the man to the Prince, O let not my Lord be angry; and why enquirest then after the name of such a dead dog as I am? Pass by I pray thee, and take not notice of who I am, because there is, as thou very well knowest, so great a disproportion between me and thee. Why the Townsmen chose to send me on this Errand to my

Lord,

The Prince talketh with them.

Dord, is best known to themselves, but it could Mr. Desires not be, for that they thought that I had favour free speech to with my Lord. For my part I am out of charity his Prince. with my self, who then should be in love with me? yet live I would, and so would I, that my Townsmen should; and because both they and my self are guilty of great transgressions, therefore they have sent me, and I am come in their names to beg of my Lord for mercy. Let it please thee therefore to incline to mercy, but ask not what thy servants are:

Then said the Prince, And what is he that is become thy companion in this fo weighty a matter? So Mr. Desires told Emanuel, that he was a poor neighbour of his, and one of his most intimate Associates, and his name faid he, may it please your most excellent Majesty, is Wet-eyes of the Town of Mansoul. I know that there are many of that name that are naught, but I hope 'twill be no offence to my Lord, that I have brought my poor neighbour with me.

Then Mr. Wet-eyes fell on his face to the ground, and made this Apology for his coming with his neighbour to his Lord.

'O my Lord, quoth he, what I am, I Mr. werknow not my felf, nor whether my name logy for be feigned or true, especially when I begin hiscoming. to think what some have said, namely that with his this name was given me, because Mr. Re neighbor. pentance was my Father. Good men have bad children, and the sincere do often 'rimes

called me by this name from my Cradle, but whether because of the moistness of my brain, or because of the softness of my heart, I cannot tell. I see dirt in mine own tears, and filthiness in the bottom of my prayers. But I pray thee (and all this while the Gentleman wept) that thou wouldest not remember against us our transgressions, nor take offence at the unqualifications of thy servants, but mercifully pass by the sin of Mansoul, and refrain from the glorifying of thy grace no longer.

So at his bidding they arose, and both stood trembling before him, and he spake to

them to this purpose.

The Prin-}
ces an(wer.

'The Town of Mansoul hath grievously rebelled against my Father, in that they have rejected him from being their King, and did chuse to themselves for their Captain, a lyer, a murderer, and a runnagatesslave. For this Diabolus, and your pretended Prince, though once so highly accounted of by you, made rebellion against my Father and me, even in our palace and highself Court there, thinking to become a Prince and King. But being there timely discovered and apprehended, and for his wicked ness bound in chains, and separated to the pit with those that were his companions, he offered himself to you, and you have received him.

The Original of Diabolus.

Now this is, and for a long time hath been an high affront to my Father; wherefore my Father sent to you a powerful army to reduce you to your obedience. But you know how those men, their Captains, and their Counsels were esteemed of you, and what they received at your hand. You rebelled against them, you shut your Gates upon them, you bid them battel, you fought them, and fought for Diabolus against them. So they fent to my Father for more power, and I with my men are come to subdue you. But as you treated the fervants, fo you treated their Lord. You stood up in hofile manner against me, you shut up your Gates against me, you turned the deaf ear 'to me, and refifted as long as you could; 'but now I have made a conquest of you. Did you cry me mercy fo long as you had hopes that you might prevail against me? But now I have taken the Town, you cry; but why did you not cry before, when the white flag of my Mercy, the red flag of Ju-'stice, and the black flag that threatened Execution, were fet up to cite you to it? 'Now I have conquered your Diabolus, you come to me for favour; but why did you 'not help me against the mighty? Yet I will 'consider your petition, and will answer it fo as will be for my glory. 'Go bid Captain Boanerges, and Captain

Conviction, bring the prisoners out to me

'into

'into the Camp to morrow, and say you to Captain Judgment, and Captain Execution;

Stay you in the Castle, and take good heed

to your selves that you keep all quiet in Mansoul until you shall hear further from me:

and with that he turned himself from them, and went into his Royal pavilion again.

So the petitioners having received this answer from the Prince, returned as at the first, to go to their companions again. But they had not gone far, but thoughts began to work in their minds, that no mercy as yet was intended by the prince to Mansoul: so they went to the place where the prisoners lay bound; but these workings of mind about what would become of Mansoul, had such strong power over them, that by that they were come unto them that sent them, they were scarce able to deliver their message.

But they came at length to the Gates of the Town (now the Townsmen with earnestness were waiting for their return) where many met them to know what answer was made to the Petition. Then they cried out to those that were sent, What news from the Prince, and what hath Emanuel said? But they said, that they must (as afore) go up to the prison, and there deliver their message. So away they went to the prison with a * mustitude at their heels. Now when they were come to the Grates of the prison, they told

* Of Inquisitive thoughts.

the

the

for

dis

the

for

rul

me

th

th

001

the

th

a

fti

W

ve

O

in

10

07

W

71

la

d

h

the first part of Emanuels speech to the prifoners, to wit, how he reflected upon their The mefdisloyalty to his Father and himself, and how sengers in they had chose, and closed with Diabolas, had their tale, fought for him, hearkened to him, and been fright the ruled by him, but had despised him and his prisoners. men. This made the prisoners look pale, but. the messengers proceeded, and said, He, the Prince, said moreover, that yet he would consider your Petition, and give such answer thereto as would stand with his glory. And as thefe words were spoken, Mr. Wetteyes gave a great figh. At this they were all of them struck into their dumps, and could not tell what to fay; fear also possest them in marvellous manner, and death feem'd to fit upon some of their Exebrows. Now there was Old Inquiin the company a notable sharp-witted fel- sitive. low, a mean man of estate, and his name was old Inquistive, this man asked the Petitioners if they had told out every whit of what Emanuel said. And they answered, Verily no. Then said Inquistive, I thought so indeed. Pray what was it more that he faid unto you? Then they paused awhile, but at last they brought out all, saying, the Prince did bid us, bid Captain Boanerges, and Captain Conviction bring the prisoners down to him to morrow, and that Captain Judgment, and Captain Execution should take charge of the Castle and Town till they should hear further from him. They said also, That when

the Prince had commanded them thus to do, he and sell immediately turned his back upon them, and went

at atogula into his Royal Pavilion:

But, O how this return, and specially this their te last clause of it, that the prisoners must go out to the Prince into the Camp, brake all their loins in pieces! Wherefore with one voice they fet up a cry that reached up to the Heavens. This done, each of the three prepared himfelf to die, (and the * Recorder faid unto them, This was the thing that I feared), for they concluded that to morrow by that the Sun went down, they should be tumbled out of the world. The whole Town also counted of no other, but that in their time and order they must all drink of the same cup. Whereforethe Town of Manfoul spent that night in moutning and fackcloth, and ashes. The prifoners also when the cime was come for them to go down before the Prince, drefled themselves in mourning attire, with ropes upon their head. The whole Town of Manfoul alfo; shewed themselves upon the wall, all clad in mourning weeds, if perhaps the Prince with the fight thereof might be moved with compassion. But Oh how the * Busie bodies that were in the Town of Mansoul, did now concern themselves! they did run here and there through the streets of the Town by companies, crying out as they ran in tumultuous wife, one after one manner,

and another the quite contrary, to the almost

Well,

utter distraction of Mansoul.

· Confcience.

> * Vain thoughts.

Well, the time is come that the prisoners must go down to the Camp, and appear before the Prince. And thus was the manner of their going down: Captain Boanerges went with a guard before them, and Captain Conviction came behind, and the prisoners went soners had down bound in chains in the midst; so I say to trial. (the prisoners went in the midst, and) the Guard went with flying Colours behind and before, but the prisoners went with drooping spirits.

Or more particularly thus:

The prisoners went down all in Mourning, How they they put ropes upon themselves; they went went. on smiting of themselves on the breasts, but durst not lift up their eyes to Heaven. Thus they went out at the Gate of Mansoul, till they came into the midst of the Princes army, the fight and glory of which did greatly heighten their affliction. Nor could they now longer forbear, but cry out aloud, O unhappy men! O wretched men of Mansoul! Their Chains still mixing their dolorous notes, with the cries of the prisoners, made the noise more lamentable.

So when they were come to the door of the Princes Pavilion, they cast themselves They fall prostrate upon the place; then one went in downproand told his Lord that the prisoners were strate be-The Prince then ascended a come down. Throne of State, and fent for the prisoners in; who when they came, did tremble before

him.

They are erial.

him, also they covered their faces with shame. Now as they drew near to the place where he fat, they threw themselves down before him; then faid the Prince to the Captain Boanerges, Bid the prisoners stand upon their feet: then they stood trembling before him, and he said, Are you the men that heretofcre were the servants of Shaddai? And they said, Yes, Lord, yes. Then faid the Prince again, upon their Are you the men that did suffer your selves to be corrupted, and defiled by that abominable one Diabolus? And they faid, We did more than fuffer it, Lord; for we chose it of our own mind. The Prince asked further, faying, Could you have been content that your flavery should have continued under his tyranny as long as you had lived? Then faid the prisoners, Yes, Lord, yes; for his ways were pleasing to our flesh, and we were grown aliens to a better state. And did you, faid he, when I came up against this Town of Mansoul, heartily wish that I might not have the victory over you? Yes, Lord, yes, faid they. Then said the Prince, And what punishment is it, think you, that you deserve at my hand for these and other your high and mighty sins? And they said, Both death and the deep, Lord; for we have deserved no less. He asked again, If they had ought to say for themselves, why the sentence that they confessed They con- that they had deserved, should not be passed upon them? And they said, We can say nothing, Lord; thou art just, for we have finned.

themsclves.

Then

Then said the Prince, And for what are those ropes on your heads? The prisoners answered, These * ropes are to bind us withal to the place of Execution, if mercy be not pleafing in thy fight. So he further asked, If all the men in the Town of Mansoul were in this confession, as they? And they answered, All the *natives, Lord; but for the * Diabolonians * Powers that came into our Town when the Tyrant of the got possession of us, we can say nothing for soul. them.

Then the Prince commanded that an * He- lufts. rald should be called, and that he should in * A victothe midst, and throughout the Camp of E. ry promanuel proclaim, and that with found of Trumpet, that the Prince, the Son of Shaddai, had in his Fathers name, and for his Fathers glory, gotten a perfect conquest and victory over Mansousl, and that the prisoners should follow him and say, Amen. So this was done as he had commanded. And presently the * Mu- * Joy for fick that was in the upper region founded the victomelodiously. The Captains that were in the Ty. Camp shouted, and the Souldiers did sing Songs of Triumph to the Prince, the Colours waved in the wind, and great joy was every They are where, only it was wanting as yet in the pardoned, hearts of the men of Mansoul.

Then the Prince called for the prisoners commanto come and to stand again before him, and ded to they came and stood trembling. And he faid proclaim unto them, The fins, trespasses, iniquities, that row in

Corruptions and

you Manfoul.

you with the whole Town of Mansoul, have from time to time committed against my Father and me, I have power and commandment from my Father to forgive to the Town of Mansoul; and do forgive you accordingly. And having so said, he gave them written in Parchment, and sealed with seven Seals, a large and general pardon, commanding both my Lord Mayor, my Lord Wilbewill, and Mr. Recorder, to proclaim, and cause it to be proclaimed to morrow by that the Sun is up, throughout the whole Town of Mansoul.

Their rags are taken from them. Ifa. 61. 3.

Moreover the Prince stript the Prisoners of their mourning weeds, and gave them beauty for ashes, the oyl of joy for mourning, and the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness.

A strange alteration.

Then he gave to each of the three, Jewels of Gold, and precious stones, and took away their ropes, and put chains of Gold about their necks, and Ear rings in their ears. Now the prisoners when they did hear the gracious words of Prince Emanuel, and had bcheld all that was done unto them, fainted almost quite away; for the grace, the benefit, the pardon, was sudden, glorious, and so big, that they were not able without stag: gering to stand up under it. Yea, my Lord Wilbewill swounded out-right, but the Prince stept to him, put his everlasting arms under him, imbraced him, kissed him, and bid him be of good cheer, for all should be performed according to his word. He also did kiss and

im.

imbrace, and smile upon the other two that wereWilbewills companions, faying, take thefe as further tokens of my love, favour and compassions to you: and I charge you that you Mr. Recorder tell in the Town of Man-

foul what you have heard and feen.

Then were their Fetters broken to pieces Their before their faces, and cast into the air, and guilt. their steps were enlarged under them. Then they fell down at the feet of the Prince, and kissed his feet, and wetted them with tears; also they cried out with a mighty strong voice, faying, Bleffed be the glory of the Lord from this place. So they were bid rife up, and go to the Town, and tell to Manfoul what the Prince had done. He commanded also that one with a Pipe and Tabor flould go and play They are before them all the way into the Town of fent home Mansoul. Then was fulfilled what they never with Pipe looked for, and they were made to possess and Tabor. that which they never dreamt of. The Prince also called for the noble Captain Cre-Captain dence, and commanded that he and some of credence his Officers should march before the Noble them men of Mansoul with flying Colours into the home. Town. He gave also unto Captain Credence When a charge that about that time that the Re corder did read the general pardon in the meetroge-Town of Manfoul, that at that very time ther, Judg. he should with slying Colours march in at ment and Eyegate with his ten thousands at his feet, Execution depart and that he should so go until he came by the from the M 3

high heart.

high street of the Town, up to the Castle gates, and that himself should take possession thereof against his Lord came thither. He commanded moreover that he should bid Captain Judgment, and Captain Execution to leave the strong-hold to him, and to withdraw from Mansoul, and to return into the Camp with speed unto the Prince.

And now was the Town of Mansoul also delivered from the terrour of the first four

Captains and their men.

Well, I told you before how the prisoners were entertained bythe noble Prince Emanuel, and how they behaved themselves before him, and how he fent them away to their home with Pipe and Tabor going before them. And now you must think that those of the Town that had all this while waited to hear of their death, could not but be exercifed with fadness of mind, and with thoughts that pricked like thorns. Nor could their thoughts be kept to any one point; the wind blew with them all this while at great uncertainties, yea their hearts were like à balance that had been disquieted with shaking hand. But at last as they with many a long look looked over the wall of Mansoul, they thought that they saw some returning to the Town; and thought again, who should they be too, who should they be! at last they discerned that they were the prisoners; but can you imagin how their hearts were surprized

with wonder! specially when they perceived also in what equipage, and with what honour they were fent home! they went down to the Camp in Black, but they came back to the Town in White; they went down to the A ftrange Camp in ropes, they came back in chains of alteration. Gold; they went down to the Camp with their feet in fetters, but came back with their steps inlarged under them; they went also to the Camp, looking for death, but they came back from thence with affurance of life; they went down to the Camp with heavy hearts, but came back again with Pipe and Tabor playing before them. so soon as they were come to Eyegate, the poor and tottering Town of Mansoul, adventured to give a flout; and they gave such a shout as made the Captains in the Princes army leap at the found thereof. Alas! for them poor hearts, who could blame them, fince their dead friends were come to life again? for 'twas to them as life from the dead, to see the ancients of the Town of Man. foul to shine in such splendour. They looked for nothing but the Ax and the Block; but behold! joy and gladness, comfort and consolation, and such melodious notes attending of them, that was sufficient to make a sick-man well. So when they came up, 1sa. 33.24. they faluted each other with welcome, welcome, and bleffed be he that has spared They added also, We see it is well with M 4

Confciencc. The Understanding. A

with you, but how must it go with the Town of Mansoul, and will it go well with the Town of Mansoul, said they? Then anfwered them the Recorder, and my Lord Mayor, Oh! Tidings! glad tidings! good tidings of good! and of great joy to poor Manfoul! Then they gave another shout that made the earth to ring again. After this they enquired yet more particularly how things went in the Camp, and what message they had from Emanuel to the Town. So they told them all passages that had happened to them at the Camp, and every thing that the Prince did to them. This made Mansoul wonder at the wisdom and grace of the Prince Emanuel; then they told them what they had received at his hands for the whole Town of Mansoul; and the Recorder deli-O the joy vered it in these words, PARDON, PARof pardon DON, PARDON for Mansoul; and this shall Mansoul know to morrow. Then he commanded, and they went and fummoned Mansoul to meet together in the Marketplace to morrow, there to hear their gene-

ral Pardon read. But who can think what a turn, what a change, what an alteration this hint of things did make in the countenance of the Town of Mansoul! no man of Mansoul could fleep that night for joy; in every house there was joy and musick, singing and making merry, telling and hearing of Mansouls happiness, h

n-

d

1(

it

is

was then all that Mansoul had to do: and this was the burden of all their Song: Oh! more of this at the rising of the Sun! more of this to morrow! Who thought yesterday, would one say, that this day would have been such a day to us? Town-talk And who though, that saw our prisoners go down of the in irons, that they would have returned in chains hings of gold! yea, they that judged themselves as they went to be judged of their Judg, were by his mouth acquitted, not for that they were innocent, but of the Princes mercy, and sent home with Pipe and Tabor.

But is this the common custom of Princes, do they use to shew such kind of savours to Traytors? No! this is only peculiar to

Shaddai, and unto Emanuel his Son.

Now morning drew on apace, wherefore the Lord Mayor, the Lord Wilbewill, and Mr. Recorder came down to the Market-place at the time that the Prince had appointed, where the Townsfolk were waiting for them; and when they came, they came in that attire, and in that glory that the Prince had put them into the day before, and the street was lightened with their glory: so the Mayor, Recorder, and my Lord Wilbewill, drew down to Mouthgate, which was at the lower end of the Market-place, because that of old time was the place where they used to read publick matters. Thither therefore they came in their Robes, and their Tabret went before them. Now the cagerness of the people,

people, to know the full of the matter, was

great.

The manner of reading the pardon.

Mar. 3.

Then the Recorder stood up upon his feet, and first beckoning with his hand for a filence, he read out with loud voice the pardon. But when he came to these words, Exod. 34. The Lord, the Lord God merciful and gracious, pardoning iniquity, transgressions and sins; and to them, all manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven, &c. they could not forbear but leap for joy. For this you must know, that there was conjoined herewith every mans name in Manfoul; also the seals of the pardon made a brave shew.

tread upon the flesh.

When the Recorder had made an end of reading the pardon, the Townsmen ran up Now they upon the walls of the Town, and leaped and skipped thereon for joy, and bowed themselves seven times with their faces towards Emanuels Pavilion, and shouted out aloud for joy, and said, Let Emanuel live for

warm thoughts.

Lively and ever. Then order was given to the young men in Mansoul, that they should ring the Bells for joy. (So the Bells did ring, and the people sing, and the musick go in everyhouse) in Mansoul.

The carri-

When the Prince had sent home the three age of the prisoners of Mansoul with joy, and Pipe and Tabor; he commanded his Captains with all the Field-officers and Souldiers throughout his army to be ready in that morning, that the Recorder should read the pardon in Mansoul, to do his further pleasure. So the morning as I have shewed, being come, just as the Recorder had made an end of reading the pardon, Emanuel commanded that all the Trumpets in the Camp should found, that the Colours should be displayed, half of them upon mount Gracious, and half of them upon niount Justice. He commanded also that all the Captains should shew themselves in all Faith will their Harness, and that the Souldiers should not be sishout for joy. Nor was Captain Credence, lent when though in the Castle, silent in such a day, Mansoul is but he from the top of the hold shewed himfelf with found of Trumpet to Mansoul, and to the Princes Camp.

Thus have I shewed you the manner, and way that Emanuel took to recover the Town of Mansoul from under the hand and power of the Tyrant Diabolus.

Now when the Prince had compleated these, the outward ceremonies of his joy, He again commanded that his Captains and The Souldiers should shew unto Mansoul some Prince disfeats of War. So they presently addressed plays his themselves to this work. But Oh! with fore Manwhat agility, nimbleness, dexterity and bra- soul. very did these military-men discover their skill in feats of War to the now gazing Town of Mansoul!

They marched, they counter marched, they opened to the right and left, they divided, and subdivided, they closed, they wheeled, made good

They are ravished at the fight of them.

their front and reer with their right and left wings, and twenty things more, with that aptneß, and then were all as they were again, that they took, year avished the hearts that were in Mansoul to behold it. But add to this, the handling of their arms, the managing of their weapons of war, were marvellous taking to Man-Soul and me.

When this action was over, the whole Town of Mansoul came out as one man to the

They beg that the Prince and his men with them for ever.

Prince in the Camp to thank him, and praise him for his abundant favour, and to beg that it would please his Grace to come unto Mansoul with his men, and there to take up their quarters for ever. And this they did in most humble manner, bowing themselves sewill dwell ven times to the ground before him. Then faid he, All peace be to you: so the Town came nigh and touched with the hand the top of his Golden Scepter, and they faid, Oh! that the Prince Emanuel with his Captains and men of war would dwell in Manfoul for ever; and that his battering Rams and Slings might be lodged in her for the use and service of the Prince, and for the help and strength of Mansoul. For said they, we have room for thee, we have room for thy men, we have also room for thy weapons of war, and a place to make a Magazine for thy Carriages.

Do it, Emanuel, and thou shalt be King and Say and hold to it Captain in Mansoul for ever. Yea, govern thou also according to all the desire of thy

soul,

foul, and make thou Governours and Princes under thee of thy Captains and men of War, and we will become thy fervants, and

thy Laws shall be our direction.

at

in

he

eir

11-

le

10

se!

go

They added moreover, and prayed his Majesty to consider thereof, for said they, if now after all this grace bestowed upon us thy miserable Town of Mansoul, thou shouldest withdraw, thou and thy Captains from us, the Town of Mansoul will die. Yea, said they, our blessed Emanuel, if thou shouldest depart from us now, now thou hast done so much good for us, and shewed so much mercy unto us; What will follow but that our joy will be as if it had not been, and our enemies will a fecond time come upon us with more rage than at the first? Wherefore we beleech thee, O thou the desire of our eyes, and the strength and life of our poor Town, accept of this motion that now we have made unto our Lord, and come and dwell in the midst of us, and let us be thy people. Their Besides, Lord, we do not know but that to Fears. this day many Diabolonians may be yet lurking in the Town of Mansoul, and they will betray us when thou shalt leave us, into the hand of Diabelus again; and who knows what designs, plots, or contrivances have passed betwixt them about these things already; loth we are to fall again into his horrible hands. Wherefore let it please thee to accept of our Palace for thy place of residence, and

and of the houses of the best men in our Town for the reception of thy Souldiers, and their furniture.

Then said the Prince, If I come to your The Prin- Town, will you suffer me further to prosecute ces questi- that which is in mine heart against mine enemies and yours: yea, will you help me in such undertakings?

fwer.

on to Mansoul.

They answered, We know not what we Their An- shall do, we did not think once that we should have been such Traytors to Shaddai, as we have proved to be: What then shall we fay to our Lord? Let him put no trust in his Saints, let the Prince dwell in our Castle, and make of our Town a Garrison, let him set bis noble Captains, and his Warlike Souldiers over us. Yea, let him conquer us with his love, and overcome us with his Grace, and then furely shall he be but with us, and help us, as he was, and did that morning that our pardon was read unto us, we shall comply with this our Lord, and with his ways, and fall in with his word against the mighty.

One word more, and thy fervants have done, and in this will trouble our Lord no We know not the depth of the wisdom of thee our Prince. Who could have thought that had been ruled by his reason, that so much sweet as we do now enjoy, hould have come out of those bitter trials where with we were tried at the first? But, Lord, let light go before, and

let love come after: yea, take us by the hand, and lead us by thy counsels, and let this always abide upon us, that all things shall be for the best for thy servants, and come to our Mansoul, and do as it pleaseth thee. Or, Lord, come to our Mansoul, do what thou wilt, so thou keepest us from sinning, and makest us serviceable to thy Majesty.

d

ir

Then faid the Prince to the Town of Man-Soul again, Go return to your houses in peace, He con-I will willingly in this comply with your desires. I will remove my Royal Pavilion, I will draw up my forces before Eyegate to morrow, and so will march forwards into the Town of Mansoul: miseth to I will poffess my self of your Castle of Mansoul, and will fet my Souldiers over you; yea, I will yet do things in Mansoul that cannot be purallel'd in any Nation, Country or Kingdom un der Heaven.

Then did the men of Manfoul give a shout; and returned unto their houses in peace; they also told to their kindred and friends the good that Emanuel had promised to Manfoul. And to morrow, faid they, he will march into our Town, and take up his dwelling, he and his men in Manfoul.

Then went out the inhabitants of the Town of Manfoul with haste to the green trees, and to the meadows to gather boughs and flowers, therewith to strew the streets preparati-against their Prince, the son of Shaddai, should on for his come; they also made Garlands, and other reception.

senteth to dwell in Mansoul, and procome in to mor-

fine works to betoken how joyful they were, and should be to receive their Emanuel into Manfoul; yea, they strewed the street quite from Eyegate to the Castle-gate, the place where the Prince should be. They also prepared for his coming what musick the Town of Mansoul would afford, that they might play before him to the Palace his habitation.

So at the time appointed he makes his approach to Mansqui, and the Gates were set open for him, there also the Ancients and Flders of Mansoul met him to falute him with a thousand welcomes. Then he arose and entred Manfoul, he and all his servants. The Elders of Manfoul did also go dancing before him till he came to the Gastle gates. And He enters this was the manner of his going up thither. the Town He was clad in his Golden Armour, he rode of Manfoul in his Royal Chariet, the Trumpets founded about him, the Colours were displayed, his ten thousands went up at his feet, and the Elders of Manfoul danced before him. And now were the walls of the famous Town of Manfoul filled with the tramplings of the inhabitants thereof, who went up thither to view the approach of the bleffed Prince, and his Royal Army. Also the Casements, Windows, Balconies and tops of the houses were all now filled with persons of all forts to behold how their Town was to be filled with good.

Now

te

ce

e-

'n

it

1-

Now when he was come fo far into the Town as to the Recorders house, he commanded that one should go to C. Credence, to know whether the Castle of Mansoul was prepared to entertain his Royal presence (for the preparation of that was left to that Captain) Act. 15.9. and word was brought that it was. Then was Captain Credence commanded also to come forth with his power to meet the Prince, the which was as he had commanded done, and he conducted him into the Castle, Eph. 3. 17. This done, the Prince that night did lodg in the Castle with his mighty Captains and men of War, to the joy of the Town of Man-Soul.

Now the next care of the Townsfolk was how the Captains and Souldiers of the Princes army should be quartered among them, and the care was not how they should shut their hands of them, but how they should fill their The houses with them; for every man in Man- Townsfoul now had that esteem of Emanuel and his who shall men, that nothing grieved them more, than have most because they were not enlarged enough, every of the Solone of them to receive the whole army of diers that the Prince, yea they counted it their glory the Prince. to be waiting upon them, and would in those days run at their bidding like Lacquies. At last

they came to this refult:

1. That Captain Innocency should quarter at Mr. Reasons.

2. That Captain Patience should quarter 20

at Mr. Minds. This Mr. Mind was formerly the Lord Wilbewills Clerk in time of the late rebellion.

13. It was ordered that Captain Charty should quarter at Mr. Affections house.

How they were quartered in the Town of Manfoul.

at my Lord Mayors. Now for the house of the Recorder, himself desired, because his house was next to the Castle, and because from him it was ordered by the Prince, that is need be, the alarm should be given to Mansoul; It was, I say, desired by him that Captain Boanerges, and Captain Conviction should take up their quarters with him, even they and all their men.

Execution, my Lord Wilbewill took them, and Rom. 6. 19 their men to him, because he was to rule un-Eph. 3. 17. der the Prince for the good of the Town of

Mansoul now, as he had before under the Tyrant Diabolus for the hurt and damage thereof.

6. And throughout the rest of the Town were quartered Emanuels forces, but Captain Credence with his men abode still in the Castle. So the Prince, his Captains, and his Soldiers were lodged in the Town of Mansoul.

Mansoulinflamed with their Prince Emanuel.

Now the Ancients and Elders of the Town of Mansoul thought that they never should have enough of the Prince Emanuel; his person, his actions, his words and behaviour, were so pleasing, so taking, so them.

them. Wherefore they prayed him, that though the Castle of Mansoul was his place of residence (and they desired that he might dwell there for ever) yet that he would often visit the streets, houses, and people of Manfoul. For, said they, Dread Soveraign, thy presence, thy looks, thy smiles, thy words, are the life, and strength, and snews of the Town of Mansoul.

Besides this, they craved that they might have without difficulty or interruption, continual access unto him, (so for that very pur. They have pose he commanded that the Gates should access unstand open) that they might there see the manner of his doings, the fortifications of the place, and the Royal mansion-house of

the Prince.

rly

ate

ity

ter

of

his

ife

at

to

at

on

n,

n

d

When he spake, they all stopped their months, and gave audience; and when he of him. walked, it was their delight to imitate him in

his goings.

Now upon a time Emanuel made a Feast for the Town of Mansoul, and upon the Feasting-day the Townsfolk were come to the Castle to partake of his Banket. And he feasted them with all manner of outlandish food, food that grew not in the fields of Mansoul, nor in all the whole Kingdom of Universe. It was food that came from his Fathers Court, and so there was dish after Promise dish set before them, and they were com- after promanded freely to eat. But still when a fresh mise.

N 2

to him.

dish

dish was set before them, they would whis-Exod. 16. peringly fay to each other, What is it? for 15. they wist not what to call it. They drank Brave enalso of the water that was made wine; and tertainwere very merry with him. There was musick ment. also all the while at the Table, and man did

Pia 78.24, eat Angels food, and had honey given him

25. out of the rock; so Mansoul did eat the food that was peculiar to the Court, yea they had now thereof to the full.

I must not forget to tell you, that as at this Table there were Musicians; fo they were not those of the Country, nor yet of the Town of Mansoul; but they were the Masters of the Songs that were sung at the Court of Shaddai.

Now after the feast was over, Emanuel was for entertaining the Town of Mansoul with fome curious riddles of fecrets drawn up by his Fathers Secretary, by the skill and wisdom of Shaddai, the like to these there is not in any Kingdom. These Riddles were made upon the King Shaddai himself, and upon Emanuel his Son, and upon his wars

and doings with Mansoul.

Emanuel also expounded unto them some of those Riddles himself, but Oh how they were lightned! they faw what they never faw, they could not have thought that such rarities could have been couched in so few and such ordinary words. I told you before whom these Riddles did concern; and as they

Riddles.

The holy Scrip. tures.

were

were opened, the people did evidently fee 'twas fo. Yea, they did gather that the things themselves were a kind of a Pourtrailture, and that of Emanuel himself; for when they read in the Scheme where the Riddles were writ, and looked in the face of the Prince, things looked so like the one to the other, that Mansoul could not forbear but fay, This is the Lamb, this is the Sacrifice, this is the Rock, this is the Red-Cow, this is the Door, and this is the Way; with a great many other things more.

or

ık

nd

id

m

bl

id

it

And thus he dismissed the Town of Manfoul. But can you imagin how the people of the Corporation were taken with this Entertainment? Oh they were transported The end with joy, they were drowned with won- of that derment, while they faw and understood, and considered what their Emanuel entertained them withal, and what mysteries he opened to them; and when they were at home in their houses, and in their most retired places they could not but fing of him, and of his actions. Yea, so taken were the Townsmen now with their Prince, that they would fing of him in their fleep.

Now it was in the heart of the Prince Emanuel to new model the Town of Manfoul, and Manfold to put it into such a condition as might be must be most pleasing to him, and that might best delled. stand with the profit and security of the now flourishing Town of Minfoul. He provided allo

also against insurrections at home, and invasions from abroad; such love had he for the famous Town of Mansoul.

The inftruments of war mounted.

Wherefore he first of all commanded that the great flings that were brought from his Fathers Court when he came to the War of Manfoul, should be mounted, some upon the Battlements of the Castle, some upon the Towers, for there were Towers in the Town of Mansoul, Towers new built by Emanuel fince he came thither. There was also an instrument invented by Emanuel, that was to throw stones from the Castle of Mansoul, out at Month-gate; an instrument that could not be relisted, nor that would miss of execution; wherefore for the wonderful exploits that it did when used, it went without a name, and it was committed to the care of, and to be managed by the brave Captain, the Captain Credence, in case of war.

Wilbewill

promo-

red.

A name-

less terri-

ment in Mansoul.

ble instru-

This done, Emanuel called the Lord Wilbewill to him, and gave him in commandment
to take care of the Gates, the Wall and Towers in Manfoul; Allo the Prince gave him the
Militia into his hand, and a special charge to
withstand all insurrections and tumults that
might be made in Manfoul against the peace
of our Lord the King, and the peace and tranquillity of the Town of Manfoul. He also
gave him in commission, that if he found any
of the Diabolonians lurking in any corner in
the famous Town of Manfoul, he should
forth-

forthwith apprehend them, and stay them, or commit them to fafe custody, that they may be proceeded against according to Law.

Then he called unto him the Lord Understanding, who was the old Lord Mayon, he My Lord that was put out of place when Diabolus Mayor put took the Town, and put him into his former office again, and it became his place for his life time. He bid him also that he should build him a Palace near Eye-gate, and that he should build it in fashion like a Tower for defence. He bid him also that he should read in the Revelation of Mysteries all the days of his life, that he might know how to perform his Office aright.

He also made Mr. Knowledg the Recorder, Mr. Knownot of contempt to old Mr. Conscience, who ledg made had been Recorder before; but for that it was Recorder. in his Princely mind to confer upon Mr. Conscience another imploy; of which he told the old Gentleman he should know more

hereafter.

Then he commanded that the Image of Diabolus should be taken down from the place where it was fet up; and that they The image should destroy it utterly, beating of it into of the powder, and casting it into the wind, with Prince and out the Town-wall. And that the Image of his Father Shaddai his Father should be set up again, set up awith his own, upon the Castle gates. Mansoul. And that it should be more fairly drawn than Rev. 22.4. N 4

into place.

ever; for as much as both his Father and himself were come to Manfoul in more grace and mercy than heretofore. He would also that his name should be fairly ingraven upon the front of the Town, and that it should be done in the best of Gold for the honour of the Town of Mansoul.

After this was done, Emanuel gave out a Commandment that those three great Diabolonians should be apprehended, namely the two late Lord Mayors, to wit, Mr. Incredn. lity, Mr. Lustings, and Mr. Forget good the Recarder. Besides these, there were some of them that Diabolis made Burgesses and Aldermen in Mansoul, that were committed to Ward by the hand of the now valiant, and now right

under the noble, the brave Lord Wilbewill.

to prison hand of And these were their names, Alderman Mr. Trueman the heeper.

Atheism, Alderman Hard-heart, and Alderman False peace. The Burgesses were Mr. Notruth, Mr. Pitiles, Mr. Haughty, with the like. These were committed to close custody; and the Gaolers name was Mr. True-man; this True man was one of those that Emanuel brought with him from his Fathers Court, when at the first he made a war upon Diabolus in the Town of Mansoul.

After this the Prince gave a charge that the three strong holds that at the command of Diabolus the Diabolonians built in Mansoul, should be demolished, and utterly pulled down; of which Holds and their names,

Diabolus's strongholds pollid down.

Some Dia-

committed

bolonians

with

with their Captains and Governours, you read a little before. But this was long in doing, because of the largeness of the places, and because the stones, the timber, the iron, and all rubbish was to be carried without the Town.

When this was done, the Prince gave or- A Court der that the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of to be call-Mansoul, should call a Court of Judicature the Diabofor the Trial and Execution of the Diakoloni- lonians. ans in the Corporation now under the

charge of Mr. True-man the Gaoler.

Now when the time was come, and the Court fet. Commandment was fent to Mr. The Pri-Trne-man the Gaoler to bring the Prisoners soners down to the Barr. Then were the prisoners the Bar. brought down, pinioned, and chained together as the custom of the Town of Mansoul was. So when they were presented before the Lord Mayor, the Recorder, and the rest of the Honourable Bench, First, the Jury The Jury was impanelled, and then the Witnesses sworn. impanell-The names of the Jury were theie, Mr. Be. ed, and lief, Mr. True-heart, Mr. Upright, Mr. Hate- witnesses bad, Mr. Love-God, Mr. See truth, Mr. Heavenly-mind, Mr. Moderate, Mr. Thankeful, Mr. Good-work, Mr. Zeal for God, and Mr. Humble.

The names of the Witnesses were Mr. Knowall, Mr. Telltrue, Mr. Hate lies, with my Lord Wilbewill and his man if need were.

brought to

Do-right the Clerk.

Atheism fet to the Bar, his Indictment.

So the prisoners were fet to the Bar, then faid Mr. Do-right (for he was the Town-Clerk), set Atheism to the Bar, Gaoler. So he was fet to the Bar. Then faid the Clerk, Atheism, hold up thy hand: Thou art here indicted by the name of Atheism, (an intruder upon the Town of Mansoul) for that thou hast perniciously and doultishly tanght and maintained that there is no God, and so no heed to be taken to Re. ligion. This thou hast done against the being, honour, and glory of the King, and against the peace and safety of the Town of Mansoul. What Saist thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not ?

His Plea.

Atheism. Not guilty.

Cry. Call Mr. Know-all, Mr. Tell true, and Mr. Hate-lies into the Court.

So they were called, and they appeared.

Clork. Then said the Clerk, You the Witnesses for the King, look upon the Prisoner at the

Bar, do you know him?

Know. Then faid Mr. Know-all, Yes, my Lord, we know him, his name is Atheism, he has been a very peltilent fellow for many years in the miserable Town of Mansoul.

Cler. You are sure you know him?

Know. Know him! Yes, my Lord: I have heretofore too often been in his company, to be at this time ignorant of him. Diabolonian, the son of a Diabolonian, I knew his Grand father, and his Father.

(

by t

that

70

ligi

ish

lai

br

an

he

fa

01 ci

p

t

Cler. Well said: He standeth here indicted by the name of Atheism, &c. and is charged that he hath maintained and taught that there is no God, and so no heed need be taken to any Religion. What say you the Kings Witnesses, to this?

is he guilty or not?

Know. My Lord, I and he were once in Vilains Lane together, and he at that time did briskly talk of divers opinions, and then and there I heard him fay, That for his part he did believe that there was no God. But, faid he, I can profess one, and be as Religious too, if the company I am in, and the circumstances of other things, said he, shall put me upon it.

Cler. You are sure you heard him say thus. Know. Upon mine Oath I heard him say

thus.

Then said the Clerk, Mr. Tell-true, What say you to the Kings Judges, touching the pri-

Soner at the Bar?

Tell. My Lord, I formerly was a great companion of his, (for the which I now repent me) and I have often heard him fay, and that with very great stomachfulness, that he believed there was neither God, Angel, nor Spirit.

Cler. Where did you hear him say so?

Tell. In Blackmouth-lane, and in Blashemers row, and in many other places besides.

Cler. Have you much knowledg of him?
Tell.

Tell. I know him to be a Diabolonian, the fon of a Diabolonian, and an horrible man to deny a Deity; his Fathers name was Never. be good, and he had more children than this Atheism. I have no more to say.

Cler. Mr. Hate lyes look upon the prisoner at

the Bar, do you know him?

Hate. My Lord, this Atheism is one of the vilest wretches that ever I came near, or had to do with in my life. I have heard him say that there is no God; I have heard him say that there is no world to come, no sin, nor punishment hereafter; and moreover, I have heard him say that 'twas as good to go to a Whore-house as to go to hear a Sermon.

Cler. Where did you hear him say these

things?

Hate. In Drunkards row, just at Raskallanes-end, at a house in which Mr. Impiety lived.

Luftings fet to the Cler. Set him by, Gaoler, and set Mr. Lu-

flings to the Bar.

Mr. Lustings, thou art here indicted by the name of Lustings, (an intruder upon the Town of Mansoul) for that thou hast Devilishly and Traiterously taught by practice and filthy words, that it is lawful and prositable to man to give way to his carnal desires, and that thou for thy part hast not, nor never wilt deny thy self of any sinful delight as long as thy name is Lustings. How saist thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment or not?

His Indictment. La

use

Ih

ing

if

th

fo

do

10

gib

21

Inf. Then said Mr. Lustings, My Lord, His plea. I am a man of high birth, and have been used to pleasures and pastimes of greatness. I have not been wont to be snub'd for my doings, but have been left to follow my will as if it were Law. And it seems strange to me that I should this day be called into question for that, that not only I, but almost all men do either secretly or openly countenance, love, and approve of.

Cler. Sir, we concern not our selves with your greatness (though the higher the better you should have been) but we are concerned, and so are you now, about an Indistment preferred against you. How say you, are you guilty of it, or not?

Lust. Not guilty.

to

is

he

ad

ly

ly

1

e

Cler. Cryer, call upon the Witnesses to

stand forth, and give their Evidence.

Cry. Gentlemen, you the Witnesses for the King, come in and give in your Evidence for our Lord the King against the prisoner at the Bar.

Cler. Come, Mr. Know-all, look upon the prisoner at the Bar, do you know him?

Know. Yes, my Lord, I know him.

Clerk. What's his name?

Know. His name is Lustings, he was the fon of one Beastly, and his mother bare him in Flesh-street; she was one Evil-concupiscence's daughter. I knew all the generation of them.

ha

m

fo

0

Cler. Well said, You have here heard his lind distinent, what say you to it, is he guilty of the

things charged against him, or not?

Rnow. My Lord, he has, as he faith, been a great man indeed; and greater in wicked ness than by Pedigree, more than a thousand fold.

Cler. But what do you know of his particular actions, and especially with reference to his lind dictment?

Know. I know him to be a fwearer, a lyer, a Sabbath-breaker; I know him to be a fornicator, and an unclean person; I know him to be guilty of abundance of evils. He has been to my knowledg a very filthy man.

Cler. But where did he use to commit his wickednesses, in some private corners, or more

open and shamelefly?

Know. All the Town over, my Lord.

cler. Come, Mr. Tellstrue, what have you to say for our Lord the King against the prifoner at the Bar?

Tell My Lord, all that the first Witness has said I know to be true, and a great deal

more besides.

Cler. Mr. Lustings, do you hear what these

Gentlemen fay?

His second. Plea.

Lust. I was ever of opinion that the hape pieft life that a man could live on earth, was to keep himself back from nothing that he desired in the world; nor have I been salse at any time to this opinion of mine, but have have lived in the love of my notions all my days. Nor was I ever so churlish, having found fuch sweetness in them my self, as to keep the commendations of them from others.

Court. Then faid the Court, There hath proceeded enough from his own mouth to lay him open to condemnation, wherefore set him by, Gaoler, and fet Mr. Incredulity to the Bar.

Incredulity set to the Bar.

In

the

een

ed.

nd

lar

Ins

, a

11-

to

as

is

u

Cler. Mr. Incredulity, thou art here Indi- Bar. Eted by the name of Incredulity, (an intruder upon the Town of Mansoul) for that thou hast feloniously and wickedly, and that when thou wert an Officer in the Town of Mansoul, made head against the Captains of the great King Shaddai, when they came and demanded possession of Man- His Infoul; yea thou didst bid desiance to the name, distruent. forces and cause of the King, and didst also, as did Diabolus thy Captain, stir up and encourage the Town of Mansoul to make head against, and resist the said force of the King. What saist thou to this Indictment? art thou guilty of it, or not ?

Then said Incredulity, I know not Shaddai, His Pleas Hove my old Prince, I thought it my duty to be true to my trust, and to do what I could to possess the minds of the men of Mansoul to do their utmost to resist strangers and fereigners, and with might to fight against them. Nor have I, nor shall I change mine opinion for fear of trouble, though you at present

Incredulity fet to the

present are possessed of place and power.

Court. Then said the Court, the man as you see is incorrigible, he is for maintaining his Villanies by stoutness of words, and his rebellion with impudent confidence. And therefore set him by Gaoler, and set Mr. Forget-good to the Bar.

Forgetgood fet to the Bar-

Forget-good fet to the Bar.

His In-

Cler. Mr. Forget-good, thou art here Indicted by the name of Forget-good (an intruder upon the Town of Mansoul) for that thou when the whole affairs of the Town of Mansoul were in thy hand, didst utterly forget to serve them in what was good, and didst fall in with the Tyrant Diabolus against Shaddai the King, against his Captains, and all his host, to the dishonour of Shaddai, the breach of his Law, and the endangering of the destruction of the famous Town of Mansoul. What saist thou to this Indictment? art thou guilty, or not guilty?

Then said Forget-good, Gentlemen, and at this time my Judges, as to the Indictment by which I stand of several crimes accused before you, pray attribute my forgetfulness to mine age, and not to my wilfulness; to the craziness of my brain, and not to the carelesless of my mind, and then I hope I may by your charity be excused from great punish-

ment, though I be guilty.

Then said the Court, Forget-good, Forget-good, Thy forgetfulness of good was not simply of frailty, but of purpose, and for that thou didst loath

His Plea.

loth to keep vertuous things in thy mind. What was bad thou couldest retain, but what was good thou couldest not abide to think of, thy age therefore, and thy pretended craziness, thou makest use of to blind the Court withal, and as a cloak to cover thy Knavery. But let us hear what the Witnesses have to say for the King against the prisoner at the Bar, is he guilty of this Indictment, or not?

Hate. My Lord, I have heard this Forgetgood say, That he could never abide to think of goodness, no not for a quarter of an

hour.

Cler. Where did you hear him say so?

Hate. In All-base-lane, at a house next door to the Sign of the Conscience seared with an hot iron.

Cler. Mr. Know-all, what can you fay for our Lord the King against the prisoner at the Bar?

Know. My Lord, I know this man well, he is a Diabolonian, the son of a Diabolonian, his Fathers name was Love-naught, and for him I have often heard him say that he counted the very thoughts of goodness the most burdensome thing in the world.

Clerk. Where have you heard him say these

words?

Know. In Flesh-lane right opposite to the Church.

Then said the Clerk, Come, Mr. Tell-true, give in your Evidence concerning the prisoner at

the Bar about that for which he stands here, as you see, indicted before this honourable Court.

Tell. My Lord, I have heard him often fay, he had rather think of the vilest thing than of what is contained in the Holy Scri. ptures.

Clerk. Where did you hear him fay fuch

grievous words?

Tell. Where? in a great many places? particularly in Nauseous-street, in the house of one Shameless, and in Filth-lane, at the fign of the Reprobate, next door to the Descent into the pit.

Court. Gentlemen, you have heard the Indictment, his Plea, and the testimony of the Wit-Hard-heart nesses. Gaoler, set Mr. Hard-heart to the

Bar.

fet to the

Bar.

He is fet to the Bar.

Clerk. Mr. Hard-heart, thou art here Indicted by the name of Hard-heart, (an intruder upon the Town of Mansoul) for that thou diff most desperately and wickedly possess the Town of Mansoul with impenitency and obdurateness, and didst keep them from remorse and forrew for their evils, all the time of their apostasie from, and rebellion against the blessed King Shaddai. What saift thou to this Indictment, art thou guilty, or not guilty?

Hard. My Lord, I never knew what remorfe or forrow meant in all my life: I am impenetrable, I care for no man; nor can I be pierced with mens griefs, their groans

will

n

will not enter into my heart; whomever I mischief, whomever I wrong, to me it is mufick, when to others mourning.

Court. You see the man is a right Diabolonian, and has convicted himself. Set him by, Gaoler, and fet Mr. False-peace to the Bar.

False-peace set to the Bar.

Mr. False-peace, Thou art here Indicted by set to the the name of False peace, (an intruder upon the Town of Mansoul) for that thou didst most wickedly and satanically bring, hold, and keep the Town of Mansoul, both in her apostasie, and in her hellish rebellion, in a false, groundless and dangerous peace, and damnable security, to the dishonour of the King, the transgression of his Law, and the great damage of the Town of Mansoul. What saift thou, art thouguilty of this Indictment, or not?

Then said Mr. False-peace, Gentlemen, His plea. and you now appointed to be my Judges, I acknowledg that my name is Mr. Peace, but that my name is False peace, I utterly deny. If your Honours shall please to send for any that do intimately know me, or for the midwife that laid my mother of me, or for the Gossips that was at my Christening, they He denies will any, or all of them prove that my name his name. is not False-peace, but Peace. Wherefore I cannot plead to this Indictment, for as much as my name is not inferted therein, and as is my true name, so also are my conditions. I, was always a man that loved to live at quiet,

Falle-prace,

d

I

d

a

and what I loved my self, that I thought others might love also. Wherefore when I saw any of my neighbours to labour under a disquieted mind, I endeavoured to help them what I could, and instances of this good temper of mine, many I could give: As,

Pleads his Goodness.

First, when at the beginning our Town of Manfaul did decline the ways of Shaddai, they, some of them afterwards began to have disquieting resections upon themselves for what they had done; but I, as one troubled to see them disquieted, presently sought out means to get them quiet again.

2. When the ways of the old world, and of Sodom, were in fashion; if any thing happened to molest those that were for the customes of the present times, I laboured to make them quiet again, and to cause them

to act without molestation.

3. To come nearer home, when the wars fell out between Shaddai and Diabolus, if at any time I saw any of the Town of Manfoul afraid of destruction, I often used by some way, device, invention or other, to la-

bour to bring them to peace again.

Wherefore since I have been always a man of so vertuous a temper, as some say a peacemaker is, and if a peace-maker be so deserving a man as some have been bold to attest he is. Then let me, Gentlemen, be accounted by you, who have a great name for justice

stice and equity in Mansoul, for a man that deserveth not this inhumane way of treatment, but liberty, and also a licence to seek damage of those that have been my accusers.

Then faid the Clerk, Cryer, make a Proclamation.

Cryer, O Yes, for as much as the prisoner at the Bar hath denied his name to be that which is mentioned in the Indictment, the Court requireth that if there be any in this place that can give information to the Court of the original and right name of the prisoner, they would come forth and give in their Evidence, for the prisoner stands upon his own innocency.

Then came two into the Court and desired that they might have leave to speak what New Witthey knew concerning the prisoner at the nesses the name of the one was Search-truth, and the name of the other Vouch-truth: so the Court demanded of these men, If they knew the prisoner, and what they could say concerning him, for he stands, said they, upon his own Vindication?

Then faid Mr. Search truth, My Lord, I. Court. Hold, give him his Oath, then they sware him. So he proceeded.

Search. My Lord, I know, and have known this man from a child, and can attest that his name is False peace. I knew his Father, his name was Mr. Flatter, and his Mother before she was married was called by the name of

Mrs.

0 3

Mrs. Sooth up; and these two when they came together, lived not long without this fon, and when he was born, they called his name False peace. I was his play fellow, only I was somewhat older than he; and when his mother did use to call him home from his play, she used to say, Falsepeace, Falsepeace, come home quick, or I'le fetch you. Yea, I knew him when he fucked; and though I was then but little, yet I can remember that when his mother did use to sit at the door with him, or did play with him in her arms, she would call him twenty times together, My little Falsepeace, my pretty Falsepeace, and O my sweet Rogue, Falsepeace; and again, O my little bird, Falsepeace; and how do I love my child! The Goffips also know it is thus, though he has had the face to deny it in open Court.

Then Mr. Vouch-truth was called upon to speak what he knew of him. So they sware him.

Then said Mr Vouch-truth, My Lord, all that the former Witness hath said is true; his name is Falsepeace, the son of Mr Flatter, and of Mrs. Soothep his mother. And I have in former times seen him angry with those that have called him any thing else but Falsepeace, for he would say that all such did mock and nick-name him, but this was in the time when Mr. Falsepeace was a great man, and when the Diabolonians were the brave men in Mansout.

Court.

Court. 'Gentlemen, you have heard what these two men have sworn against the pri-'soner at the Bar: and now Mr. False-peace 'to you, you have denied your name to be False-peace, yet you see that these honest 'men have sworn that ti. It is your name. As to your Plea, in that you are quite besides the matter of your Indictment, you are 'not by it charged for evil doing, because 'you are a man of peace, or a peace-maker 'among your neighbours; but for that you 'did wickedly, and fatanically bring, keep, 'and hold the Town of Mansoul both under 'its apostacy from, and in its rebellion against its King, in a falle, lying, and damnable peace, contrary to the Law of Shaddai, and to the hazard of the destruction of the 'then miserable Town of Mansoul. All that 'you have pleaded for your felf is, that you have denied your name, &c. but here you 'see we have Witnesses to prove that you are the man.

'For the peace that you so much boast of making among your neighbours, know that peace that is not a companion of truth and holiness, but that which is without this soundation, is grounded upon alye, and is both deceitful and damnable; as also the great Shaddai hath said: thy Plea therefore has not delivered thee from what by the Indictment thou art charged with, but rather it doth fasten all upon thee.

0 4

But thou shalt have very fair play, let us call the Witnesses that are to testifie, as to matter of fact, and see what they have to fay for our Lord the King against the prifoner at the Bar.

Clerk. Mr. Know-all, what say you for our Lord the King against the Prisoner at the Bar?

Know. My Lord, this man hath of a long time made it, to my knowledg, his business to keep the Town of Mansoul in a sinful quietness in the midst of all her leudness, filthiness and turmoils, and hath said, and that in my hearing, Come, come, let us sly from all trouble, on what ground soever it comes, and let us be for a quiet and peaceable life, though it wanteth a good foundation.

Clerk. Come, Mr. Hate-lies, what have you

to fay?

Hate. My Lord, I have heard him fay, that peace, though in a way of unrighteousness is better than trouble with truth.

Clerk. Where did you hear him say this?

Hate. I heard him say it in Folly-yard, at the house of one Mr. Simple, next door to the sign of the Self-deceiver. Yea, he hath said this to my knowledg twenty times in that place.

No-truth fet to the Bar.

Clerk. 'We may spare further Witness, 'this Evidence is plain and full. Set him by,

Gaoler, and set Mr. No-truth to the Bar. Mr.

His India- No-truth, thou art here Indicted by the name meet. of No-truth, (an intruder upon the Town

6 of

of Mansoul) for that thou hast always to the dishonour of Shaddai, and the endangering of the utter ruin of the samous Town of Mansoul, set thy self to deface, and utterly to spoil all the remainders of the law and image of Shaddai that have been found in Mansoul after her deep apositalie from her King to Diabolus the envious Tyrant. What saist thou, art thou guilty of this Indistment, or not?

No. Not guilty, my Lord.

Then the Witnesses were called, and Mr. Knowall did first give in his Evidence against him.

Know. My Lord, this man was at the pulling down of the Image of Shaddai; yea, this is he that did it with his own hands. I my felf stood by and saw him do it, and he did it at the commandment of Diabolus. Yea, this Mr. Notruth did more than this, he did also set up the horned image of the beast Diabolus in the same place. This also is he that at the bidding of Diabolus did rent and tear, and cause to be consumed all that he could of the remainders of the Law of the King, even whatever he could lay his hands on in Mansoul.

Clerk. Who faw him do this besides your self? Hate. I did, my Lord, and so did many more besides; for this was not done by stealth, or in a corner, but in the open view of all, yea he chose himself to do it publickly, for he delighted in the doing of it. Clerk.

His Plea.

Witnesses.

Clerk. Mr. Notruth, how could you have the face to plead not guilty, when you were so manifestly the doer of all this wickedness?

Notr. Sir, I thought I must say something, and as my name is, fo I speak: I have been advantaged thereby before now, and did not know but by speaking No truth, I might have reaped the same benefit now.

Pityleß fet to the Bar.

Clerk. 'Set him by, Gaoler, and fet Mr. Pityles to the Bar: Mr. Pityles, thou art

here indicted by the name of Pityles, (an, 'intruder upon the Town of Mansoul) for that thou didst most trayterously and

wickedly shut up all bowels of compassion, His Indict- and wouldest not suffer poor Mansoul to

condole her own misery when she had apostatized from her rightful King, but

'didst evade, and at all times turn her

'mind awry from those thoughts that had in them a tendency to lead her to repentance. What faist thou to this In-

'dictment? Guilty, or not guilty?

His Plea.

Not guilty of Pitylesness: all I did was to chear-up, according to my name, for my name is not Pityless, but Chear-up; and I could not abide to see Mansoul incline to Melancholy.

Clerk. How! do you deny your name, and fay it is not Pityles but Chear-up? Call for the Witnesses: What say you the Witnesses to this Plea?

Know.

ce

Know. My Lord, his name is Pityles; so he hath writ himself in all papers of concern wherein he has had to do. But these Diabolonians love to counterfeit their names: Mr. Coverousness covers himself with the name of good Hubandry, or the like; Mr. Pride can when need is, call himself Mr. Neat, Mr. Handsome, or the like, and so of all the rest of them.

Clerk. Mr. Telltrue what say you?

Fel. His name is Pityleß, my Lord; I have known him from a child, and he hath done all that wickedness whereof he stands charged in the Indictment; but there is a company of them that are not acquainted with the danger of damning, therefore they call all those melancholy that have serious thoughts how that state should be shunned by them.

Clerk. Set Mr. Haughty to the Bar, Gaoler.
Mr. Haughty, Thou art bere indicted by the Haughty name of Haughty, (an intruder upon the Town fet to the Gar.

ously and Devillishly teach the Town of Mansoul to carry it loftily and stoutly against the summons that was given them by the Captains of the King Shaddai. Thou didst also teach the Town of Histodict-Mansoul to speak contemptuously, and vilisying-ment. ly of their great King Shaddai; and didst moreover encourage, both by words and examples, Mansoul, to take up arms both against the King and his Son Emanuel. How saist thou, art thougailty of this Indictment, or not?

Have

His Plca.

Haugh. Gentlemen, I have always been a man of courage and valour, and have not used when under the greatest clouds, to sneak or hang down the head like a bulrush; nor did it at all at any time please me to see men veil their Bonnets to those that have opposed them. Yea, though their adversaries seemed to have ten times the advantage of them.

I did not use to consider who was my soe, nor what the cause was in which I was engaged. Twas enough to me if I carried it bravely, sought like a man, and came off a Victor.

The Court.

Court. Mr. Haughty, you are not here Indicted for that you have been a valiant man, now for your courage and stoutness in times of distress, but for that you have made use of this your pretended valour to draw the Town of Mansoul into acts of rebellion both against the great King and Emanuel his Son. This is the crime and the thing wherewith thou art charged in and by the Indictment. But he made no answer to that.

Now when the Court had thus far proceeded against the prisoners at the Bar, then they put them over to the verdict of their Jury, to whom they did apply themselves after this manner:

The Court to the Jury.

Gentlemen of the Jury, you have been here, and have seen these men, you have heard their Indictments, their Pleas, and what the Witnesses

bave

So

have testified against them: Now what remains, The Juries is, that you do forthwith withdraw your selves to charge. some place, where without confusion you may consider of what verdict in a way of truth and righteousnes you ought to bring in for the King against them, and so bring it in accordingly.

Then the Jury, to wit, Mr. Belief, Mr. They Trueheart, Mr. Upright, Mr. Hatebad, Mr. themselvs. Lovegod, Mr. Seetrath, Mr. Heavenlimind, Mr. Moderate, Mr. Thankful, Mr. Humble, Mr. Goodwork, and Mr. Zealforgod, withdrew themselves in order to their work: Now when they were shut up by themselves, they fell to discourse among themselves in order to the drawing up of their Verdict.

And thus Mr. Belief, for he was the Foreman, began: Gentlemen, quoth he, for the Their men, the prisoners at the Bar, for my part I Conferbelieve that they all deserve death. Very right, mong faid Mr. Trueheart, I am wholly of your opi- themselvs. nion: O what a mercy is it, said Mr. Hatebad, that such Villains as these are apprehended! Ai, Ai, said Mr. Lovegod, this is one of the joyfullest days that ever I saw in my life. Then said Mr. Seetruth, I know that if we judg them to death, our verdict shall stand before Shaddai himself. Nor do I at all question it, said Mr. Heavenlimind; he said moreover, When all such beasts as these are cast out of Manfoul, what a goodly Town will it be then! Then said Mr. Moderate, it is not my manner to pass my judgment with rashness, but for these their

their crimes are so notorious, and the Witness so palpable, that that man must be wilfully blind who saith the prisoners ought not to die. Blessed be God, said Mr. Thankful, that the Traytors are in safe custody. And I join with you in this upon my bare knees, said Mr. Humble. I am glad also said Mr. Goodwork. Then said the warm man, and true hearted Mr. Zealfor God, Cut them off, they have been the plague, and have sought the destruction of Mansoul.

Thus therefore being all agreed in their Verdict, they come instantly into the

Court.

They are agreed of their Verdict, and bring them in guilty.

Clerk. Gentlemen of the Jury answer all to your Names: Mr. Belief, one: Mr. True-heart, two: Mr. Opright, three: Mr. Hatebad, four: Mr. Lovegod, sive: Mr. Seetruth, six: Mr. Heavenlymind, seven: Mr. Moderate, eight: Mr. Thankful, nine: Mr. Humble, ten: Mr. Goodwork, eleven: and Mr. Zealforgod, twelve: Good men and true, stand together in your Verdict: are you all agreed?

Jury. Yes, my Lord.

Clerk. Who shall speak for you?

Jury. Our Foreman.

Clerk. You the Gentlemen of the Jury being impannelled for our Lord the King to serve here in a matter of life and death, have heard the trials of each of these men the prisoners at the Bar: What say you, are they guilty of that, and those crimes for which they stand here Indicted, or are they not guilty?

Foreman.

aft

de

fuc

pri

of

in

the

ter

cui

an

M

ho

op

m

th

ve

he

to

W

W

ar

th

ar

n

Foreman. Guilty, my Lord. Clerk. Look to your Prisoners, Gaoler. The Ver-

This was done in the morning, and in the afternoon they received the sentence of

death according to the Law.

The Gaoler therefore having received fuch a charge, put them all in the inward prison, to preserve them there till the day of Execution, which was to be the next day

in the morning.

But now to see how it happened, one of the prisoners, Incredulity by name, in the interim betwixt the Sentence and time of Exe- Incredulity cution, brake prison, and made his escape, breaks and gets him away quite out of the Town of Manfout, and lay lurking in fuch places and holes as he might, until he should again have opportunity to do the Town of Mansoul a michief for their thus handling of him as

they did.

Now when Mr. Truman the Gaoler perceived that he had loft his Prisoner, he was in a heavy taking, because he that Prisoner was, to fpeak on, the very worst of all the gang : wherefore first he goes and acquaints my Lord Mayor, Mr. Recorder, and my Lord Wilbewill with the matter, and to get of them an Order to make fearch for him throughout the Town of Mansoul. So an Order he got dulity and fearch was made, but no such man could found in now be found in all the Town of Manfoul.

Man out.

ev

th fio

he

of

Ye

mi

me m

be

be

Lo

w

cu

ha

ftc

aI

wi

WC

So

601

the

in

be

C

m

be

fou

of

W

All that could be gathered was, that he had lurked a while about the out-side of the Town, and that here and there one or other had a glimpse of him as he did make his escape out of Mansoul, one or two also did affirm that they saw him without the Town, going apace quite over the Plain. Now when he was quite gone, it was affirmed by one He is gone Mr. Didfee, that he ranged all over dry places, till he met with Diabolus his friend; and where should they meet one another but just upon Hellgate-bill.

But Oh! what a lamentable story did the old Gentleman tell to Diabolus concerning what sad alteration Emanuel had made in

Mansoul?

He tells Diabolus what Emanuel now is doing in Mansoul.

to Diabo-

lus.

As first, how Mansoul had, after some delays received a general pardon at the hands of Emanuel, and that they had invited him into the Town, and that they had given him the Castle for his possession. He said moreover, that they had called his Souldiers into the Town, coveted who should quarter the most of them; they also entertained him with the Timbrel, Song and Dance. But that, faid Incredulity, that is the forest vexation to me is, that he hath pulled down, O father, thy image, and fet up his own, pulled down thy officers, and set up his own. Yea, and Wilbewill, that Rebel, who, one would have thought, should never have turned from us, he is now in as great favour with Emanuel, as . ever

ever he was with thee. But besides all this. this Wilbewill has received a special Commission from his Master to search for, to apprehend, and to put to death all, and all manner of Diabolonians that he shall find in Mansoul: Yea, and this Wilbewill has taken and committed to prison already eight of my Lords most trusty friends in Mansoul. Nay further. my Lord, with grief I speak it, they have been all arraigned, condemned, and I doubt before this executed in Mansoul. I told my Lord of eight, and my felf was the ninth, who should assuredly have drunk of the same cup, but that through craft, I, as thou feeft, have made mine escape from them.

When Diabolus had heard this lamentable story he yelled, and snuffed up the wind like Diabolus a Dragon, and made the sky to look dark yells at with his roaring: He also sware that he this news. would try to be revenged on Mansoul for this. So they, both he and his old friend Incredulity concluded to enter into great consultation, how

they might get the Town of Mansoul again.

Now before this time the day was come in which the Prisoners in Mansoul were to Rom. 8.13 be Executed: fo they were brought to the & 6. 12, Cross, and that by Mansoul, in most solemn 13, 14. manner: for the Prince faid that this should be done by the hand of the Town of Manfoul, that I may see, said he, the forwardness of my now redeemed Mansoul to keep my word, and to do my Commandments; and Gal. 5. 24.

that

that I may bless Mansoul in doing this deed. Proof of sincerity pleases me well, let Mansoul therefore first lay their hands upon these

Diabolonians to destroy them.

So the Town of Mansoul slew them accor. ding to the word of their Prince : but when the Prisoners were brought to the Cross to die, you can hardly believe what trouble. fome work Manfoul had of it to put the Diabolonians to death, (for the men knowing that they must die, and every of them having implacable enmity in their heart to Mansoul) what did they but took courage at the Cros, and there relisted the men of the Town of Mansoul? Wherefore the men of Mansoul were forced to cry out for help to the Captains and men of war. Now the great Shaddai had a Secretary in the Town, and he was a great lover of the men of Mansoul, and he was at the place of Execution also; so hearing the men of Manfoul cry out against the struglings and unruliness of the Prisoners, rose up from his place, and came and put his hands upon the hands of the men of Mansoul. So they crucified the Diabolonians that had been a plague, a grief, and an offence to the Town of Mansoul.

The affiftance of more Grace.

en done.
Rom. 8.13

The Prince Now when this good work was done, the comes down to free came down to fee, to visit, and to congratulate them. The prince came down to fee, to visit, and to congratulate them. The prince came down to fee, to visit, and to congratulate them.

he

he said to them, that by this act of theirs he had proved them, and found them to be lovers of his person, observers of his Laws, and fuch as had also respect to his honour. He faid moreover, (to shew them that they by this should not be losers, nor their Town weakened by the loss of them) that he would make them another Captain, and that of one He promi-of themselves. And that this Captain should them a be the ruler of a thousand, for the good and new Capbenefit of the now flourishing Town of Man. tain. Soul -

So he called one to him whose name was Waiting, and bid him go quickly up to the Castle-gate, and enquire there for one Mr. Experience that waiteth upon that noble Cap- Experience tain, the Captain Credence, and bid him come must be hither to me. So the messenger that waited the new upon the good Prince Emanuel went & faid as he was commanded. Now the young Gentleman was waiting to see the Captain train and muster his men in the Castle-yard. Then said Mr. Waiting to him, Sir, the Prince would that you should come down to his Highness forthwith. So he brought him down to The quali-Emanuel, and he came and made obeisance fications before him. Now the men of the Town new Capknew Mr. Experience well, for he was born tain. and bred in Mansoul; they also knew him to be a man of conduct, of valour, and a perfon prudent in matters; he was also a comely person, well spoken, and very successful in his undertakings.

Manfoul makes it well.

Wherefore the hearts of the Townsmen were transported with joy, when they faw that the Prince himself was so taken with Mr. Experience, that he would needs make him a Captain over a band of men.

His Commillion fent him.

So with one consent they bowed the knee before Emanuel, and with a shout faid, Lee Emanuel live for ever. Then said the Prince to the young Gentleman, whose name was Mr. Experience, I have thought good to con-The thing fer upon thee a place of trust and honour in told toMr. this my Town of Mansoul, (then the young Experience man bowed his head and worshipped), It is, said Emanuel, that thou shouldest be a Captain, a Captain over a thousand men in my beloved Town of Mansoul. Then faid the Captain, Let the King live. So the Prince gave out orders forthwith to the Kings Sccretary, that he should draw up for Mr. Experience a Commission to make him a Captain over a thousand men, and let it be brought to me, faid he, that I may fet to my feal. So it was done as it was commanded. The Commission was drawn up, brought to Emanuel, and he fet his feal thereto. Then by the hand of Mr. Waiting he fent it away to the Captain.

Now so soon as the Captain had received his Commission, he soundeth his Trumpet for Voluntiers, and young men come to him apace; yea the greatest and chiefest men in

the

the Town sent their sons to be listed under His Unhis command. Thus Captain Experience came der-Offiunder command to Emanuel, for the good of the Town of Mansoul. He had for his Lieutenant one Mr. Skilful, and for his Cornet one Mr. Memory. His under Officers I need not name. His Colours were the White Colours for the Town of Mansoul; and his Scutcheon was the dead Lion, and dead Bear. 1 Sam. 17. So the Prince returned to his Royal Palace 36, 37. again.

Now when he was returned thither, the Elders of the Town of Mansoul, to wit, the The El-Lord Mayor, the Recorder, and the Lord ders of Wilbewill went to congratulate him, and in Mansonl congratuspecial way to thank him for his love, care, late him. and the tender compassion which he shewed to his ever obliged Town of Mansoul. So after a while, and some sweet Communion between them, the Townsinen having solemnly ended their Ceremony, returned to

their place again.

Emanuel also at this time appointed them a day wherein he would renew their Charter, yea wherein he would renew and en- He renews large it, mending several faults therein, that their Char-Mansenls voke might be yet more ease. And Heb. 8.13. this he did without any desire of theirs, even Mat. 11. of his own frankness, and noble mind. So when he had fent for and feen their old one, he laid it by, and said, Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away. He

faid moreover, the Town of Mansoul shall have another, a better, a new one, more steady and firm by far. An Epitome hereof take as follows.

An Epitome of their new Charter.

Emanuel Prince of Peace, and a great lover of the Town of Mansoul, I do in the name of my Father, and of mine own clemensy, give, grant, and bequeath to my beloved Town of Manfoul,

First, free, full, and everlasting forgivenes Heb.8.12. Joh. 17.8, of all wrongs, injuries, and offences done by them against my Father, me, their neighbour, or 2 Pct. 1.4.

2 Car. g. . themselves.

3 Joh. z. 16. Secondly, I do give them the hely Law, and my Testament, with all that therein is contained, for their everlasting confort and consolation.

Thirdly, I do also give them a portion of the felf Same grace and goodness that dwells in

my Fathers heart and mine.

Fourthly, I do give, grant and bestow upon them freely the world, and what is therein for their good, and they shall have that power over 1 Cor. 3. them, as shall fand with the honour of my Fa-21, 21, ther, my glory, and their comfort, year I grant them the benefits of life and death, and of things present, and things to come. This priviledg, no other City, Town or Corporation shall have but my Manfoul only.

Fifthly, I do give and grant them leave, and Heb. 10.19 free acces to me in my Palace at all feafons (to my 20. Palace above or below) there to make known their Mat. 7. 7. wants to me, and I give them moreover a pro-

mi

promise that I will hear and redress all their

grievances.

Sixthly, I do give, grant to, and invest the No man Town of Mansoul with full power and authority to die for to feek out, take, inflave, and destroy all, and all killing of manner of Diabolonians that at any time from fin. whence foever shall be found stragling in, or about

the Town of Manioul.

Seventhly, I do further grant to my beloved No lust Town of Mansoul that they shall have authority has any not to suffer any foreigner or stranger, or their Christ, or seed, to be free in, and of the blessed Town of any liber-Mansoul, nor to share in the excellent priviledges ty to act in thereof. But that all the grants, priviledges, and the Town immunities that I bestow upon the famous Town of Eph 4.22. Mansoul, shall be for those the old natives, and Col. 3. 5,6, true inhabitants thereof, to them I say, and to 7, 8, 9. their right fied after them.

But all Diabolonians of what fort, birth, Country, or Kingdom faever, shall be debarred a

hare therein.

So when the Town of Manfoul had received at the hand of Emanuel their gracious Charter, (which in it felf is infinitely more large than by this lean Epitome is set before you) they carried it to audience, that is to the 2 Cor. 3 3 Market place, and there Mr. Recorder read Jer. 31.33. it in the presence of all the people. This be- Heb. 8.10. ing done, it was had back to the Castle gates, Their and there sairly engraven upon the doors set upon thereof, and laid in Letters of Gold, to the their Ca. end that the Town of Manfoul, with all the file-gates.

people

people thereof, might have it always in their view, or might go where they might fee what a bleffed freedom their Prince had bestowed upon them, that their joy might be increased in themselves, and their love renewed to their great and good Emanuel.

loy renewed in Manjoul.

But what joy! what comfort! what confolation think you, did now possess the hearts of the men of Mansoul; the Bells ringed, the Minstrils played, the people danced, the Captains shouted, the Colours waved in the wind, and the filver Trumpets founded, and the Diabolonians now were glad to hide their heads, for they looked like them that had been long dead.

When this was over the Prince fent again for the Elders of the Town of Mansoul, and communed with them about a Ministry that he intended to establish among them; fuch a Ministry that might open unto them, and that might instruct them in the things that did concern their present and future state.

Jer.10.23.

For faid he, You of your felves, without 3Cor. 2.14 you have Teachers and Guides, will not be able to know, and if not to know, to be fure, not to do the will of my father.

mon good shoughts.

At this news when the Elders of Mansoul The com- brought it to the people, the whole Town came running together, (for it pleased them well, as whatever the Prince now did, pleased the people) and all with one consent implored his: Majesty that he would forthwith establish

establish such a Ministry among them as might teach them both law and judgment, statute and commandment; that they might be documented in all good and wholfome things. So he told them that he would grant them their requests; and would establish two among them; one that was of his Fathers Court, and one that was a native of Man-Soul.

He that is from the Court, said he, is a person of no less quality and dignity than is my Father and 1: and he is the Lord chief 2Pet. 1.21. Secretary of my Fathers house, for he is, and 1 Cor. 2. always has been the chief dictator of all my Joh. 1.1. Fathers Laws, a person altogether well skill'd i Joh. 5.7. in all mysteries, and knowledg of mysteries as is my Father, or as my felf is. Indeed he is one withus in nature, and also as to loving of, and being faithful to, land in, the eternal

concerns of the Town of Mansoul.

And this is he, faid the Prince, that must be your thief Teacher! for tis he, and he only that can teach you clearly in all high and supernatural things. He and he only it is that knows the ways and methods of my Father at Court, nor can any like him shew how the heart of my Father is at all times, in all things, upon all secations towards Mansoul, (for as no man knows the things of a man but that spirit of a man which is in him: fo the things Joh. 14.26. of my Fatherr knows no man but this his Ch. 16.13. high and mighty Secretary. Nor can any (as 1 Joh. 2.27.

he)

he) tell Mansoul, how, and what they shall do to keep themselvs in the love of my Father.) He also it is that can bring lost things to your remembrance, and that can tell you things to come. This Teacher therefore must of necessity have the preheminence (both in your affections and judgment) before your other Teacher; his personal dignity, the excellency of his teaching, also the great dexterity that he hath to help you to make and draw up Petitions to my Father for your help, and to his pleasing, must lay obligations upon you to love him, fear him, and to take heed that you grieve him not.

This person can put life and vigor into Act. 21.10, all he says; yea, and can also put it into 11. your heart. This person can make Seers of Jud. v.20. you, and can make you tell what shall be Eph. 6.18. hereafter. By this person you must frame all Rom. 8.26 your Petitions to my Father and me; and Rev. 2. 7, without his advice and counsel first obtained, Eph.4.30. let nothing enter into the Town or Castle of Ifa. 63.10. Mansoul, for that may disgust and grieve

> Take heed, I fay, that you do not grieve this Minister, for if you do, he may fight against you; and should he once be moved by you, to fet himself against you lagainst you in battel array, that will diffress you more than if twelve legions should from my Fathers Court be fent to make war upon

rou.

this peble person.

But (as I faid) if you shall hearken unto. him, and shall love him; if you shall devote your selves to his teaching, and shall seek to have converse, and to maintain Communion 1 Cor. 13. with him, you shall find him ten'times better Rom. 5. 5. than is the whole world to any: yea, he will shed abroad the love of my Father in your hearts, and Manfoul will be the wifest, and

most blessed of all people.

Then did the Prince call unto him the Old conscience Gentleman, who afore had been the Regarder made of Mansaul, Mr. Conscience by name, and Minister. told him, That for as much as he was well skilled in the Law and Government of the Town of Mansoul, and was also well spoken, and could pertinently deliver to them his Masters will in all terrene & domestick matters, therefore he would also make him a Minister for, in, and to the goodly Town of Manford; in all the Laws, Statutes and Judgments of the famous Town of Mansoul. And thou must (said the Prince) confine thy self Wis limits. to the teaching of Moral Vertues, to Civil and Natural duties, but thou must not attempt to prefume to be a revealer of those high and supernatural Mysteries that are kept close in the bosome of Shaddai my Fa- His Cautither: for those things know no man, nor can on. any reveal them but my Fathers Secretary only.

Thou art a native of the Town of Mansoul, but the Lord Secretary is a native

with my Father, wherefore as thou hast knowledg of the Laws and customs of the Corporation, fo he of the things and will

of my Father.

Wherefore, Oh! Mr. Conscience, although I have made thee a Minister and a Preacher to the Town of Mansoul, yet as to the things which the Lord Secretary knoweth, and shall teach to this people, there thou must be his scholar, and a learner, even as the rest of Manfoul are.

Thou must therefore in all high and supernatural things, go to him for information and knowledg; for though there be a spirit Job 33. 8. in man, this Persons inspiration must give him understanding. Wherefore, Oh thou Mr. Recorder, keep low and be humble, and remember that the Diabolonians that kept not their first charge, but left their own standing, are now made prisoners in the pit; be therefore content with thy station.

I have made thee my Fathers Vicegerent on Earth, in fuch things of which I have made His power mention before: and thou, take thou power in Mansoul. to teach them to Mansoul, yea, and to impose them with whips and chastisements, if they shall not willingly hearken to do thy

Commandments.

ty.

And, Mr. Recorder, because thou art old, and through many abuses made feeble; His Liber- therefore I give thee leave and licence to go when thou wilt to my fountain, my conduit,

and there to drink freely of the blood of my Grape, for my conduit doth always run Body. Wine. Thus doing, thou shalt drive from Heb. 9.14. thy heart and stomach all foul, gross, and hurtful humours. It will also lighten thine eyes, and will strengthen thy memory for the reception and keeping of all that the Kings most noble Secretary teacheth.

When the Prince had thus put Mr. Recorder (that once so was) into the place and office of a Minister to Mansoul; and the man had thankfully accepted thereof: then did Emanuel address himself in a particular

speech to the Townsmen themselves.

Behold, (said the Prince to Mansoul) my The Prinlove and care towards you, I have added to ces speech 'all that is past, this mercy, to appoint you to Mansoul. Preachers: the most noble Secretary to teach you in all high and fublime Mysteries; and this Gentleman (pointing to Mr. Cone 'seience) is to teach you in all things humane and domestick, for therein lyeth his work. He is not by what I have said, debarred of 'telling to Manfoul any thing that he hath 'heard, and received at the mouth of the 'Lord high Secretary; only he shall not attempt to presume to pretend to be a revealer of those high Mysteries himself; for the breaking of them up, and the discovery of them to Mansoul lyeth only in the power, authority and skill of the Lord high Secretary himself. Talk of them he may, and so

A licence to Manfoul.

may the rest of the Town of Mansoul; yea, and may as occasion gives them opportunity, press them upon each other for the benefit of the whole. These things therefore I would have you observe and do, for

it is for your life, and the lengthening of

· your days.

A world to come promifed to Manfeul.

'And one thing more to my beloved Mr. Recorder, and to all the Town of Mansoul, you must not dwell in, nor stay upon any thing of that which he hath in Commission to teach you, as to your trust and expectation on of the next world; (of the next world (1 fay) for I purpose to give another to " Manfoul, when this with them is worn out) but for that you must wholly and solely have recourse to, and make stay upon his Do-'Arine, that is your teacher after the first order. Yea, Mr. Recorder himself must not look for life from that which he himself revealeth, his dependance for that must be founded in the Doctrine of the other Preacher. Let Mr. Recorder also take heed that he receive not any Doctrine, or point of Doctrine, that are not communicated to him by his superiour teacher, nor yet within the precincts of his own formal know-· ledg.

He gives them caution about the Captains. Now after the Prince had thus settled things in the samous Town of Mansoul, he proceeded to give to the Elders of the Corporation a necessary caution, to wit how they they should carry it to the high and noble Captains that he had, from his Fathers Court, fent or brought with him to the famous. Town of Mansoul.

'These Captains, said he, do love the 'Town of Mansoul, and they are pickt men, pickt out of abundance, as men that Graces best suit, and that will most faithfully serve picktfrom in the wars of Shaddai against the Diabolo- common nians, for the preservation of the Town of Mansoul. I charge you therefore, said he, O ye 'inhabitants of the now flourishing Town of Manfoul, that you carry it not ruggedly, or untowardly to my Captains, or their men; fince, as I said, they are pickt and choise men, men chosen out of many for the good of the Town of Mansoul. I say, I charge 'you that you carry it not untowardly to 'them; for though they have the hearts and 'faces of Lions, when at any time they shall be called forth to ingage and fight with the Saran can-'Kings foes, and the enemies of the Town ken our of Mansoul; yet a little discountenance cast Graces as 'upon them from the Town of Mansoul, will we our deject and cast down their faces, will wea- selves may. 'ken and take away their courage. Do not therefore, Oh my beloved, carry it un-'kindly to my valiant' Captains, and couragious men of war, but love them, nourish Words.

them, fuccour them, and lay them in your bosoms, and they will not only fight for 'you, but cause to fly from you all those the.

Diaba-

Heb.12.12.

Ifa. 35. 3.

Rev. 3. 2.

14.

Diabolonians that feek, and will if possible

be your utter destruction.

'If therefore any of them should at any time be sick or weak, and so not able to perform that office of love, which with all their hearts they are willing to do, (and will do also when well and in health) flight them not, nor despise them, but rather 'strengthen them, and incourage them though weak and ready to die, for they are your 'fence, and your guard, your wall, your gates, I Thef. 5. your locks, and your bars. though when they are weak, they can

'do but little, but rather need to be helped by you, (than that you should then expect great things from them) yet when well, you

know what exploits, what feats and war-

like Atchievements they are able to do, and

will perform for you.

Besides, if they be weak, the Town of Mansoul cannot be strong; if they be strong, then Mansoul cannot be weak: your safety therefore doth lye in their health, and in your countenancing of them. Remember also that if they be sick, they catch that disease of the Town of Mansoul it self.

'These things I have said unto you, because I love your welfare, and your honour: Observe therefore Oh my Mansoul, to be ' punctual in all things that, I have given in charge unto you, and that not only as a Town corporate, and so to your officers

'and guard, and guides in chief, but to you 'as you are a people whose well-being, as 'single persons, depends on the observation of the Orders and Commandments of their Lord.

'Next, Oh my Mansoul, I do warn you of A Caution that of which notwithstanding that refor. about the mation that at present is wrought among Diabolonians that you, you have need to be warn'd about yet rewherefore hearken diligently unto me. I am main in now sure, and you will know hereafter that Mansoul. there are yet of the Diabolonians remaining in the Town of Mansoul; Diabolonians that are sturdy and implacable, and that do already while I am with you, and that will yet more when I am from you, study, plot, contrive, invent, and jointly attempt

'to bring you to desolation, and so to a 'state far worse than that of the Egyptian bondage, they are the avowed friends of Diabolus, therefore look about you: they

used heretofore to lodg with their Prince

'in the Castle, when Incredulity was the Mar. 7.21,
'Lord Mayor of this Town, but since my 22.

'coming hither, they lye more in the out'sides, and walls, and have made themselves Rom.7.18.

dens, and caves, and holes, and strong holds therein. Wherefore, Oh Mansoul! thy work as to this, will be so much the more difficult and hard. That is, to take, mortifie, and put them to death according to the will of my Father. Nor can you utterly rid

Chrift would not c have us destroy our selves thereby to destroy our fins.

The names

the Diabo.

lenians in

Manfoul.

'your selves of them, unless you should pull down the walls of your Town, the which I am by no means willing you should. Do you ask me, What shall we do then? Why, be you diligent, and quit you like men, ob. ferve their holds, find out their haunts, affault them, and make no peace with them.

Where ever they haunt, lurk, or abide, and what terms of peace foever they offer you abhor, and all shall be well betwixt you and me. And that you may the better know them from those that are the natives

of Mansoul, I will give you this brief Schedule of the names of the chief of them;

and they are these that follow: The Lord 'Fornication, the Lord Adultery, the Lord

of some of c Murder, the Lord Anger, the Lord Lasciviousness, the Lord Deceit, the Lord Evil-

'eye, Mr. Drunkenneß, Mr. Reveling, Mr.

'Idolatry, Mr. Witchcraft, Mr. Variance, Mr.

Emulation, Mr. Wrath, Mr. Strife, Mr. Sedition, and Mr. Heresie. These are some of

the chief, Oh Mansoul! of those that will

'feek to overthrow thee for ever: these I ' say are the Sculkers in Mansoul, but look

'thou well into the Law of thy King, and

there thou shalt find their Physiognomy, and 'fuch other characteristical notes of them, by

which they certainly may be known.

'These, O my Mansoul, (and I would 'gladly that you should certainly know it) if they be suffered to run and range about the

· Town

Town as they would, will quickly like Vipers eat out your bowels, yea poyfon your Captains, cut the finews of your fouldiers, break the bar and bolts of your Gates, and turn your now most flourishing Mansoul it. to a barren and desolate wilderness, and ruinous heap. Wherefore that you may take courage to your selves to apprehend these Villains where ever you find them, I give to you my Lord Mayor, my Lord Wilbe- A Com. will, and Mr. Recorder, with all the inhabi- mission to tants of the Town of Mansoul, full power and destroy the Diabocommission to seek out, to take, and to cause to lonians in be put to death by the Croß, all, and all manner Manjoul. of Diabolonians, when and where ever you hall find them to lurk within, or to range without the walls of the Town of Mansoul. 'I told you before, that I had placed a ftanding Ministry among you, not that you have but these with you, for my four first More Captains who came against the Master and if need be "Lord of the Diabolonians that was in Man- for Manfoul, they can, and (if need be, and) if they foul. be required, will not only privately inform, but publickly Preach to the Corporation both good and wholfome Doctrine, and fuch as shall lead you in the way. Yea, they will fet up a weekly, yea, if need be a daily Lecture in thee, Oh Mansoul! and will inftruct thee in such profitable lessons, that if heeded will do thee good at the end. And

take good heed that you spare not the men that

A Cauti-

on.

you have a Commission to take and crucifie.

' Now as I have fet out before your eyes the vagrants & runnagates by name, fo I will tell you that among your selves some of 'them shall creep in to beguile you, even ' fuch as would feem, and that in appearance ' are, very rife and hot for Religion. And they 'if you watch not, will do you a mischief, ' fuch an one as at present you cannot think

of.

'These, as I said, will shew themselves to 'you in another hue than those under de-'s scription before. Wherefore Mansoul watch and be foler, and suffer not thy self to be bec trayed.

When the Prince had thus far new modelled the Town of Mansoul, and had instructed them in such matters as were profitable for them to know: then he appointed another day in which he intended when the Townsfolk came together to bestow a further badg of honour upon the Town of Mansoul. A badg that should distinguish them from all the people, kindreds and tongues that dwell in the Kingdom of Universe. Now it was not long before the day appointed was come, and the Prince and his people met in the Kings Palace, where first Emanuel made a short speech unto them, and then did for them as he had said, and unto them as he had promised.

Agother priviledg for Manfoul.

· My

'My Mansoul, said he, that which I now His speech 'am about to do is to make you known to to Manfoul. the world to be mine, and to distinguish you also in your own eyes, from all falle

'Traytors that may creep in among you.

Then he commanded that those that waited upon him should go and bring forth out of his treasury those white and glustering robes White that I, said he, have provided and laid up in store for my Mansoul. So the white garments were fetched out of his treasury, and laid forth to the eyes of the people. Moreover, it was granted to them that they should take them and put them on, according, faid he, to your sizse and stature. So the people were put into white, into fine linnen, white and clean.

Then faid the Prince unto them, 'This, O 'Mansoul, is my livery, and the badg by which mine are known from the servants of others. Yea, it is that which I grant to all that are mine, and without which no man is permitted to see my face. Wear them therefore for my fake who gave them unto 'you; and also if you would be known by the world to be mine.

But now! can you think how Minfoul shone? it was fair as the Sun, clear as the Moon, and terrible as an Army with banners.

The Prince added further, and said, 'No 'Prince, Potentate, or mighty one of Uni-· verse,

Rev. 19.8.

verfe, giveth this livery but my felf: Be-That 'hold therefore, as I said before, you shall which di-Stinguish-

be known by it to be mine.

eth Man-'And now, faid he, I have given you my foul from 'livery, let me give you also in command. other 'ment concerning them: and be fure that people. ' you take good heed to my words.

First, Wear them daily, day by day, left you Eccl. 9. 8. Bev. 3. 2. [hould at sometimes appear to others, as if you were

none of mine.

Secondly, Keep them always white, for if

they be foiled, 'tis dishonour to me.

Thirdly, Wherefore gird them up from the ground, and let them not lag with dust and dirt.

Fourthly, Take heed that you lose them not, Rev. 7. 15, lest you walk naked, and they see your shame. 16, 17.

Fifthly, But if you should sulley them, if you should defile them (the which I am greatly unwilling you should, and the Prince Diabolus will be glad if you would) then speed you to do that which Luk.21.36

is written in my Law, that yet you may stand, and not fall before me, and before my Throne. Also this is the way to cause that I may not leave you nor forsake you while here, but may dwell in

this Town of Manfoul for ever.

And now was Mansoul, and the inhabitants of it as the fignet upon Emanuels right hand; where was there now a Town, a City, a Corporation that could compare with Manfoul! A Town redeemed from the hand and from the power of Diabolus! A Town

16.

that the King Shaddai loved, and that he fent The glori-Emanuel to regain from the Prince of the In. ous flate fernal Cave: yea, a Town that Emanuel lo- of Mansoul. ved to dwell in, and that he chose for his Royal habitation; a Town that he fortified for himself, and made strong by the force of his Army. What shall I fay, Manfoul has now a most excellent Prince, Golden Captains and men of war, weapons proved, and garments as white as fnow. Nor are these benefits to be counted little but great; can the Town of Mansoul esteem them so, and improve them to that end and purpole for which they are bestowed upon them?

When the Prince had thus compleated the modelling of the Town, to shew that he had great delight in the work of his hands, and took pleasure in the good that he had wrought for the famous and flourishing Manfoul, he commanded, and they fet his standard upon the Battlements of the Castle.

And then,

First, He gave them frequent visits, not a day now but the Elders of Mansoul must come to him (or he to them) into his Pa 2 Cor. 6, lace. Now they must walk and talk together of all'the great things that he had done, and yet further promised to do for the Town of Mansoul. Thus would he often do with the Lord Mayor, my Lord Willewill, and the Underhonest subordinate Preacher Mr. Conscience, standing. and Mr. Recorder. But Oh! how graciously! The Will. Q 4

Hungry thoughts.

how lovingly! how courteously! and tenderly did this blessed Prince now carry it towards the Town of Mansoul! in all the Streets, Gardens, Orchards, and other places where he came, to be sure the Poor should have his blessing and benediction: yea, he would kiss them, and if they were ill, he would lay hands on them, and make them well. The Captains also he would daily, yea sometimes hourly incourage with his presence and goodly words. For you must know that a smile from him upon them would put more vigor, more life and stoutness into them, than would any thing else under Heaven.

The Prince would now also feast them, and with them continually: hardly a week would pass but a Banquet must be had be-Cor. 5.8. twixt him and them. You may remember that some Pages before we make mention of one feast that they had together, but now to feast them was a thing more common, every day with Nansoul was a feast-day now. Nor did he when they returned to their places, fend them empty away, either they must A token of have a Ring, a Gold-chain, a Bracelet, a white stone, or something; so dear was Mansoul Marriage. A token of to him now; so lovely was Mansoul in his Honour.

Beauty. Secondly, When the Elders and Towns. A token of men did not come to him, he would send in much plenty of provision unto them; meat

that

that came from Court, wine and bread that were prepared for his Fathers Table: yea, fuch delicates would he fend unto them, and therewith would fo cover their Table, that whoever faw it confessed that the like could

not be feen in any Kingdom.

Thirdly, If Mansoul did not frequently visit him as he defired they should, he would walk out to them, knock at their doors and defire entrance, that amity might be maintained betwixt them and him; if they did hear and open to him, as commonly they would if they were at home, then would he renew his The danformer love, and confirm it too with some ger of new tokens, and Agns of continued wandring favour.

And was it not now amazing to behold, Cant. 5. 2. that in that very place where fometimes Diabolis had his abode, and entertained his Diabolonians to the almost utter destruction of Manfoul, the Prince of Princes should fit eating and drinking with them, while all his mighty Captains, men of War, Trumpeters, with the finging-men and fingingwomen of his Father stood round about to wait upon them! Now did Mansouls cup run over, now did her Conduits run sweet wine, Mansoul's Glory. now did she eat the finest of the wheat, and drink milk and hony out of the rock! Now the faid, how great is his goodness! for since I found favour in his eyes, how honourable have I been!

thoughts. Rev. 2:20:

The

Officer in the Town, and a goodly perCol. 3. 15. Son he was, his name was Mr. Gods peace;
this man was set over my Lord Wilbewill, my
Lord Mayor, Mr. Recorder, the Subordinate
Preacher, Mr. Mind, and over all the Natives
of the Town of Mansoul. Himself was not
a Native of it, but came with the Prince
Emanuel from the Court. He was a great acquaintance of Captain Credence, and Captain

Rom.

15. Goodhope; some say they were kin, and I am 13. of that opinion too. This man, as I said, was made Governour of the Town in general, specially over the Castle, and Captain Credence was to help him there. And I made great observation of it, that so long as all things went in Mansoul as this sweet natured Gentleman would, the Town was in most happy condition. Now there were no jars, no chiding, no interferings, no unfaithful doings in all the Town of Mansoul; every man in Mansoul kept close to his own imployment. The Gentry, the Officers, the Soldiers, and all in place observed their order. And as for . the Women and Children of the Town, they followed their business joyfully, they would work and fing, work and fing from morning till night; so that quite through the Town of Mansoul now, nothing was to be found but harmony, quietness, joy and health. And this lasted all that Summer.

Holy Conceptions.
Good
Thoughts.

But there was a man in the Town of Manfoul, and his name was Mr. Carnal Security, The story this man did after all this mercy bestowed on this Corporation, bring the Town of Man- tv. foul into great and grievous flavery and bondage. A brief account of him and of his doings take as followeth.

of Mr.Carnal Securio

When Diabolus at first took possession of the Town of Mansoul, he brought thither with himself, a great number of Diabolonians, men of his own conditions. Now among these there was one whose name was Mr. Self-conceit, and a notable brisk man he Mr. Selfwas, as any that in those days did possess the conceit. Town of Manfoul. Diabolus then perceiving this man to be active and bold, fent him upon many desperate designs, the which he managed better, and more to the pleasing of his Lord than most that came with him from the dens could do. Wherefore finding of him so fit for his purpose he preferred him, and made him next to the great Lord Wilbewill, of whom we have written so much before. Now the Lord Wilbewill being in those days very well pleafed with him, and with his atchievements, gave him his daughter, the Lady Fear-nothing, to wife. Now of my carnal se-Lady Fear-nothing did this Mr. Self conceit be- Original. get this Gentleman Mr. Carnal Security. Wherefore there being then in Mansoul those strange kind of mixtures, 'twas hard for them in some cases to find out who were Natives.

tives, who not; for Mr. Carnal Security sprang from my Lord Wilbewill by mothers fide, though he had for his Father a Diabolo-

ſ

nian by nature.

Well, this Carnal Security took much after his Father and mother, he was Self-conceited, His Quali- he feared nothing, he was also a very busie man; nothing of news, nothing of doctrine, nothing of alteration, or talk of alteration could at any time be on foot in Minfoul, but be fure Mr. Carnal Security would be at the head or tayl of it: but to be fure he would decline those that he deemed the weakest, and stood always with them (in his way of

standing) that he supposed was the strongest

He is always for the ftrongest fide.

fide.

ties.

Now when Shaddai the mighty, and Emanuel his Son made war upon Mansoul to take it, this Mr. Carnal Security was then in Town, and was a great doer among the people, incouraging them in their rebellion, putting of them upon hardning of themselves in their refisting of the Kings forces; but when he faw that the Town of Mansoul was taken and converted to the use of the glorious Prince Emanuel; and when he also saw what was become of Diabolus, and how he was unroosted, and made to quit the Castle in the greatest contempt and scorn, and that the Town of Mansoul was well lined with Captains, Engins of War, and men, and also provision, what doth he but sliely wheel about also;

also; and as he had served Diabolus against the good Prince, so he feigned that he would

ferve the Prince against his foes.

And having got some little smattering of Emanuels things by the end (being bold) he ventures himself into the company of the Townsmen, and attempts also to chat among them. Now he knew that the power and strength of the Town of Mansoul was great, and How Mr. that it could not but be pleasing to the people if he carnal Secried up their might and their glory. Where curity before he beginneth his tale with the power gins the and strength of Mansoul, and affirmed that it Mansoul. was impregnable. Now magnifying their Captains, and their slings, and their rams; then crying up their fortifications, and strong holds; and lastly the assurances that they had from their Prince, that Mansoul should be happy for ever. But when he saw that some of the men of the Town were tickled and taken with his discourse, he makes it his business, and walking from street to street, house to house, and man to man, he at last brought Mansoul to dance after his pipe, and to grow almost as carnally secure as himself; so from talking they went to feasting, and from feasting to sporting; and so to some other matters (now Emanuel was yet in the Town of Manfoul, and he wisely observed their doings) My Lord Mayor, my Lord Wilbewill, and Mr. Recorder, were also all taken with the words of this tatling Diabolonian Gentleman; forgetting

milery of

'Tis not Grace received, but Grace improved. that prefoul from temporal dangers.

that their Prince had given them warning before to take heed that they were not beguiled with any Diabelonian fleight : He had further told them that the security of the now flourishing Town of Mansoul did not so much lye in her present fortifications and force, as in her so using of what she had, as might oblige her Emanuel to abide within her Castle. For the right Doctrine of Emanuel was, that serves the Town of Mansoul should take heed that they forgot not his Fathers love and histalfo that they should so demean themselves as to continue to keep themselves therein. Now this was not the way to do it, namely, to fall in love with one of the Diabolonians, and with fuch an one too as Mr. Carnal Security was, and to be led up and down by the nofe by him: They should have heard their Prince, fear'd their Prince, loved their Prince, and have ston'd this naughty-pack to death, and took care to have walked in the ways of their Princes prescribing, for then should their peace have been as a river, when their righteousness had been like the waves of the Sea.

Now when Emanuel perceived that through the policy of Mr. Carnal Security, the hearts of the men of Mansoul were chill'd and abated in their practical love to him:

First, he bemoans them, and condoles their state with the Secretary, faying, Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, and that Man-

Emanuel bemoans Mansoul.

foul

foul had walked in my ways! I would have fed them with the finest of the wheat, and with hony out of the rock would I have sustained them. This done, he said in his heart, I will return to the Court and go to my place till Mansoul shall consider and acknowledg their offence. And he did so, and the cause and manner of his going away from them was thus:

The cause was for that,

First, Mansoul declined him, as is manifest in these Particulars.

of him, they came not to his Royal Palace as of Manfouls backafore.

2. They did not regard, nor yet take notice that he came, or came not to visit them.

3. The love-feasts that had wont to be between their Prince and them, though he made them still, and called them to them, yet they negleted to come at them, or to be delighted with them.

4. They waited not for his counsels, but began to be head strong and consident in themselves, concluding that now they were strong and invincible, and that Mansoul was secure, and beyond all reach of the fee, and that her state must needs be unalterable for ever.

Now, as was said, Emanuel perceiving that by the craft of Mr. Carnal Security, the Town of Mansoul was taken off from their dependance upon him, and upon his Father by him, and set upon what by them was bestowed

stowed upon it; He first, as I said, bemoaned

their state, then he used means to make them understand that the way that they went on in was dangerous. For he fent my Lord high Secretary to them, to forbid them such ways; but twice when he came to them he found them at dinner in Mr. Carnal Securities Parlour, and perceiving also that they were not willing to reason about matters concerning their good, he took grief and went his HolyGhost way. The which when he had told to the and Christ. Prince Emanuel, he took offence, and was grieved also, and so made provision to re-

Now the methods of his withdrawing, as

I was faying before, were thus:

turn to his Fathers Court.

1. Even while he was yet with them in Man-Christ withdraws soul he kept himself close, and more retired than not all at formerly. once.

2. His speech was not now, if he came in their company, so pleasant and familiar as former-

3. Nor did he as in times past, send to Manfoul from his Table, those dainty bits which he was wont to do.

4. Nor when they came to visit him, as now and then they would, would be be so easily spoken with as they found him to be in times past. They might now knock once, yea twice, but he would. seem not at all to regard them; whereas formerly at the sound of their feet he would up and run, and meet them half way, and take them too, and lay them in his bosom. BUE

They

The working of their affedions.

But thus Emanuel carried it now, and by this his carriage he fought to make them bethink themselves and return to him. But alas they did not consider, they did not know his ways, they regarded not, they were not He is touched with these, nor with the true re- gone. membrance of former favours. Wherefore what does he but in private manner with- Ezek. 11: draw himself, first from his Palace, then to Hof. 5. 15: the Gate of the Town, and so away from Lev. 26.21, Mansoul he goes, till they should acknowledg 22, 23,24. their offence, and more earnestly seek his face. Mr. Godspeace also laid down his Commission, and would for the present act no longer in the Town of Mansoul.

Thus they walked contrary to him, and he again by way of retaliation, walked contrary to them. But alas by this time they were so hardened in their way, and had so drunk in the Doctrine of Mr. Carnal Security, Jer. 2. 32. that the departing of their Prince touched them not, nor was he remembred by them when gone; and so of consequence his ab-

fence not condoled by them.

Now there was a day wherein this old A trick Gentleman Mr. Carnal Security did again put upon make a feast for the Town of Mansoul, and Mr. Godlythere was at that time in the Town one Mr. fear, he Godlyfear, one now but little fet by, though goes to the formerly one of great request. This man old firs there Carnal Security had a mind, if possible, to like a gull and debauch, and abuse as he did the stranger.

rest,

R

Talk be-

Carnal Se-

fear.

red, and therefore he now bids him to the feast with his neighbours: fo the day being come they prepare, and he goes and appears with the rest of the guests; and being all set at the Table, they did eat and drink, and were merry even all but this one man. Mr. Godlyfear fat like a stranger, and did neither eat, nor was merry. The which when Mr. Carnal Security perceived, he prefently addrest himself in a speech thus to him:

Carn. Mr. Godlyfear, are you not well? you feem to be ill of body or mind, or both. I have a cordial of Mr. Forgetgoods making, twixt Mr. the which, Sir, if you will take a dram of, I curity, and hope, it may make you bonny and blith, and Mr. Godly- fo make you more fit for we feafting companions.

> Godly. Unto whom the good old Gentleman discreetly replied, Sir, I thank you for all things courteous and civil, but for your cordial I have no list thereto. But a word to the natives of Mansoul: You the Elders and chief of Manfoul, to me it is strange to see you so jocund and merry, when the Town of Mansoul is in such woful case.

> Carn. Then said Mr. Carnal Security, You want sleep, good Sir, I doubt. If you please lye down and take a nap, and we mean while

will be merry.

Godly. Then faid the good man as follows, Sir, if you were not destitute of an honest heart,

you

you could not do as you have done, and do.

the

ing

ars

fet

nd

or

lid

ch

e-

to

h.

d

1-

173

e

Carn. Then said Mr. Carnal Security, Why? Godly. Nay pray interrupt me not. 'Tis true, the Town of Mansoul was strong, and (with a proviso) impregnable; but you, the Townsmen have weakned it, and it now lyes obnoxious to its foes; nor is it a time to flatter, or be silent, 'tis you Mr. Carnal Security that have willy stripped Mansoul, and driven her glory from her; you have pulled down her Towers, you have broken down her Gates, you have spoiled her locks and bars.

And now to explain my self, from that time that my Lords of Mansoul and you, Sir, grew So great, from that time the strength of Mansoul has been offended, and now he is arisen and is gone. If any shall question the truth of my words I will answer him by this, and such like questions. Where is the Prince Emanuel? When did a man or woman in Manfoul fee him? When did you hear from him, or taste any of his dainty bits? You are now a feasting with this Diabolonian monster, but he is not your Prince. I say therefore, though enemies from without, had you taken heed, could not have made a prey of you, yet since you have sinned against your Prince, your enemies within have been too hard for you.

Carn. Then said Mr. Carnal Security, Fie, fie, Mr. Godlyfear, fie; will you never shake off your timorousness? are you asraid of being sparrow-blasted? who hath hurt you? behold

**** 2

lam

CONTROL OF THE OWN TO BE THE OWN TO

I am on your side, only you are for doubting, and I am for being confident. Besides, is this a time to be sad in? A feast is made for mirth, why then do you now, to your shame, and our trouble, break out into fuch passionate melancholy language when you should

eat and drink, and be merry?

Godly. Then Said Mr. Godlyfear again, I may well be sad, for Emanuel is gone from Manfoul. I say again he is gone, and you, Sir, are the man that has driven him away; yea, he is gone without so much as acquainting the Nobles of Mansoul with his going, and if that is not a sign of his anger, I am not acquainted with the methods of Godline S.

His speech to the Elders of Manfoul.

And now my Lords and Gentlemen, for my speech is still to you, your gradual declining from him did provoke him gradually to depart from you, the which he did for some time, if perhaps you would have been made sensible thereby, and have been renewed by humbling of your selves; but when be saw that none would regard, nor lay these fearful beginnings of his anger and jud ment to heart, he went away from this place, and this I saw with mine eye. Wherefore now while you boast, your strength is gone, you are like the man that had lost his locks that before did wave about his shoulders. You may with this Lord of your feast hake your selves, and conclude to do as at other times; but since without him you can do nothing, and he is departed from you, turn your feast into a sigh, and your mirth into lamentation. Then

Then the Subordinate Preacher, old Mr. Consci-Conscience by name, he that of old was Re- ence fartcorder of Mansoul, being startled at what led. was faid, began to second it thus.

Con. Indeed, my Brethren, quoth he, I fear that Mr. Godlyfear tells us true : I, for my part, have not feen my Prince a long feafon. I cannot remember the day for my part. Nor can I answer Mr. Godlyfears question. I doubt, I am afraid that all is naught with Mansoul.

Godly. Nay, I know that you shall not find bim in Mansoul, for he is departed and gone; yea, and gone for the faults of the Elders, and for that they rewarded his grace with unsuffer-

able unkindnesses.

Then did the Subordinate Preacher look as They are if he would fall down dead at the Table, all agast. also all there present, except the man of the house, began to look pale and wan. But having a little recovered themselves, and jointly agreeing to believe Mr. Godlyfear and his fayings, they began to confult what was best to be done (now Mr. Carnal Security was gone into his with-drawing room, for he liked not such dumpish doings) both to the man of the house for drawing them into evil, and also to recover Emanuels love.

And with that, that faying of their Prince came very hot into their minds, which he had bidden them do to fuch as were false Prophets that should arise to delude the Town R 3

of

fult and burn their Feast-mafter.

They con- of Mansoul. So they took Mr. Carnal Security (concluding that he must be he) and burned his house upon him with fire, for he also was a Diabolonian by nature.

So when this was past and over, they be-Cane. 5. 6. speed themselves to look for Emanuel their Prince, and they fought him, but they found him not; then were they more confirmed in the truth of Mr. Godlyfears sayings, and began also severely to reflect upon themselves for their so vile and ungodly doings; for they concluded now that it was through them that their Prince had left them.

They apply themselves to the Holy he is grieved, oc. Ifa. 63.10. Eph. 4.30.

Then they agreed and went to my Lord Secretary, (him whom before they refused to hear, him whom they had grieved with Ghoft, but their doings) to know of him, for he was a Seer, and could tell where Emanuel was, and how they might direct a Petition to him. But the Lord Secretary would not admit them to I Then. 5. a conference about this matter, nor would 19. admit them to his Royal place of abode, nor come out to them to shew them his face, or

intelligence.

And now was it a day gloomy and dark, a day of clouds and of thick darkness with Manfoul. Now they faw that they had been foolish, and began to perceive what the company and prattle of Mr. Carnal Security. had done, and what desperate damage his swaggering words had brought poor Manfoul into. But what further it was like to cost

them,

them, that they were ignorant of. Now Mr. Godlyfear began again to be in repute with the men of the Town; yea, they were ready to look upon him as a Prophet.

d

n

Well, when the Sabbath-day was come, A thunthey went to hear their Subordinate Preacher; dring Serbut Oh how he did thunder and lighten this mon. day! His Text was that in the Prophet 70nah, They that observe lying vanities, forsake Jon. 2. 8. their own mercies. But there was then such power and authority in that Sermon, and fuch a dejection feen in the countenances of the people that day, that the like hath feldom been heard or feen. The people when Sermon was done, were scarce able to go to their homes, or to betake themselves to their imploys the week after; they were fo Sermon Imitten, and also so Sermon-sick by Hos. 6.13. being fmitten, that they knew not what to do.

He did not only shew to Mansoul their sin, but did tremble before them, under the fenfe of his own, still crying out of himself, as he The Sub-Preached to them, Unhappy man that I am! ordinate that I should do so wicked a thing! That I! a Preacher Preacher! whom the Prince did fet up to teach to Mansoul his Law, should my felf live his fault, sensless, and sottishly here, and be one of and bethe first found in transgression. This transgression also sell within my precincts, I should have cried out against the wickedness, but I Mr. Carnal let Mansoul lye wallowing in it, until it had security. driven

doth acknowledg wails his compliance with

driven Emanuel from its borders. With these things he also charged all the Lords and Gentry of Mansoul, to the almost distracting of them.

A great fickness in

About this time also there was a great sickness in the Town of Mansoul; and most of the inhabitants were greatly afflicted. Yea the Captains also, and men of war were brought thereby to a languishing condition, and that for a long time together; so that in case of an invasion, nothing could to purpose now have been done, either by the Townsmen, or Field-officers. Oh how many pale saces, weak hands, seeble knees, and staggering men were now seen to walk the streets of Mansoul. Here were groans, there pants, and yonder lay those that were ready to faint.

Heb. 12.
12, 13.
Rev. 3. 2.
Ifa. 3.24.
Sin doth
caufe to be
weak, both
body, and
foul, and
graces.

The garments too which *Emanuel* had given them were but in a forry case; some were rent, some were torn, and all in a nastry condition; some also did hang so loosely upon them, that the next bush they came at

was ready to pluck them off.

After some time spent in this sad and defolate condition the Subordinate Preacher
called for a day of fasting, and to humble
themselves for being so wicked against the
great Shaddai, and his Son. And he desired
that Captain Boanerges would Preach. So he
consented to do it, and the day was come,
and his Text was this, Cut it down, why cum-

breth

breth it the ground? And a very fmart Sermon Boanerges he made upon the place. First, he shewed doth what was the occasion of the words, to wit, Mansoul. because the fig-tree was barren; then he shewed what was contained in the sentence, to wit, repentance, or utter desolation. He then shewed also by whose authority this sentence was pronounced, and that was by Shaddai himself. And lastly, he shewed the reasons of the point, and then concluded his Sermon. But he was very pertinent in the application, infomuch that he made poor Mansoul tremble. The men For this Sermon as well as the former, of Manjoul wrought much upon the hearts of the men feded. of Mansoul; yea it greatly helped to keep awake those that were roused by the Preaching that went before. So that now throughout the whole Town there was little or nothing to be heard or feen but forrow and mourning, and wo.

at ft

2 e

t

Now after Sermon they got together and consulted what was best to be done. But They consaid the Subordinate Preacher, I will do no- sult what thing of mine own head, without advising to do.

with my neighbour Mr. Godlyfear.

/ For if he had afore, and understood more of the mind of our Prince than we, I do not know but he also may have it now, even now we are turning again to vertue. So they called and sent for Mr. Godlyfear, and he forthwith appeared; then they desired that he would further shew his opinion about what they had

fears ad. vice.

had best to do. Then said the old Gentleman as followeth, It is my opinion that this Mr. Godly- Town of Mansoul should in this day of ber dis streß draw up and send an humble Petition to their offended Prince Emanuel, that he in his favour and grace will turn again unto you, and

> Speech, they did with one consent agree to his advice; fo they did presently draw up

> not keep anger for ever. When the Townsmen had heard this

their request, and the next was, But who shall carry it? At last they did all agree to fend it by my Lord Mayor. So he accepted of the service, and addressed himself to his

journey; and went and came to the Court of Shaddai, whither Emanuel the Prince of

Lam. 3. 8, Mansoul was gone. But the Gate was shut, 44. and a strict watch kept thereat, so that the Petitioner was forced to fland without for a great while together. Then he defired that fome would go into the Prince and tell him who stood at the Gate, and what his business was. So one went and told to Shaddai, and to Emanuel his Son, that the Lord Mayor of the Town of Mansoul stood without at the Gate of the Kings Court, desiring to be admitted into the presence of the Prince, the Kings Son. He also told what was the Lord Mayors Errand, both to the King and his Son. Emanuel. But the Prince would not come down nor admit that the Gate should be opened to him, but fent him an answer to this

They fend the Lord Mayor to Court.

this effect: They have turned the back unto me, Jer. 2. 27, and not their face, but now in the time of their trouble they say to me Arise and save us. But can they not now go to Mr. Carnal Security to whom they went when they turned from me, and make him their leader, their Lord, and their protection now in their trouble; why now in their trou- A dreadble do they visit me, since in their prosperity they ful answer. went astray?

is

d

This answer made my Lord Mayor look black in the face; it troubled, it perplexed, Lam. 4.7, it rent him fore. And now he began again to fee what it was to be familiar with Diaholonians, fuch as Mr. Carnal Security was. When he saw that at Court (as yet) there was little help to be expected, either for himfelf, or friends in Mansoul; he smote upon his breast Mayor reand returned weeping, and all the way be- turns, and wailing the lamentable state of Mansoul.

Well, when he was come within fight of the Town, the Elders and chief of the people of Mansoul went out at the Gate to meet him, and to falute him, and to know how he sped at Court. But he told them his tale The state in fo doleful a manner, that they all cried of Mansoul out, and mourned, and wept. Wherefore they threw ashes and dust upon their heads, and put fackcloth upon their loins, and went crying out through the Town of Manfoul; the which when the rest of the Townsfolk law, they all mourned and wept. This there- The whole fore was a day of rebuke and trouble, and of down.

anguish

They con-

fult again

Mr. Godly-

fears ad-

vice.

anguish to the Town of Mansoul, and also

of great distress.

After some time, when they had some. what refrained themselves, they came together to confult again what by them was yet to be done; and they asked advice, as they did before, of that reverend Mr. God. lyfear, who told them that there was no way better than to do as they had done, nor would he that they should be discouraged at all with that they had met with at Court; yea, though feveral of their Petitions should be answered with nought but silence or rebuke: For, faid he, it is the way of the wife Shaddai to make men wait and to exercise patience, and it (hould be the way of them in want, to be willing to ftay his leisure.

See now work of a backfilding Saint awakened.

Then they took courage, and fent again, what's the and again, and again, and again; for there was not now one day, nor an hour that went over Mansouls head, wherein a man might not have met upon the road one or other riding post, sounding the horn from Mansoul to the Court of the King Shaddai; and all with Letters Petitionary in behalf of (and for the Princes return, to) Mansoul.

Groaning desires.

> The road, I fay, was now full of messengers, going and returning, and meeting one another; some from the Court, and some from Manfoul, and this was the work of the milerable Town of Mansoul, all that long, that sharp, that cold and tedious winter.

> > Now

rep

En

he

m

po

ei

d

b

alfo

me.

to.

was

as

od.

vay

or

at

t;

ld

e-

Se

1-

Now if you have not forgot, you may yet A Memenremember that I told you before, that after to: Emanuel had taken Mansoul, yea, and after that he had new modelled the Town, there remained in feveral lurking places of the Corporation many of the old Diabolonians, that either came with the Tyrant when he invaded and took the Town, or that had there by reason of unlawful mixtures, their birth and breeding, and bringing up. And their holes, dens, and lurking places were in, under, or about the wall of the Town. Some of their names are the Lord Fornication, the Lord Adultery, the Lord Murder, the Lord Anger, the Lord Lasciviousness, the Lord Deceit, the Lord Evileye, the Lord Blashemy, and that horrible Villain the old and dangerous Lord Covetousness. These, as I told you, with many more, had yet their abode in the Town of Mansoul, and that after that Emamuel had driven their Prince Diabolus out of the Castle.

Against these the good Prince did grant a Commission to the Lord Wilbewill and others, yea to the whole Town of Mansoul, to seek, manious take, secure, and destroy any, or all that they not her could lay hands of, for that they were Dia- Princes bolonians by nature, enemies to the Prince, Cautlon, and those that fought to ruin the blessed nor put Town of Mansoul. But the Town of Mansoul mission did not pursue this warrant, but neglected into exeto look after, to apprehend, to secure, and to cution:

destroy these Diabolonians. Wherefore what do these Villains but by degrees take courage to put forth their heads, and to shew them. selves to the inhabitants of the Town. Yea, and as I was told, some of the men of Manfoul grew too familiar with some of them, to the forrow of the Corporation, as you yet will hear more of in time and place.

The Diabolonians Plot:

Well, when the Diabolonian Lords that were left, perceived that Mansoul had through sinning offended Emanuel their Prince, and that he had with drawn himself and was gone, what do they but plot the ruin of the Town of Mansoul. So upon a time they met together at the hold of one Mr. Mischiefs, who also was a Diabolonian, and there confulted how they might deliver up Mansoul into the hands of Diabolus again. Now fome advised one way, and some another, every man according to his own liking. At last my Lord Lasciviousness propounded, whether it might not be best in the first place for some of those that were Diabolonians in Mansoul to adventure to offer themselves for servants to some of the Natives of the Town, for faid he, if they so do, and Mansoul shall accept of them; they may for us, and for Diabolus our Lord, make the taking of the Town of Manso. more easie than otherwise it will be: But then stood up the Lord Murder, and said, This may not be done at this time, for Manfoul is now in a kind of a rage, because by

oach

hat

age

m.

ea,

an-

to

et

at

gh

d

IS

le

t

our friend Mr. Carnal Security she hath been once infnared already and made to offend against her Prince, and how shall she reconcile her felf unto her Lord again, but by the heads of these men? Besides, we know that they have in commission to take and slay us where ever they shall find us, let us therefore be wife as Foxes, when we are dead we can do them no hurt, but while we live we may. Thus when they had toffed the matter to and fro, they jointly agreed that a Letter fhould forthwith be fent away to Diabolus in their name, by which the state of the Town of Manfoul should be snewed him, and how They send much it is under the frowns of their Prince; advice. we may also, said some, let him know our intentions, and ask of him his advice in the cale.

Soa Letter was presently framed, the Contents of which was this.

To our great Lord, the Prince Diabolus, dwelling below in the Infernal Cave.

Great Father, and mighty Prince Diabolus, we, the true Diabolonians, yet The Coremaining in the rebellious Town of Mansoul, py of their having received our beings from thee, and our Letter. nourishment at thy hands, cannot with content and quiet endure to behold, as we do this day, how thou art dispraised, disgraced, and reproach. ed among the inhabitants of this Town; nor is thy

thy long absence at all delightful to us, because

greatly to our detriment.

The reason of this our writing unto our Lord, is for that we are not altogether without hope that this Town may become thy habitation again; for it is greatly declined from its Prince Emanuel, and he is up-risen, and is departed from them; yea, and though they send, and send, and send, and send, and send after him to return to them, yet can they not prevail, nor get good words from him.

There has been also of late, and is yet remaining a very great sickness and faintings among them, and that not only upon the poorer fort of the Town, but upon the Lords, Captains, and chief Gentry of the place (we only who are of the Diabolonians by nature remain well, lively, and strong) so that through their great transgression on the one hand, and their dangerous sickness on the other, we judg they lye open to thy hand and power. If therefore it shall stand with thy horrible cunning, and with the cunning of the rest of the Princes with thee, to come and make an attempt to take Mansoul again, send us word, and we shall so our utmost power be ready to deliver it into thy hand. Or if what we have said shall not by thy Fatherhood be thought best, and most meet to be done, send us thy mind in a few words, and we are all ready to follow thy counsel to the hazarding of our lives, and what else we have.

Given under our hands the day and date above



at

for el,

1;

d,

in

4-

er

t

above written, after a close consultation at the house of Mr. Mischief, who yet is alive, and hath his place in our de-Grable Town of Mansoul.

When Mr. Prof ane (for he was the Carrier) Mr. Prowas come with his Letter to Helle ate hill, he fane is knocked at the Brazen gates for entrance. Carrier, he brings the Then did Cerberus the Porter, for he is the Letter to keeper of that Gate, open to Mr. Profane, Hellgateto whom he delivered his Letter, which he hill, and had brought from the Diabolonians in Man-there prefoul. So he carried it in and presented it to Cerberus Diabolus his Lord; and faid, Tidings my Lord, the Porter. from Mansoul; from our trusty friends in Mansoul.

Then came together from all places of the den Beelzebub, Lucifer, Apollyon, with the rest of the rabblement there, to hear what news from Mansoul. So the Letter was broken up and read, and Cerberus he stood by. When the Letter was openly read, and the Contents thereof spread into all the corners of the den, command was given that without let or stop, Dead-mans-bell should be rung Dead-mans for joy. So the Bell was rung, and the Prin-bell, and how it ces rejoiced that Mansoul was like to come to went. ruin. Now the Clapper of the Bell went, The Town of Mansoul is coming to dwell with us, make room for the Town of Mansoul. This Bell therefore they did ring, because they did hope that they should have Mansoul again.

Now when they had performed this their horrible ceremony, they got together again to confult what answer to send to their friends in Mansoul, and some advised one thing, and some another, but at length because the business required haste, they lest the whole business to the Prince Diabolus, judging him the most proper Lord of the place. So he drew up a Letter as he thought fit, in answer to what Mr. Profane had brought, and sent it to the Diabolonians that did dwell in Mansoul, by the same hand that had brought theirs to him: And this was the Contents thereof,

To our off-spring the high and mighty Diabolonians, that yet dwell in the Town of Mansoul, Diabolus the great Prince of Mansoul, wisheth a prosperous issue and conclusion of those many brave enterprizes, conspiracies, and designs that you of your love and respect to our honour, have in your hearts to attempt to do against Mansoul.

Beloved children and disciples, my Lord Fornication, Adultery, and the rest, we
have here in our desolate den received to our
bighest joy and content, your welvome Letter
by the hand of our trusty Mr. Prosane, and
to shew how acceptable your tidings were, we
rang out our Bell for gladness; for we rejoiced
as much as we could, when we perceived that

yet we had friends in Mansoul, and such as sought our honour and revenge in the ruin of the Town of Mansoul. We also rejoiced to hear that they are in a degenerated condition, and that they have offended their Prince, and that he is gone. Their sickness also pleaseth us, as does also your health, might and strength. Glad also would we be, right horribly beloved, could we get this Town into our clutches again. Nor will we be sparing of spending our wit, our cunning, our crast, and hellish inventions to bring to a wished conclusion this your brave beginning in order thereto.

And take this for your comfort, (our birth, and our off spring) that shall we again surprize it and take it, we will attempt to put all your foes to the sword, and will make you the great Lords and Captains of the place. Nor need you fear (if ever we get it again) that we after that shall be cast out any more; for we will come with more strength, and so lay far more fast hold than at the first we did. Besides, it is the Law of that Prince that now they Mat. 12.43

own, that if we get them a second time they 44,45. shall be ours for ever.

Do you therefore our trusty Diabolonians, yet more pry into, and endeavour to spie out the weakness of the Town of Mansoul. We also would that you your selves do attempt to weaken them more and more. Send us word also by what means you think we had best to attempt the regaining thereof: to wit, whether by perswasion

10

S 2

w, he

ht

in

eir

ne

e. ft

ad at

at

ty

at us

re

25

•

.

r

r d.

e

t

to a vain and loose life; or, whether by tempting them to doubt and despair; or, whether by blowing up of the Town by the Gun-powder of pride, and self conceit. Do you also, O ye brave Diabolonians, and true sons of the Pit, be always in a readiness to make a most hideous assault within, when we shall be ready to storm it without. Now speed you in your project, and we in our desires, the utmost power of our Gates, which is the wish of your great Diabolus, Mansouls enemy, and him that trembles when he thinks of judgment to come, all the blessings of the Pit be upon you, and so we close up our Letter.

Given at the Pits mouth by the joint consent of all the Princes of Darkness to be sent (to the force and power that we have yet remaining in Mansoul) by the hand of Mr. Prosane.

· By me Diabolus.

Flesh.

Profant comes home again. This Letter, as was said, was sent to Manfoul, to the Diabolonians that yet remained there, and that yet inhabited the wall, from the dark Dungeon of Diabolus, by the hand of Mr. Profane, by whom they also in Manfoul sent theirs to the Pit. Now when this Mr. Profane had made his return, and was come to Manfoul again, he went and came as he

was

no

g

n

G b Poa

was wont to the house of Mr. Mischief, for there was the Conclave, and the place where the Contrivers were met. Now when they faw that their messenger was returned safe and found, they were greatly gladded thereat. Then he presented them with his Letter which he had brought from Diabolus for them; the which when they had read and considered, did much augment their gladness. They asked them after the welfare of their friends, as how their Lord Diabolus, Lucifer, and Beelzebub did, with the rest of those of the Den. To which this Profane made anfwer, Well, well, my Lords, they are well, even as well as can be in their place. They also, said he, did ring for joy at the reading of your Letter, as you well perceived by this when you read it.

Now, as was faid, when they had read their Letter, and perceived that it incouraged them in their work, they fell to their way of contriving again, to wit, how they might compleat their Diabolonian design upon Manfoul. And the first thing that they agreed upon was to keep all things from Manfoul as close as they could. Let it not be known, let not Manfoul be acquainted with what we design against it. The next thing was, how, or by what means they should try to bring to pass the ruin and overthrow of Mansoul, and one said after this manner, and another said after that. Then stood up Mr. Deceit, and

faid,

S 3

65万人100万人100万人100万人100万人

faid, My right Diabolonian friends, our Lords, and the high ones of the deep Dungeon do propound unto us these three ways.

1. Whether we had best to seek its ruin

by making of Manfoul loofe and vain.

2. Or whether by driving them to doubt

and despair.

3. Or whether by endeavouring to blow them up by the Gun-powder of pride and self-conceit.

Mansoul. felf conceit.

Now I think if we shall tempt them to pride, that may do fomething; and if we tempt them to wantonness, that may help. But in my mind, if we could drive them into desperation, that would knock the nail on the head; for then we should have them in the first place question the truth of the love of the heart of their Prince towards them, and that will disgust him much. This if it works well, will make them leave off quickly their way of fending Petitions to him; then farewell earnest sollicitations for help and supply; for then this conclusion lies naturally before them, As good do nothing as do to no purpose. So to Mr. Deceit they unanimously did consent.

Take heed Mansoul.

Then the next question was, but how shall we do to bring this our project to pass? and 'twas answered by the same Gentleman, That this might be the best way to do it, even let, quoth he, so many of our friends as are willing to venture themselves for the promo-

ting

ting of their Brinces cause, disguise themfelves with apparel, change their names, and go into the market like far Country men, and proffer to let themselves for servants to the famous Town of Mansoul, and let them pretend to do for their Masters as beneficially as may be; for by fo doing they may, if Manfoul shall hire them, in little time so corrupt and defile the Corporation, that her now Prince thall be not only further offended with them, but in conclusion shall spue them out of his mouth. And when this is done, our Prince Diabolus shall prey upon them with ease: Tea, of theniselves they shall fall Takeheed into the mouth of the eater. so

This project was no fooner propounded, but was as highly accepted, and forward were all Diabolonians now to engage in so delicate an interprize; but it was not thought fit that all should do thus, wherefore they pitched upon two or three, namely, the Lord Coverousness, the Lord Lasciviousness, and the Lord Anger. The Lord Coverousness called himself by the name of Prudent thrifty; the Lord Lasciviousness called himself by the name of Harmle smirth; and the Lord An- Take heed ger called himself by the name of Good- Mansoul. zeal.

So upon a Market-day they came into the Market place, three lufty fellows they were to look on, and they were clothed in sheepsrusset, which was also now in a manner as white

Manfout.

Takeheed . Manfoul.

white as were the white robes of the men of Manfoul. Now the men could speak the language of Mansoul well. So when they were come into the Market-place, and had offered to let themselves to the Townsinen, they were presently taken up, for they asked but little wages, and promifed to do their Ma-

sters great service.

Mr. Mind hired Prudent-thrifty, and Mr. Godly-fear hired Good-zeal. True, this fellow Harmle & mirth did hang a little in hand, and could not fo foon get him a Master as the other did, because the Town of Mansonl was now in Lent, but after a while because Lent was almost out, the Lord Wilbewill hi-Take heed red Harmle & mirth to be both his Waiting-

Manfoul.

man, and his Lacquy, and thus they got them Masters.

These Villains now being got thus far into the houses of the men of Mansoul, quickly began to do great mischief therein; for being filthy arch and flie, they quickly corrupted the families where they were; yea, they tainted their Masters much, especially this Prudent-thrifty, and him they call Harmles-mirth. True, he that went under the vizor of Good-zeal, was not so well liked of his Master, for he quickly found that he was but a counterfeit Rascal; the which when the fellow perceived, with speed he made his escape from the house, or I doubt not but his Master had hanged him.

Well,

at

Well, when these Vagabonds had thus far carried on their delign, and had corrupted the Town as much as they could, in the next place they considered with themselves at what time their Prince Diabelus without, and themselves within the Town should make an attempt to feise upon Mansoul; and they all agreed upon this, that a Market-day A day of would be best for that work; for why? then worldly will the Townsfolk be busie in their ways : cumber. and always take this for a rule, When people are most busie in the world, they least fear a surprize. We also then, said they, shall be able with less suspicion to gather our selves together for the work of our friends, and Lords; yea, and in fuch a day, if we shall attempt our work, and miss it, we may when they Take heed shall give us the rout, the better hide our Manfoul. felves in the croud and escape.

These things being thus far agreed upon by them, they wrote another Letter to Diabolius, and fent it by the hand of Mr. Profane, the Contents of which was this:

> The Lords of Looseness send to the great and high Diabolus from our Dens, caves, holes, and strong holds, in, and Look to it about the wall of the Town of Mansoul, Mansoul. Greeting :



UR great Lord, and the nourisher of our lives, Diabolus; bow glad we were when we heard of your fatherhoods, readiness to comply with us, and help forward our design in our attempts to ruin Maniout! none can tell but those

Rom.7.21 who as we do set themselves against all appear. Gal. 5.17. ance of good when and wheresoever we find it.

Touching the incouragement that your greatneß is pleased to give us to continue to devise,
contrive, and study the utter desolation of Mansoul, that we are not sollicitous about, for we
know right well that it cannot but be pleasing
and profitable to us, to see our enemies and them
that seek our lives, to die at our feet, or sy
before us. We therefore are still contriving,
and that to the best of our cunning, to make
this work most facile and easie to your Lordships, and to us.

Manfaul.

MUDGE.

First we considered of that most bellishly, cunning compatted, three-fold project, that by you was propounded to us in your last; and have concluded, that though to blow them up with the Gun-powder of pride would do well, and to do it by tempting them to be loofe and vain will help on, yet to contrive to bring them into the gulf of desperation, we think will do best of all. Now we who are at your beck, have thought of two ways to do this: First, we for our parts will make them as vile as we can, and then you with us, at a time appointed, shall be ready to fall upon them with the utmost force. Amd of all the Nations that are at your whistle, we think that an army of Doubters may be the most likely to attack and

over-

ove

ove

the

Sel

ra th

8

b

overcome the Town of Manfool. Thus shall we overcome these enemies, else the Pit shall open Takeheed her mouth upon them, and desperation shall Mansoul. thrust them down into it. We have also, to effest this so much by us desired design, sent already three of our trusty Diabolonians among them, they are disguised in garb, they have changod sheir names, and are now accepted of them, to wit, Covetousness, Lasciviousness and Anger. The name of Covetoulness is changed to Prudent-thrifty; and him Mr. Mind has bired, and is almost become as bad as our friend. Lasciviousness has changed his name to Harmless-mirth, and he is got to be the Lord Wilbewills Lacquy, but he has made his master very wanton. Anger changed his name into Good-zeal, and was entertained by Mr. Godly-fear, but the peevish old Gentleman took pepper in the nose and turned our companion out of his house. Nay he has informed us since, that he ran away from him, or else his old master had hanged him up for his labour.

Now these have much helped forward our Look to it work and design upon Mansoul; for notwith- Mansoul. standing the spite and quarrelsome temper of the old Gentleman last mentioned, the other two ply their business well, and are like to ripen the

work apace.

Our next project is, that it be concluded that you come upon the Town upon a Market-day, and that when they are upon the beat of their busines; for then to be sure they will be most Secure,

ar

th

bl

th

iI

N

t

and

Take heed soure, and least think that an assault will be Mansoul. made upon them. They will also at such a time be less able to defend themselves, and to offend you in the prosecution of our design. And we your trusty, (and we are sure your beloved) ones shall when you shall make your furious assault without, be ready to second the business within. So shall we in all likelihood be able to put Mansoul to utter confusion, and to swallow them up before they can come to themselves. If your Serpentine heads, most subtil Dragons, and our highly esteemed Lords can find out a better way than this, let us

quickly know your minds.

To the Monsters of the Infernal Cave from the house of Mr. Mischief in Manioul, by the hand of Mr. Profane.

Now all the while that the raging runnagates, and hellish Diabolonians were thus contriving the ruin of the Town of Mansoul, they, to wit, the poor Town it self was in a sad and woful case, partly because they had so grievously offended Shaddai and his Son, and partly because that the enemies thereby got strength within them afresh, and also because though they had by many Petitions made suit to the Prince Emanuel, and to his Father Shaddai by him for their pardon and favour, yet hitherto obtained they not one smile; but contrariwise through the crast

The fad state of Mansoul.

and fubtilty of the Domestick Diabolonians, their cloud was made to grow blacker and blacker, and their Emanuel to stand at further distance.

The sickness also did still greatly rage in Mansoul, both among the Captains and the inhabitants of the Town their enemies, and their enemies only were now lively and strong, and like to become the head whilest

Mansoul was made the tail.

11

By this time the Letter last mentioned, Profane arthat was written by the Diabolonians that yet rives at lurked in the Town of Mansoul, was conveyed to Diabolus in the Black-den, by the hand of Mr. Profane. He carried the Letter by Hellgate-hill as afore, and conveyed it by Cerberus to his Lord.

But when Cerberus and Mr. Profane did meet, they were presently as great as beggers, and thus they fell into discourse about Mansoul, and about the project against her.

Cerb. Ah! old friend, quoth Cerberus, art thou come to Hellgate-hill again! By St. Mary I am glad to see thee.

Prof. Tes, my Lord, I am come again about Talk bethe concerns of the Town of Mansoul. tween him

Cerb. Prithee tell me what condition is and Cerbithat Town of Mansoul in at present?

y Prof. In a brave condition, my Lord, for us,
and for my Lords, the Lords of this place I trow;
for they are greatly decayed as to Godlines, and

that's

his

WI

ma

tic

to

ev ya

01

p

to

t

r

1

that's as well as our heart can wish; their Lord is greatly out with them, and that doth also please us well. We have already also a foot in their dish, for our Diabolonian friends are laid in their bosomes, and what do we lack but to be masters of the place.

Besides, our trusty friends in Mansoul are daily plotting to betray it to the Lords of this Town, also the suckness rages bitterly among them, and that which makes up all, we hope at last to pre-

vail.

Cerb. Then said the Dog of Hellgate, no time like this to assault them, I wish that the enterprize be sollowed close, and that the success desired may be soon effected: Yea, I wish it for the poor Diabelonians sakes that live in the continual sear of their lives in that Trayterous Town of Mansoul.

Prof. The contrivance is almost sinished, the Lords in Mansoul that are Diabolonians are at it day and night, and the other are like silly doves, they want heart to be concerned with their state, and to consider that ruin is at hand. Besides, you may, yea must think when you put all things together, that there are many reasons that prevail with Diabolus to make what hast he can.

Cerb. Thou hast said as it is, I am glad things are at this pass. Go in my brave Print fane to my Lords, they will give thee for thy welcome as good a Coranto as the whole o this Kingdom will afford. I have sent thy Leister in already.

Then Mr. Profane went into the Den, and Profane's his Lord Diabolus met him, and faluted him Entertainwith Welcome my trusty servant. I have been made glad with thy Letter. The rest of the Lords of the Pit gave him also their falutations. Then Profane after obeisance made to them all, faid, Let Mansoul be given to my Lord Diatolus, and let him be her King for ever. And with that the hollow belly, and yauning gorge of Hell gave fo loud and hidcous a groan (for that is the musick of that place) that it made the mountains about it totter, as if they would fall in pieces.

Now after they had read and confidered the Letter, they confulted what answer to return, and the first that did speak to it was

Lucifer.

75

e-

0

Lucif. Then faid he, The first project of They conthe Diabolonians in Mansoul is like to be sult what lucky, and to take; to wit, that they will answer to by all the ways and means they can, make Letter. Manfoul yet more vile and filthy; no way to destroy a Soul like this; this is Probatum est, our old friend Balaam went this way and Lucifer. prospered many years ago, let this therefore Numb.31. stand with us for a maxim, and be to Dia- Rev. 2.14. bolonians for a general rule in all ages, for ncthing can make this to fail but Grace, in which I would hope that this Town has no share. But whether to fall upon them on a ments are Market day, because of their cumber in bu- dangersiness; that I would should be under debate. ous.

And

that's as well as our heart can wish; their Lord is greatly out with them, and that doth also please us well. We have already also a foot in their dish, for our Diabolonian friends are laid in their bosomes, and what do we lack but to be masters of the place.

Besides, our trusty friends in Mansoul are daily plotting to betray it to the Lords of this Town, also the sickness rages bitterly among them, and that which makes up all, we hope at last to pre-

vail.

Cerb. Then said the Dog of Hellgate, no time like this to assault them, I wish that the enterprize be sollowed close, and that the success desired may be soon effected: Yea, I wish it for the poor Diabolonians sakes that live in the continual sear of their lives in that Trayterous Town of Mansoul.

Prof. The contrivance is almost sinished, the Lords in Mansoul that are Diabolonians are at it day and night, and the other are like silly doves, they want heart to be concerned with their state, and to consider that ruin is at hand. Besides, you may, yea must think when you put all things together, that there are many reasons that prevail with Diabolus to make what hast he can

Cerb. Thou hast said as it is, I am glad things are at this pass. Go in my brave Prisone to my Lords, they will give thee for thy welcome as good a Coranto as the whole o this Kingdom will afford. I have sent thy Leif ter in already.

Lord please difh. their ester! dai.

oun, and pre-

no the the

ea, hat hat

the rre lly

rir Pc-211 at

be

y f

with Welcome my trusty servant. I have been made glad with thy Letter. The rest of the Lords of the Pit gave him also their falutations. Then Profane after obeisance made to them all, faid, Let Mansoul be given to my Lord Diatolus, and let him be her King for ever. And with that the hollow belly, and yauning gorge of Hell gave fo loud and hidc-

place) that it made the mountains about it totter, as if they would fall in pieces. Now after they had read and considered the Letter, they confulted what answer to return, and the first that did speak to it was Lucifer.

ous a groan (for that is the mulick of that

Lucif. Then said he, The first project of They conthe Diabolonians in Mansoul is like to be fult what lucky, and to take; to wit, that they will answer to give to the by all the ways and means they can, make Letter. Manfoul yet more vile and filthy; no way to destroy a Soul like this; this is Probatum est, our old friend Balaam went this way and Lucifer. prospered many years ago, let this therefore Numb. 31. stand with us for a maxim, and be to Dia- Rev. 2.14. bolonians for a general rule in all ages, for ncthing can make this to fail but Grace, in which I would hope that this Town has no share. But whether to fall upon them on a ments are Market day, because of their cumber in bu- dangerfiness; that I would should be under debate. ous.

Then Mr. Profane went into the Den, and Profane's his Lord Diabols met him, and faluted him Entertain-

They had need do it.

And there is more reason why this head should be debated, than why some other should; because upon this will turn the whole of what we shall attempt. If we time not our business well, our whole project may fail. Our friends the Diabolonians fay that a Market day is best, for then will Mansoul be most busie, and have fewest thoughts of a furprize. But what if also they shall double their guards on those days, (and methinks nature and reason: should teach them to do it) and what if they should keep such a watch on those days as the necessity of their prefent case doth require : yea, what if their men should be always in arms on those days? then you may, my Lords, be disappointed in your attempts, and may bring our friends in the Town to utter danger of unavoidable ruin.

Beel. Then said the great Beelzebub, There is something in what my Lord hath said, but his conjecture may, or may not sall out. Nor hath my Lord laid it down as that which must not be receded from, for I know that he said it only to provoke to a warm debate thereabout. Therefore we must understand, if we can, whether the Town of Mansoul has such sense and knowledg of her decayed state, and of the design that we have on soc; against her, as doth provoke her to set watch and ward at her Gates, and to double them on Market-days. But if after enquiry made,

A Lesson for Christians.

it shall be found that they are asleep, then any day will do, but a Market day is best; and this is my judgment in this case.

Diab. Then quoth Diabolus, how should we know this? and 'twas answered, enquire about it at the mouth of Mr. Profane. So Profane was called in and asked the question,

and he made his answer as follows.

Prof. My Lords, so far as I can gather, this Profine's is at present the condition of the Town of Man-descriptifoul, they are decayed in their faith and love, on of the Emanuel their Prince has given them the back; present they fend often by petition to fetch him again, but starte of he maketh not hast to answer their request, nor is there much reformation among them.

Diab. I am glad that they are backward to a reformation, but yet I am afraid of their Petitioning. However their loofness of life is a fign that there is not much heart in what they do, and without the heart things are little worth. But go on my masters, I will

divert you, my Lords, no longer.

Beel. If the case be so with Mansoul, as Mr. Profane has described it to be, 'twill be no great matter what day we affault it, not their Ilrayers, nor their power will do them much lervice: Hours

- When Beelzebub had ended his Oration, then Apollyon did begin. My opinion faid the concerning this matter, is, that we advice ago on fair and fostly, not doing things in an gainst burry. Let out friends in Mansoul go on still Mansoul.

Manjoul.

more

head

other

n the

time

t may

hat a

oul be

of a

ouble ninks

o do atch

pre-

heir avs?

d in

ends able

ere

but

lor

ich

he

ate

ıd, oul

ed

Ct.

m

it

to pollute and defile it, by seeking to draw it yet more into fin (for there is nothing like fin to devour Mansoul.) If this be done, and it takes effect, Mansoul of it felf will leave off to watch, to Petition, or any thing else that should tend to her security and safety; for the will forget her Emanuel, the will not desire his company, and can she be gotten thus to live, her Prince will not come to her in hast. Our trusty friend Mr. Carnal Security, with one of his tricks, did drive him out of the Town, and why may not my Lord Covetousneß, and my Lord Lasciviousne & by what they may do, keep him out of the Town? And this I will tell you (not because you know it not) that two or three Diabolonians, if entertained and countenanced by the Town of Mansonl, will do more to the keep. ing of Emanuel from them, and towards making of the Town of Manfoul your own, than can an army of a legion that should be sent out from us to withstand him.

Dreadful advice against Manjoul. Let therefore this first project that our friends in Mansoul have set on soot, be strongly and diligently carried on with all cunning and crast imaginable; and let them send continually under one guise or another, more and other of their men to play with the people of Mansoul; and then perhaps we shall not need to be at the charge of making a War upon them; or if that must of necessity be done, yet the more sinful they are, the

more

raw

like

and

ave

else

ty;

not

ten

her

sty,

of

Co-

hat

n?

Ou

ms,

the

ep.

12-

an

nt

ur

8.

ng

ıd

re

)-

W.

a

ŀ

0

•

more unable, to be fure, they will be to refift us, and then the more easily we shall overcome them. And besides, suppose (and that is the worst that can be supposed) that Emanuel should come to them again, why may not the same means (or the like) drive him from them once more? Yea, why may he not by their lapse into that sin again be driven from them for ever, for the fake of which he was at the first driven from them for a feason? And if this should happen, then away go with him his Rams, his Slings, his Captains, his Souldiers, and he leaveth Manfoul naked and bare. Yea, will not this Town, when she sees her self utterly forsaken of her Prince, of her own accord open her Gates Dreadful again unto you, and make of you as in the advice days of old? but this must be done by time, against a few days will not effect so great a work as Mansoul, this.

So foon as Apollyon had made an end of speaking, Diabolus began to blow out his own malice, and to plead his own cause, and he faid, My Lords and Powers of the Cave, my true and trusty friends, I have with much impatience, as becomes me, given ear to your long and tedious Orations. But my furious gorge, and empty panch, so lusteth after a repossession of my famous Town of Manford, that whatever comes out I can wait no longer to see the events of lingering projects. I must, and that without further

delay.

Look to it Manfoul.

delay, feek by all means I can to fill my unfatiable gulf with the foul and body of the Town of Mansoul. Therefore lend me your heads, your hearts, and your help, now l am going to recover my Town of Man-Soul.

When the Lords and Princes of the Pit faw the flaming defire that was in Diabolus to devour the miserable Town of Mansoul, they left off to raise any more objections, but consented to lend him what strength they could: Though had Apollyons advice been taken, they had far more fearfully distressed the Town of Mansoul. But, I say, they were willing to lend him what strength could, not knowing what need they might have of him, when they should engage for themselves, as he. Wherefore they fell to advising about the next thing propounded, to wit, what Souldiers they were, and also how many, with whom Diabolus should go against the Town of Mansoul to take it; and after forme debate it was concluded, according as in the Letter the Diabolonians had suggested, that none was more fit for that Expedition than an Army of terrible Doubters. therefore concluded to fend against Mansoul an Army of sturdy Doubters. The number thought fit to be imployed, in that service; go against was between twenty and thirty thousand. So the Town then the refult of that great counsel of thole of Manfoul. high and mighty Lords was, That Diabolus should

An army of Doubters raised to

un-

the

vour

l wc

lan-

Pit

s to

hey

but

hey

cen

Ted

ere

ley ht

10

id-

to

W

Ift

er

as

d,

n y

ul

r

should even now out of hand beat up his Drum for men in the land of Doubting, (which land lyeth upon the confines of the place called Hellgate hill) for nien that might be imployed by him against the miserable Town of Manfoul. It was also concluded The that these Lords themselves should help him Princes of in the War, and that they would to that the Pit go end head and manage his men. So they drew them. up a Letter and fent back to the Diabolonians that lurked in Mansoul, and that waited for the back-coming of Mr. Profane, to fignifie to them into what method and forwardness they at present had put their design. Contents whereof now followeth.

From the dark and horrible Dungeon of Another Hell, Diabolus with all the Society Letter -rutors of the Princes of Darkness, sends to our trusty ones, in and about the walls the Diaboof the Town of Mansoul, now im patiently waiting for our most De- Manfoul. villish answer to their venomous, and most poysonous defign against the Town of Mansoul.

from Dialonians in

UR native ones, in whom from day to day we boast, and in whose actions all the year long we do greatly delight our selves: We received your welcome, because highly esteemed Letter, at the hand of our trusty and greatly beloved the old Gentleman Mr. Profane. And do

give you to understand, that when we had broken it up, and had read the Contents thereof (to your amazing memory be it spoken) our youning hollow bellied place, where we are, made so hideous and yelling a noise for joy, that the mountains that stand round about Hellgate-hill, had like to have

been shaken to pieces at the found thereof.

We could also do no less than admire your faithfulness to us, with the greatness of that subtilty that now hath shewed it self to be in your heads to serve us against the Town of Mansoul. For you have invented for us so excellent a method for our proceeding against that rebellious people, a more effectual cannot be thought of by all the wits of Hell. The proposals therefore which now at last you have sent us, since we saw them, we have done little else but highly approved and admired them.

Nay, we shall to incourage you in the profundity of your craft, let you know, that at a full affembly and conclave of our Princes, and Principalities of this place, your project was difcoursed and tossed from one side of our Cave to the other by their mightinesses, but a better, and as was by themselves judged a more sit and proper way by all their wits could not be invented to surprize, take, and make our own, the rebellious

Town of Manfoul.

Wherefore in fine, all that was said that varied from what you had in your Letter propounded, fell of it self to the ground, and yours only was stuck to by Diabolus the Prince; yea, his gaping

gorge,

gorge, and youning panch was on fire to put your invention into execution.

We therefore give you to understand that our fout, furious, and unmerciful Diabolus, is raifing for your relief, and the ruin of the rebellions Town of Mansoul more than twenty thousand Doubters to come against that people. They are all stout and sturdy men, and men that of old bave been accustomed to war, and that can therefore well endure the Drum, I say he is doing of this work of bis with all the possible speed he can; for his beart and spirit is engaged in it. We defire therefore that as you have hitherto stuck to su, and given us both advice and incouragement thus far; that you still will prosecute our design, nor shall you lose bue be gainers thereby; yea, we intend to make you the Lords of Manfoul.

One thing may not by any means be omitted, that is, those with us do desire that every one of you that are in Mansoul would still use all your power, canning and skill, with delusive perswasions, yet to draw the Town of Mansoul into more fin and wickedness, even that sin may be fi-

nished and bring forth death.

For thus it is concluded with us, that the more vile, sinful, and debauched the Town of Mansoul is, the more backward will be their Emanuel to come to their help, either by presence, or other relief; yea, the more sinful, the more weak, and So the more unable will they be to make resistance when we shall make our assault upon them to swallow them up. Yea, that may cause that their

mighty

roken your

pollon

us and that

bave

your

Jub.

YOUT

foul.

melious

f by

fore

Sam

ap-

un-

asci-

lif-

he

as

er

7.

16

Take heed Mansoul.

mighty Shaddai himself may cast them out of his potection; yea, and send for his Captains and Souldiers home, with his Slings and Rams, and leave them naked and bare, and then the Town of Mansoul will of it self open to us, and fall as the sig into the mouth of the easer. Yea, to be sure that we then with a great deal of ease shall come upon her and overcome her.

As to the time of our coming upon Mansoul, we as yet have not fully resolved upon that, though at present some of us think as you, that a Market-day, or a Market-day at night will certainly be the best. However do you be ready, and when you shall hear our rearing. Drum without, do you

re best. However as you be ready, and when the Pet. 5.8. you shall hear our roaking Drum without, do you be as busic to make the most horrible confusion within. So shall Mansoul certainly be distressed before and behind, and shall not know which way to betake her self for help. My Lord Luciser, my Lord Beelzebub, my Lord Apollyon, my Lord Legion, with the rest salute you, as does also my Lord Diabolus, and we wish both you, with all that you do or shall posses, the very self-same fruit and success for their doing, as we our selves at present enjoy for ours.

fearful Pit, we falute you, and so do those many Legions here with us, wishing you may be as Hellishly prosperous as we defire to be our selves. By the Letter-Carrier Mr. Profane.

Then Mr. Profane addressed himself for his return to Mansoul, with his Errand from the horrible Pit to the Diabolonians that dwelt in that Town. So he came up the stairs from the deep to the mouth of the Cave where More talk Cerberus was. Now when Cerberus faw him, between he asked how matters did go below, about, Profane & and against the Town of Mansoul.

Prof. Things go as well as we can expect. The Letter that I carried thither was highly ap. proped, and well liked by all my Lords, and I am returning to tell our Diabolonians so. I have an answer to it here in my bosom, that I am sure will make our masters that sent me glad; for the Contents thereof is to encourage them to pursue their design to the utmost, and to be ready also to fall on within when they shall see my Lord Diabolus beleaguring of the Town of Mansoul.

Cerb. But does he intend to go against

them himself?

f bu

and

and Town

ell as

Sure

COME

oul,

nugh

ket-

y be

hen

you

son [ed

ray

er,

my

oes

OH,

lf-

147

rit

10

s.

D

ain!n

Prof. Does he! Ay, and he will take along The land with him more than twenty thou fand, all sturdy from the Doubters, and men of war, pickt men, from the which the land of Doubting, to serve him in the Expedi- Doubters tion.

Cerb. Then was Cerberus glad, and faid, And is there such brave preparations a making to go against the miserable Town of Mansoul; and would I might be put at the head of a thousand of them, that I might also shew my valour against the famous Town of Mansonl.

Prof.

Prof. Your wish may come to pass, you look like one that has mettle enough, and my Lord will have with him those that are valiant and sout.

But my business requires hast.

Cerb. Ay, so it does. Speed thee to the Town of Mansoul, with all the deepest mischiefs that this place can afford thee. And when thou shalt come to the house of Mr. Mischief, the place where the Diabolonians meet to plot, tell them that Cerberus doth wish them his service, and that if he may, he will with the army come up against the samous Town of Mansoul.

Prof. That I will. And I know that my Lords that are there, will be glad to hear it, and to see

you also.

So after a few more such kind of Complements, Mr. Profane took his leave of his friend Cerberus, and Cerberus again with a thousand of their Pit-wishes, bid him hast with all speed to his Malters. The which when he had heard he made obeisance, and began to gather up his heels to run.

Thus therefore he returned, and went and came to Mansoul, and going as afore to the house of Mr. Mischief, there he found the Diabolonians alsembled, and waiting for his return. Now when he was come and had presented himself, he also delivered to them his Letter, and adjoined this Complement to them therewith: My Lords from the Confines of the Pit, the high and mighty Princi-

palities

like

will Fout.

the

nis.

And

Mr.

ans

oth

ay, he

ds

(ce

e.

is

h

d

palities and powers of the Den falute you here, the true Diabelonians of the Town of Profesere-Manfoul. Wishing you always the most pro- turned aper of their benedictions, for the great fer, gain to vice, high attempts, and brave atchievements that you have put your selves upon; for the restoring to our Prince Diabolus the famous Town of Manford.

This was therefore the present state of the miferable Town of Mansoul: she had offended her Prince; and he was gone; she had incouraged the powers of Hell by her foolishnels, to come against her to feek her utter destruction.

True, the Town of Manfoul was somewhat made fensible of her sin, but the Diabolonians were gotten into her bowels; fhe cried, but Emanuel was gone, and her cries did not fetch him as yet again. Belides the knew not now whether ever or never, he would return and come to his Manfoul again, nor did they know the power and industry of the enemy. nor how forward they were to put in Execution that plot of Hell that they had devifed against her.

They did indeed still send Petition after Petition to the Prince, but he antwered all with silence. They did neglect reformation, and that was as Diabolus would have it, for he knew, if they regarded iniquity in their heart, their King would not hear their prayer; they therefore did still grow weaker

and

and weaker, and were as a rouling thing before the whirlwind. They cried to their King for help, and laid Diabelonians in their bosoms, what therefore should a King do to them? Yea, there seemed now to be a mixture in Mansoul, the Diabolonians and the Mansoulians would walk the streets together. Yea, they began to feek their peace, for they thought that fince the fickness had been so mortal in Manfoul, 'twas in vain to go to handigripes with themas Besides, the weakness of Mansoul was the strength of their enemies; and the fins of Manfaul the advantage of the Diabolonians. The foes of Manfoul did also now begin to promise themselves the Town for a possession, there was no great difference now betwixt Mansoulians and Diabolonians, both feemed to be Masters of Manfoul. Yea, the Diabolonians increased and grew, but the Town of Manfoul diminished greatly. There was more than eleven thoufand of men, women and children that died by the sickness in Mansoul.

Good Thoughts. Good conceptions, and good defires.

But now as Shaddai would have it, there was one whose name was Mr. Prywell, a great lover of the people of Mansoul. And he as his manner was did go listning up and down in Manfoul to fee, and to hear if at any time he might, whether there was any design against it or no. For he was always a jealous of Mr. Pry- man, and feared some mischief sometime would befall it, either from the Diabolonians within,

The flory well.

e-

ir

ir

to

X-

10

r.

y

0

r

.

od f

within, or from some power without. Now upon a time it fo happened as Mr. Prywell went liftning here and there, that he lighted upon a place called Vile-bill in Manfoul, where Diabolonsans used to meet; so hearing a muttering (you must know that it was in the night) he softly drew near to hear; nor had he stood long under the house-end, (for there stood a house there) but he heard The Diaone confidently affirm, That it was not, or bolonian would not be long before Diabolus should Plot discopolless himself again of Mansoul, and that vered, and then the Diabolonians did intend to put all by whom. Manfoulians to the Iword, and would kill and deltroy the Kings Captains, and drive all his Souldiers out of the Town.

He faid moreover, That he knew there were above twenty thousand fighting men prepared by Diabolus for the accomplishing of this design, and that it would not be months before they all should see it. When Mr. Prywell had heard this story, he did quickly believe it was true, wherefore he went forthwith to my Lord Mayors house, and acquaint- Undered him therewith; who sending for the Sub-flanding, ordinate Preacher, brake the buliness to him, ence. and he as foon gave the alarm to the Town, for he was now the chief Preacher in Manfaul, because as yet my Lord Secretary was The Subsit at ease. And this was the way that the ordinate Subordinate Preacher did take to alarm the Preacher Town therewith: The same hour he caused awakened.

the

the Lecture-bell to be rung, so the people came together, he gave them then a short Exhortation to watchfulness, and made Mr. Prywels news the argument thereof. For, said he, an horrible plot is contrived against Mansoul even to massacre us all in a day; nor is this story to be slighted, for Mr. Prywell is the author thereof. Mr. Prywell was always a lover of Mansoul, a sober and judicious man, a man that is no tatler, nor raiser of sale reports, but one that loves to look into the very bottom of matters, and talks nothing of news but by very solid arguments.

Prywell tells his news to Manfoul.

I will call him, and you shall hear him your own felves; so he called him, and he came and told his tale so punctually, and affirmed its truth with such ample grounds, that Mansoul fell presently under a conviction of the truth of what he faid. The Preacher did also back him, saying, Sirs, it is not irrational for us to believe it, for we have provoked Shaddai to anger, and have sinned Emanuel out of the Town; we have had too much correspondence with Diabelonians, and have forsaken our former mercies; no marvel then if the enemy both within and without should design and plot our ruin; and what time like this to do it? The sickness is now in the Town, and we have been made weak thereby. Many a good meaning man is dead, and the Diabelonians of late grow stronger and stronger.

Good defires.

Belides,

ha

thi

by

EC

t

W

at

aı

fe

ti

f

a

h

ple

ort

Mr.

or,

inst

nor lis

sa

m,

le

he

ng

ur

10

d it

f

d

1

Besides, quoth the Subordinate Preacher, I have received from this good Truth-teller this one inkling further, that he understood by these that he over heard, that several Let the alarme ters have lately passed between the Furies and the Diabolonians in order to our destruction. When Manfoul heard all this, and not being able to gain-fay it, they lift up their voice and wept. Mr. Prywell did also in the prefeace of the Townsmen, confirm all that their Subordinate Preacher had said. Wherefore they now fet afresh to bewail their folly. and to a doubling of Petitions to Shaddai and his Son. They also brake the business to the Captains, high Commanders, and men of They tell War in the Town of Mansoul, entreating of the thing them to use the means to be strong, and to Captains. take good courage, and that they would look after their harness, and make themselves ready to give Diabolus battel by night and by day, shall he come, as they are inform'd he will, to beleaguer the Town of Manfont

When the Captains heard this, they being always true lovers of the Town of Mansoul, what do they but like fo many Sampsons they shake themselves, and come together to come to-sult and contrive how to deseat those bold gether to and hellish contrivances that were upon the confult. wheel by the means of Diabelus and his friends against the now sickly, weakly, and much impoverished Town of Mansonl; and them.

they agreed upon these following Parti. culars.

Their a-

- 1. That the Gates of Mansoul should be greement. kept shut, and made fast with bars and locks, 1 Cor. 16. and that all persons that went out, or came
 - 13. in, should be very strictly examined by the Captains of the Guards. To the end, faid they, that those that are managers of the Plot amongst us, may either coming or going be taken; and that we may also find out

Lam. 3.40. who are the great contrivers (amongst us) of our ruin.

> 2. The next thing was, that a strict fearch should be made for all kind of Diabolonians throughout the whole Town of Mansoul; and that every mans house from top to bottom should be looked into, and that too, house by house, that if possible a further dilcovery might be made of all fuch among them as had a hand in these designs.

Heb. 12. 15, 16.

3. It was further concluded upon, that Jer. 2. 34. wherefoever or with whomfoever any of the Dia-Exek. 16. The following were found, that even those of the Town of Mansoul that had given them house

and harbour, should to their shame, and the warning of others take penance in the open place.

4. It was moreover resolved by the famous Town of Mansoul, that a publick fast, and a day of humiliation should be kept throughout the whole Corporation to the justifying of their Prince, the abasing of

them-

themselves before him for their transgressi- Joel 1. 14. ons against him, and against Shaddai his Fa- Chap. 2. ther. It was further resolved that all such in Mansoul as did not on that day endeavour to keep that fast, and to humble themselves for their faults, but that should mind their worldly imploys, or be found wandring up and down the streets, should be taken for Diabolonians, and should suffer as Diabolonians for such their wicked doings.

5. It was further concluded then that with what speed, and with what warmth of Jer. 37. 4; mind they could, they would renew their humiliation for sin, and their Petitions to Shaddai for help; they also resolved to send tidings to the Court of all that Mr. Prywell

had told them.

arti.

d be

ame

the

faid

the

go-

JBO

us)

ch

ins

1;

t-

0,

1-

g

e

6. It was also determined that thanks fhould be given by the Town of Mansoul to Mr. Prywell for his diligent seeking of the welfare of their Town; and further, that Mr. Prymel forafmuch as he was so naturally inclined to is made feek their good, and also to undermine their Scout-mafoes, they gave him a Commission of Scout- ster Genemaster general, for the good of the Town of ral. Mansoul.

When the Corporation with their Captains had thus concluded, they did as they had said, they shut up their Gates, they made for Diabolonians strict search, they made those with whom any was found to take penance in the open place. They kept their Fast, and renew-

renewed their Petitions to their Prince, and Mr. Prywell managed his charge, and the trust that Mansoul had put in his hands with great Conscience, and good fidelity; for he gave himself wholly up to his imploy, and that not only within the Town, but he went out to pry, to fee, and to hear.

Mr. Prywel goes a scouting.

> And not many days after he provided for his Journey, and went towards Hellgate hill into the Country where the Doubters were, where he heard of all that had been talked of in Mansoul, and he perceived also that Diabolus was almost ready for his march, &c. so he came back with speed, and calling the Captains and Elders of Manfoul together, he told them where he had been, what he had heard, and what he had feen.

He returns news.

Particularly he told them that Diabolus with great was almost ready for his march, and that he had made old Mr. Incredulity that once brake prison in Mansoul, the General of his Army; that his Army confisted all of Doubters, and that their number was above twenty thoufand. He told moreover that Diabolus did intend to bring with him the chief Princes of the Infernal Pit, and that he would make them chief Captains over his Doubters. He told them moreover that it was certainly true that several of the Black-den would with Diabolus ride Reformades to reduce the Town of Mansoul to the obedience of Diabolus their Prince.

and

the

ich

he

and

ent

for

bill

re,

of

ia-

c.

he

he

ld

us

e

e

He faid moreover that he understood by the Doubters among whom he had been, that the reason why old Incredulity was made General of the whole Army, was because none truer than he to the Tyrant; and because he had an implacable spite against the welfare of the Town of Manfoul. Besides, said he, he remembers the affronts that Mansoul has given, and he is resolved to be revenged of them.

But the black Princes shall be made high Commanders, only Incredulity shall be over them all, because (which I had almost forgot) he can more easily, and more dex- Heb. 12: 1. troully beleaguer the Town of Manfoul, than

can any of the Princes belides.

Now when the Captains of Mansoul with the Elders of the Town, had heard the tidings that Mr. Prywell did bring, they thought it expedient without further delay to put into execution the Laws that against the Diabolomans, their Prince had made for them, and given them in commandment to manage against them. Wherefore forthwith a diligent and impartial fearch was made in all houses in Mansoul for all and all manner of Diabolonians. Now in the house of Mr. Mind, Some Dias and in the house of the great Lord Wilbewill bolonians were two Diabolonians found. In Mr. Minds taken in house was one Lord Covetousness found, but he Manjoul had changed his name to Prudent thrifty. In mitted to my Lord Wilbewills house, one Lasciviousness Prison.

V 2

was

was found; but he had changed his name to Harmle & mirth. These two the Captains and Elders of the Town of Manfoul took, and committed them to custody under the hand of Mr. Trueman the Gaoler; and this man handled them so severely, and loaded them so well with irons, that in time they both fell into a very deep Consumption, and died in the Prison-house; their masters also according to the agreement of the Captains and Elders, were brought to take penance in the open place to their shame, and for a Mind take warning to the rest of the Town of Man-Soul.

The Lord Wilbewill and Mr. penance.

Penance what.

Now this was the manner of penance in those days. The persons offending being made sensible of the evil of their doings, were injoined open confession of their faults, and a strict amendment of their lives.

After this the Captains and Elders of Manfoul fought yet to find out more Diabolonians, where ever they lurked, whether in dens, caves, holes, vaults, or where else they could, in, or about the wall, or Town of Mansoul. But though they could plainly see their footing, and so follow them by their tract, and smell to their holds, even to the mouths of their caves and dens, yet take them, hold them, and do justice upon them they could not, their ways were so crooked, their holds fo strong, and they so quick to take sanctuary there.

me ins

ok, the

his

ded

ney

nd lso

ns

ce

a

n-

in

g

s,

But Manfoul did now with fo stiff an hand rule over the Diabolonians that were left, that they were glad to shrink into corners: time was when they durst walk openly, and in the day, but now they were forced to imbrace privacy and the night: time was when a Mansoulian was their companion, but now they counted them deadly enemies. good change did Mr. Prywells intelligence make in the famous Town of Mansoul.

By this time Diabolus had finished his Army which he intended to bring with him for the ruin of Mansoul, and had set over them Captains, and other Field-officers, fuch as liked his furious stomach best, himself was Lord paramount, Incredulity was General of his Army. Their highest Captains shall be named afterwards, but now for their Offi- Diabolus's

cers, Colours and Scutcheons.

Army.

1. Their first Captain was Captain Rage, Rev. 12.3, he was Captain over the Election-Doubters, 4, 13, 15, his were the Red Colours; his Standard-bea- 17. rer was Mr. Destructive, and the great Red Dragon he had for his Scutcheon.

2. The second Captain was Captain Fury, Num. 21.6. he was Captain over the Vocation-doubters; his Standard-bearer was Mr. Darkneß, his Colours were those that were pale, and he had for his Scutcheon the fiery flying Serpent.

3. The third Captain was Captain Dame Mat. 3.22, nation, he was Captain over the Grace-donbters, his were the Red Colours, Mr. No-life Revel.9.1. V 3 hare

bare them, and he had for his Scutcheon the Black-den.

Pro. 27.20. 4. The fourth Captain was the Captain Infatiable, he was Captain over the Faith doubters, his were the Red Colours, Mr. Devourer bare them, and he had for a Soutche on the yawning Faws.

Pfal: 11.6. 5. The fifth Captain was Captain BrimRev. 14.11 stone, he was Captain over the Perseverancedoubters, his also were the Red Colours, Mr.
Burning bare them, and his Scutcheon was

the Blue and stinking slame.

Mar. 9.44, ment, he was Captain over the Resurrectiondoubters, his Colors were those that were pale, Mr. Gnaw was his Ancient bearer, and he had the Black worm for his Scutcheon.

Chap. 6.8. ease, he was Captain over the Salvation-doubters, his were the Red Colours, Mr. Restless bare them, and his Scutcheon was the gastly

picture of death.

8. The eighth Captain was the Captain Jer: 5. 16. Sepulcher, he was Captain over the Glory-doubters, his also were the pale Colours, Mr. Corruption was his Ancient-bearer, and he had for his Scutcheon a Scull, and dead mens bones.

9. The ninth Captain was Captain Past.
Rom. 2. 5. hope, he was Captain of those that are called the Felicity-doubters, his Ancient-bearer was Mr. Despair; his also were the Red Colours,

lours, and his Scutcheon was the hot iron, and the hard heart.

the

ain

ith.

De-

the.

um.

ice-

Mr.

vas

r-

n-

e,

These were his Captains, and these were their forces, these were their Ancients, these were their Colours, and these were their Scutcheons. Now over these did the great Diabolus make superiour Captains, and they were in number seven: as namely the Lord Beelzebub, the Lord Lucifer, the Lord Legion, the Lord Apollyon, the Lord Python, the Lord Cerberus, and the Lord Belial; these seven he set over the Captains, and Incredulity was Lord General, and Diabolus was King.

The Reformades also, such as were like themfelves, were made some of them Captains of his army hundreds, and some of them Captains of compleamore: and thus was the army of Incredulity ted. compleated.

So they set out at Hellgate-hill (for there they had their Randezvouz) from whence they came with a straight course upon their march toward the Town of Mansoul. Now as was hinted before, the Town had, as Shaddai would have it, received from the mouth of Mr. Prywell the clarm of their coming before. Wherefore they set a strong watch at the Gates, and had also doubled their guards, they also mounted their slings in good places where they might conveniently cast out their great stones to the annoyance of the surious enemy.

in the Town do that hurt as was defigned

Nor could those Diabolonians that were

But alas poor people, they were forely affrighted at the first appearance of their soes, and at their sitting down before the Town, especially when they heard the roaring of their DRUM. This, to speak truth, was amazingly hideous to hear, it frighted all men seven miles round if they were but awake and heard it. The streaming of their Colours were also terrible, and dejecting to behold.

He makes; an affault upon Eargate, and is repelled.

When Diabolus was come up against the Town, first he made his approach to Eargate, and gave it a furious affault, supposing as it seems that his friends in Mansoul had been ready to do the work within; but care was taken of that before, by the vigilance of the Captains. Wherefore missing of the help that he expected from them, and finding of his Army warmly attended with the stones that the Aingers did sling (for that I will fay for the Captains, that confidering the weakness that yet was upon them by reafon of the long fickness that had annoyed the Town of Mansoul, they did gallantly behave themselves), he was forced to make some retreat from Mansoul, and to intrench himself and his men in the field without the reach of the flings of the Town.

Jam. 4.7: He retreats and intrenches himfelf. rere

ned

ake.

af-

des,

WA.

of was all

a. eir

to

he

g

Now having intrenched himself, he did cast up four Mounts against the Town; the first he called Mount Diabolius, putting his own name thereon, the more to affright the Town of Mansoul; the other three he He casts called thus, Mount Alecto, Mount Megara, up Mounts and Mount Tisiphone; for these are the against the names of the dreadful Furies of Hell. Thus Town. he began to play his game with Mansoul, and to serve it as doth the Lion his prey, even to make it fall before his terrour. But, as I faid, the Captains and Souldiers relisted to stoutly, and did do such execution with their stones. that they made him, though against stomach, to retreat; wherefore Mansoul began to take courage.

Now upon Mount Dialolus, which was Diabolus raised on the North-side of the Town, there his standid the Tyrant set up his Standard, and a fear-dard set ful thing it was to behold, for he had wrought up. in it by Devillish art, after the manner of a Scutcheon, a flaming flame fearful to behold, and the picture of Mansoul burning in it.

When Diabolus had thus done, he commanded that his Drummer should every night approach the walls of the Town of Mansoul, and so to beat a parley; the command was to do it a nights, for in the day time they annoyed him with their slings; for the Ty- He bids rant said that he had a mind to parley with his Drumthe now trembling Town of Mansoul, and mer to he commanded that the Drums should beat his

EVCIV

every night, that through weariness they might at last (if possibly, at the first they were unwilling yet) be forced to do it.

Manjoul trembles at the noise of his Drum. Isa. 5. 30.

So this Drummer did as commanded, he arose and did beat his Drum. But when his Drum did go, if one looked toward the Town of Mansoul, Behold darkness and sorrow, and the light was darkened in the heaven thereof. No noise was ever heard upon earth more terrible, except the voice of Shaddai when he speaketh. But how did Mansoul tremble! it now looked for nothing but forthwith to be swallowed up.

Diabelus calls back his Drum. When this Drummer had beaten for a Parley, he made this speech to Mansoul, My Master has bid me tell you, That if you will willingly submit, you shall have the good of the earth, but if you shall be stubborn, he is resolved to take you by force. But by that the sugitive had done beating of his Drum, the people of Mansoul had betaken themselves to the Captains that were in the Castle, so that there was none to regard, nor to give this Drummer an answer, so he proceeded no further that night, but returned again to his Master to the Camp.

When Diabolus faw that by Drumming he could not work out Mansoul to his will, the next night he sendeth his Drummer without his Drum still to let the Townsmen know that he had a mind to Parley with them. But when all came to all, his Parley was turned into a

Sum-

they

they

he

his

the

ow,

of.

ore

en e!

to

ly

Summons to the Town to deliver up theniselves: but they gave him neither heed nor hearing, for they remembred what at first it cost them to hear him a few words.

The next night he fends again, and then who should be his messenger to Mansoul but the terrible Captain Sepulcher; so Captain Sepulcher came up to the walls of Manfoul, and made this Oration to the Town.

O ye inhabitants of the rebellious Town of Mansaul Mansoul! I summon you in the name of the summon-Prince Diabolus, that without any more ado, Captain you fet open the Gates of your Town, and admit Sepulcher. the great Lord to come in. But if you shall still rebel, when we have taken to us the Town by force, we will swallow you up as the grave; wherefore if you will hearken to my Summons, Say so, and if not, then let me know.

The reason of this my Summons, quoth he, is, for that my Lord is your undoubted Prince and Lord, as you your selves have formerly owned. Nor shall that affault that was given to my Lord, when Emanuel dealt so dishonourably by him, prevail with him to lose his right, and to forbear to attempt to recover his own. Consider then, O Manfoul, with thy felf, wilt thou shew thy felf peaceable, or no? If thou shalt quietly yield up thy self, then our old friendship shall be renewed; but if thou shalt yet refuse and rebell, then expest nothing but fire and sword.

They anfwer him not a word. When the languishing Town of Mansoul had heard this Summoner, and his Summons, they were yet more put to their dumps, but made to the Captain no answer at all, so away he went as he came.

They address them-selves to their good Lord Secretary.

But after some consultation among themselves, as also with some of their Captains, they applied themselves afresh to the Lord Secretary for counsel and advice from him; for this Lord Secretary was their chief Preacher (as also is mentioned some pages before) only now he was ill at ease; and of him they begged favour in these two or three things.

on them, and not keep himself so much retired from them as formerly. Also that he would be prevailed with to give them a hearing while they should make known their miserable condition to him. But to this he told them as before, That as yet he was but ill at ease, and therefore could not do as he

had formerly done.

2. The second thing that they desired, was, that he would be pleased to give them his advice about their now so important assairs, for that Diabolus was come and set down before the Town with no less than twenty thousand Doubters. They said moreover, that both he and his Captains were cruel men, and that they were asraid of them. But to this he said, Tou must look to the Law of the Prince, and there see what is laid upon you to do.

3. Then

3. Then they defired that his Highness would help them to frame a Petition to Shaddai, and unto Emanuel his Son, and that he would fet his own hand thereto as a token that he was one with them in it: For, faid they, my Lord, many a one have we sent, but can get no answer of peace; but now surely one with thy hand unto it, may obtain good for Mansoul.

But all the answer that he gave to this, was, That they had offended their Emanuel, and had also grieved himself, and that there- The cause fore they must as yet partake of their own de of his be-

vices.

foul

ons.

but

. fo

em-

ns,

ord

n;

ch-

(9°

p-

cle

a

n

cafe.

This answer of the Lord Secretary fell like a milstone upon them; yea, it crushed them so that they could not tell what to do, yet they durst not comply with the demands of Diabolus, nor with the demands Lam. 1. 3. of his Captain. So then here were the straights The sad when the enemy came upon here Her food of Mansfeel. when the enemy came upon her: Her foes were ready to fwallow her up, and her friends did forbear to help her.

Then stood up my Lord Mayor, whose name was my Lord Understanding, and he began to pick and pick, until he had pickt A Comcomfort out of that seemingly bitter saying ment upof the Lord Secretary; for thus he descan- Lord Sea ted upon it: First, said he, This unavoid-cretaries ably follows upon the faying of my Lord, Speech.

That

fo

af

ar

0

That we must yet suffer for our sins. 2. But, quoth he, the words yet found as if at last me (hould be faved from our enemies, and that after a few more forrows Emanuel will come and be our help. Now the Lord Mayor was the more critical in his dealing with the Secretaries words, because my Lord was more than a Prophet, and because none of his words were fuch, but that at all times they were most exactly fignificant, and the Towns. men were allowed to pry into them, and to expound them to their best advantage.

So they took their leaves of my Lord, and returned, and went, and came to the Captains, to whom they did tell what my Lord. high Secretary had faid, who when they had heard it, were all of the same opinion as was my Lord Mayor himself; the Captains therefore began to take some courage unto them, and to prepare to make some brave attempt upon the Camp of the enemy, and to destroy all that were Diabolonians, with the roving Doubters that the Tyrant had brought with him to destroy the poor Town of Manfoul.

TheTown in order.

So all betook themselves forthwith to of Manseul their places, the Captains to theirs, the Lord Mayor to his, the Subordinate Preacher to his, and my Lord Wilbewill to his. The Captains longed to be at some work for their Prince, for they delighted in Warlike Atchievements. The next day therefore

fore they came together and confulted, and after confultation had, they resolved to give an answer to the Captain of Diabolus with fings; and so they did at the rising of the Sun on the morrow; for Diabolus had adventured to come nearer again, but the fling-stones were to him and his like Hornets. For as there is nothing to the Town of Mansoul so terrible as the roaring of Diabolus's Drum, fo there is nothing to Diabolus so terrible as the well playing of Words Emanuels slings. Wherefore Diabolus was applied forced to make another retreat, yet fur- against him by ther off from the famous Town of Man- faith. foul. Then did the Lord Mayor of Man- Zach. 9.13 foul cause the Bells to be rung, and that thanks should be sent to the Lord high Secretary by the month of the Subordinate Preacher; for that by his words the Captains and Elders of Manioul had been strengthened

When Diabolus saw that his Captains and Souldiers, high Lords, and renowned, were frightened, and beaten down by the stones that came from the Golden slings of the Prince of the Town of Mansoul, he bethought himself, and said, I will try to catch them by favoring, I will try to flatter them in-

to my net.

against Diabolus.

But

t we

after

d be

the

cre-

lore

his

hey

vns-

to

nd

p-

rd.

ad

35

75

0

2

Wherefore after a while he came down Diabolus again to the wall, not now with his Drum, changes nor with Captain Sepulcher, but having all his way.

to be sugared his lips, he seemed to be a very sweet-mouthed, peaceable Prince, designing nothing for humours sake, nor to be revenged on Mansoul for injuries by them done to him, but the welfare, and good, and advantage of the Town and people therein, was now, as he said, his only design. Wherefore after he had called for audience, and desired that the Townsfolk would give it to him, he proceeded in his Oration: And said,

O! the desire of my heart, the famous Town of Mansoul! how many nights have I watched, 1 Pet. 5. 8. and how many weary steps have I taken, if per-Rev. 12. 10 haps I might do thee good: Far be it, far be it from me to desire to make a war upon you; if ye will but willingly and quietly deliver up your mat. 4. 8. selves unto me. You know that you were mine of Luk. 4. 6,7 old. Remember also, that so long as you enjoyed me for your Lord, and that I enjoyed you for my

Satan reads all backwardsme for your Lord, and that I enjoyed you for my subjects, you wanted for nothing of all the delights of the earth, that I your Lord and Prince could get for you; or that I could invent to make you bonny and blith withal. Consider, you never had so many hard, dark, troublesome and heartafflicting hours, while you were mine, as you have had since you revolted from me; nor shall you ever have peace again until you and I become one as before. But be but prevailed with to imprace me again, and I will grant, yea inlarge your old Charter with abundance of priviledges;

Take heed your old Charter with abundance of priviledges; Mensoul. So that your licence and liberty shall be to take,

hold,

hold, enjoy, and make your own all that is plea-Sant from the East to the West. Nor Shall any of those incivilities wherewith you have offended me, be ever charged upon you by me, so long as the Sun and Moon endureth. Nor shall any of those dear friends of mine that now for the fear of you, Sins. the lurking in dens, and holes, and caves in Manfoul, be hurtful to you any more, year they shall be your servants, and shall minister unto you of their substance, and of whatever shall come to The pleas hand. I need peak no more, you know them, and fure of fine have sometime since been much delighted in their company, why then should weabide at such odds? Let us renew our old acquaintance and friendship No, no, no again.

Bear with your friend, I take the liberty at pain of this time to freak thus freely unto you. The love damnatis that I have to you presses me to do it, as also does on. the zeal of my heart for my friends with you; put me not therefore to further trouble, nor your selves to further fears and frights. Have you I will in a way of peace or war; nor do you flatter your selves with the power and force of your Captains, or that your Emanuel will shortly come into your help; for such strength will do you no pleasure. To y

10 I am dome against you wish a stout and valiant army, and all the chief Princes of the den, are even at the hand of it. Belides, my Captains are faifter then Bagles, House than Lions, and more greedy of prey than use the evening-wolves. What is Og of Bathan! what's Goliah of Gath!

not upon

16911

ery

ing

ren.

to

an-

vas

ore

red he

na d,

it

e

and what's an hundred more of them to one of the least of my Captains! how then shall Mansoul think to escape my hand and force?

Diabolus having thus ended his flattering, fawning, deceitful and lying speech to the famous Town of Mansoul, the Lord Mayor replied upon him as follows.

The Lord Mayors

O Disbolus, Prince of darkness, and master of all deceit; thy lying flatteries we have had and made sufficient probation of, and have tasted too deeply of that destructive cup already; should we therefore again hearken unto thee, and so break the Commandments of our great Shaddai, to join in affinity with thee; would not our Prince reject us, and cast us off for ever; and being cast off by him, can the place that he has prepared for thee be implace of rest for us! Besides, O thou that are empty and woid of all truth, we are rather ready to die by thy hand than to fall in with thy flattering and lying deceis.

When the Tyrant saw that there was little to be got by parleying with my Lord Mayor, he fell into an Hellish rage, and resolved that again with his army of Doubters, he would another time assault the Town of

Manfoul.

So he called for his Drummer, who beat up for his men (and while he did beat, Mansoul did shake) to be in a readiness to give battel to the Corporation; then Diabolus drew

near

fthe

foul

ring,

the

yor

fter

had

ted

uld

fo

ai,

nce

ast

or

ON

4

h

ŧ.

d

near with his army, and thus disposed of his men. Captain Cruel, and Captain Torment, these he drew up and placed against Feel- Feelga:e. pate, and commanded them to fit down there for the war. And he also appointed, that if need were, Captain Noease should come in to their relief. At Nofegate he placed Nofegate. the Captain Brimstone, and Captain Sepulcher, and bid them look well to their Ward, on that side of the Town of Mansoul. But at Eyegate he placed that grim-faced one the Eyegates Captain Pastbope, and there also now he did fet up his terrible standard.

Now Captain Insatiable he was to look to the Carriages of Diabolus, and was also appointed to take into cuftody, that, or those persons and things that should at any time

as prey be taken from the enemy.

Now Mouthgate the inhabitants of Man- Mouthgatt. Soul kept for a Sally-port, wherefore that they kept strong, for that was it, by, and out at which the Townsfolk did send their Petitions to Emanuel their Prince, that also was the Gate from the top of which the Captains did play their flings at the enemies, for that Gate stood somewhat ascending, so that the placing of them there, and the letting of them fly from that place did much execution against the Tyrants army; wherefore for Theuse of these causes with others, Diabolus sought, if Monthgate. possible, to land up Months are with durt.

A Now as Diabolus was bulle and industrious

X 2

in

in preparing to make his affault upon the

Town of Manfoul without, To the Captains and Souldiers in the Corporation were as busie in preparing within; they mounted their Slings, they fet up their Banners, they founded their Trumpets, and put themfelves in fuch order as was judged most for the annoyance of the enemy, and for the advantage of Manfoul, and gave to their Souldiers orders to be ready at the found of The Lord the Trumpet for war. The Lord Wilbewill also, he took the charge of watching against the Rebels within, and to do what he could

to take them while without, or to stifle them within their caves, dens and holes in the Town-wall of Mansoul. And to speak the

Wilbewill plays the man.

truth of him, ever fince he took penance for his fault, he has shewed as much honesty and bravery of spirit as any he in Mansoul, Jolley and for he took one Jolley, and his brother Grig-Grigish tagifh, the two fons of his fervant Harmlesken and executed.

mirth (for to that day, though the father was committed to Ward, the fons had a dwelling in the house of my Lord) I say he took them, and with his own hands put them to the Cross. And this was the reason why he

hanged them up, after their father was put into the hands of Mr. Trueman the Gaoler; they his sons began to play his pranks, and

to be ticking and toying with the daughters of their Lord; nay, it was jealoused that

they were too familiar with them, the which

was

9月

3

s

y -

r

was brought to his Lordships ear. Now his Lordship being unwilling unadvisedly to put any man to death, did not suddenly fall upon them, but let watch and spies to see if the thing was true; of the which he was foon informed, far his two servants, whose names were Find-out, and Tell-all, catcht them to. gether in uncivil manner more than once or spice, and went and told their Lord. when my Lord Wilbewill had fufficient ground to believe the thing was true, he takes the two young Diabolonians, for such they were (for their father was a Diabolonian born) and has them to Eyegate, where he raised a very The place high Cross just in the face of the army of of their Executi-Deabolus, and of his army, and there he on hanged the young Villains in defiance to Captain Pasthopea and of the horrible standard of the Tyrant,

Now this Christian act of the brave Lord Mortifica-Wilbewill did greatly abash Captain Past-hope, tion of sin discourage the army of Diabolus, put fear in hope of to the Diabolonian runnagates in Mansoul, and life. put strength and courage into the Captains that belonged to Emanuel the Prince; for they without did gather, and that by this very act of my Lord, that Mansoul was resolved to fight, and that the Diabolonians within the Town could not do fuch things as Diabolus had hopes they would. Nor was this the only proof of the brave Lord Wilbewills honesty to the Town, nor of his loyal-

X 3

ty

Mr. Mind plays the man. ty to his Prince, as will afterwards appear. Now when the children of Prudent-thrifty who dwelt with Mr. Mind, (for Thrift left children with Mr. Mind, when he was also committed to prison, and their names were Gripe and Rake-all, these he begat of Mr. Mind's Bastard-daughter, whose name was Mrs. Holdfastbad) I say when his children perceived how the Lord Wilbewill had served them that dwelt with him, what do they but (lest they should drink of the same cup) endeavour to make their escape? But Mr. Mind being wary of it, took them and put them in hold in his house till morning (for this was done over night) and remembring that by the Law of Mansoul all Diabolonians were to die, and to be fure they were at least by fathers side such, and some say by mothers fide too; what does he but takes them and puts them in chains, and carries them to the felf-fame place where my Lord hanged his two before, and there he hanged them.

Manfoul fet against the Diabolonians.

The Townsmen also took great incouragement at this act of Mr. Mind, and did what they could to have taken some more of these Diabolonian troublers of Mansoul; but at that time the rest lay so quat and close that they could not be apprehended; so they set against them a diligent watch, and went every man to his place.

his army were somewhat abasht and discoura-

ged

ged

did

Di

ly

raf

it

th

th

Co

as

'n

d

ged at the light of what my Lord Wilbewill Diabolus did, when he hanged up those two young Diabolonians 3 but his discouragement quick- ed into ly turned it leff into furious madness and furious rage against the Town of Mansoul, and fight madness. it he would Alfo the Townsmen, and Capi tains within, they had their hopes and their expectations heightened, believing at last the day would be theirs, to they feared them the less. Their Subordinate Preacher too made a Sermon about it, and be took that there for His Text, Gad, is broop shall over Gen. come him & bis be hall overcome at the last. Whence he shewed that though Manfout should be forely put to it at the first, yet the victory should most certainly be Mansouls at prefent wa the laft woll in

49.

19.

19 So Diebolus commanded that his Drummen should beat a Charge against the Town, and the Captains also that were In the Town founded a Charge against them, but they had no Drum, they were Trumpets of Silver with which they founded against them. Then they which were of the Camp of Diabilin came down to the Town to take it, and the Captains in the Caftle, with the With flingers at Monthgate played upon them a- heart and main. And now there was nothing heard in mouth. the Camp of Diabolus but horrible rage and blasphemy; but in the Town good words, Prayer and finging of Psalms: the enemy replied with horrible objections, and the terri-

terribleness of their Drum; but the Town made answer with the flapping of their flings, and the mile of their Trumpets. And thus the fighte lasted for several days together, only now and then they had fome fmall intermission, in the which the Townsmentrestressied themselves, and the Captains made ready for another affault.

The Captains of Emanuel were clad in Silver armour stand the Souldiers in that which was of Duoofi the Souldiers of Dim bolses were solad in Fron, which was made to give place comEmanuals Engine shot. In the Town somewere hurt, and some were greatly wounded? Mowsthe work on't was, a Chirurgeon was daybe in Marford, for that Emer nuel at present was absent. Howbeit, with the leaves of active the wounded were kept Pfal. 38.5. from dying sometimeir wounds did greatly putville, and forme did grievoully stink. Of

m, they were Trumpets of , tiw My Lord Rebsh, he was wounded in the which were of the Camp & . based

the Townsmen these were wounded, to

Who of Man out were wounded. Another that was wounded was the brave Lord Mayoralfie was wounded in the Eye.

Another that was wounded was Mr. Mind, he received his wound about the Stomach.

The honest Subordinate Preacher also, he received a shot not far off the heart, but none of these were mortal.

ao

Many also of the inferiour fort, were not Hopeful only wounded, but flain out-right.

eir ir

e.

ey

ch

he

in

at 41

0

Now in the Camp of Diabolus were woun, who in ded, and flain a considerable number. For the Camp g't against the array o constani

Captain Rage be was wounded, and so was

Captain Cruels and of Cantain Dannation was made to retreat, and to intrensh himself further off of Manbeaten down and his standard bearer Captain Much hurs whad his brains beat out with a fling flanso to the no little grief and thame of his Prince Diabetus. to keep them in rons

Many alfords the Doubters were flain outright, shough snough of them are left alive tomake Manfaul hake and cotter. Now the Victory that day being turned to Mansoul, did put great valous into the Townsmen and Cappains, and did cover Diabolus's camp Mansoul, with a cloudy but withal it made them far ore. more furious. So the next day Manfoul rest. ed, and commanded that the Bells should be rung; the Trumpets also joyfully sounded, and the Captains shouted round the Town.

My Lord Wilbewill also was not idle, but did notable service within against the Dome- Anything, flicks, or the Diabolonians that were in the and one Town, not only by keeping of them in awe, and com for he lighted on one at last whose name was mitteth Mr. Any-thing, a fellow of whom mention them to was made before; for 'twas he, if you re. Ward.'

thoughts.

of Diabelus wounded and flain.

The Victory did turn that day to

Wilhewill taketh one Loofefoot,

mem-

member, that brought the three fellows to Diabolus, whom the Diabolonians took out of Captain Boanerges Companies; and that perswaded them to list themselves under the Tyrant, to fight against the army of Shaddai; my Lord Wilbewill did also take a notable Diabolonian whose name was Loofefoot; this Loofefoot was a fcout to the vagabonds in Mansoul, and that did ple to carry tidings out of Manfoul to the camp, and out of the camp to those of the enemies in Mansoul; both these my Lord sent away safe to Mr. Trueman the Gaoler, with a commandment to keep them in irons; for he intended then to have them out to be crucified, when twould be for the best to the Corporation, and most for the discouragement of the camp of the enemies.

The Captains conenemy.

My Lord Mayor alfo, though he could not Rir about to much as fortherly, because of the wound that he lately received, yet gave he out orders to all that were the Natives of fult to fall Manfoul, to look to their watch, and stand upon their guard, and as occasion should offer to prove themselves men.

Mr. Conscience the Preacher, he also did his utmost to keep all his good documents alive upon the hearts of the people of Mansoul.

Well, a white after the Captains and stout ones of the Town of Mansoul agreed, and resolved upon a time to make a salley out upon the camp of Diabolis, and this must be

done

done in the night, and there was the folly of Manfoul (for the night is always the best for the enemy, but the worst for Manfoul to fight in) but yet they would do it, their courage was so high; their last victory also still stuck

in their memories.

to

of

at

he

ai;

ole

is

in

gs le

So the night appointed being come, the They fight Princes brave Captains cast lots who should in the lead the Van in this new and desperate Expe-night. dition against Diaboliu, and against his Dia- lead the bolonian army, and the lot fell to Captain Cre- Van. dence, to Captain Experience, and to Captain Goodhope to lead the Forlorn hope. (This Captain Experience the Prince created such when himself did reside in the Town of Mansoul); fo as I faid, they made their Salley out upon How they the army that lay in the siege against them; fall on. and their hap was to fall in with the main body of their enemies. Now Diabelius and his men being expertly accustomed to nightwork, took the alarm prefently, and were as ready to give them battel, as if they had fent them word of their coming. Wherefore to it they went amain, and blows were hard on every side; the Hell-drum also was beat most furiously, while the Trumpets of the Prince most sweetly founded. And thus the battel was joined, and Captain Insatiable looked to the enemies carriages, and waited when he should receive some prey.

The Princes Captains fought it stoutly, be- They fight youd what indeed could be expected they bravely.

should;

Captain Credence hour.

The reft of the Captains Soint

Diabolus takes conrage.

The Princes forces beaten.

should; they wounded many; they made the whole army of Diabolus to make a retreat. But I cannot tell how, but the brave Captain Credence, Captain Goodhope, and Capsain Experience, as they were upon the purfuit, cutting down, and following hard after the enemy in the Rere, Captain Credence stumbled and fell, by which fall he caught so great a hurt that he could not rife till Captain Experience did help him up, at which their men were put in disorder; the Captain also was so full of pain that he could not forbear but aloud to cry out; at this the other two Captains fainted, supposing that Captain Credence had received his mortal wound: their men also were more disordered, and had no lift to fight. Now Diabolus being very observing, though at this time as yet he was put to the worst, perceiving that an bault was made among the men that were the pursuers, what does he but taking it for granted that the Captains were either wounded or dead, he therefore makes at first a stand, then faces about, and so comes up upon the Princes army with as much of his fury as Hell could help him to, and his hap was to fall in just among the three Captains, Captain Credence, Captain Goodhope, and Captain Experience, and did cut, wound, and pierce them so dreadfully, that what through discouragement, what through disorder, and what through the wounds that now they had

rece

the

the

ו שם

far

the

THE

CO

ga

f

d

ide

re-

ve

ap-

ur.

ter

nce

fo

apch

in

r-

er

.

received, and also the loss of much blood, they scarce were able, though they had for their power the three best bands in Mansoul, to get fafe into the hold again.

Now when the body of the Princes army Satan faw how these three Captains were put to sometimes the worst, they thought it their wisdom to makes make as fafe and good a retreat as they Saints cate could, and so returned by the Salley port a-words. gain, and so there was an end of this present action. But Diabolus was fo flusht with this Diabolus nights work, that he promised himself in Austr. few days, an easie and compleat conquest over the Town of Mansoul; wherefore on the day following he comes up to the fides thereof with great boldness, and demands entrance, and that forthwith they deliver (The He dethemselves up to his Government. Diabelonians too that were within, they be- mands the gan to be somewhat brisk, as we shall shew Town. afterward.)

But the valiant Lord Mayor replied, That what he got he must get by force, for as long as The Lord Emanuel their Prince was alive (though he at Mayors prefent was not so with them as they wisht) they answer. should never confent to yield Mansoul up to anotherauon a

And with that the Lord Wilbewill stood up and faid, Diabolus, thou master of the den, and enemy to all that is good; we poor inhabitants of the Town of Mansoul, are too well acquainted with thy rule and government, and with the end

Brave wilbewills Speech. of those things that for certain will follow submitting to thee, to do it. Wherefore though while we were without knowledg we suffered thee to take us (as the bird that save not the snare, fell into the hands of the fowler) yet since we have been turned from darkneß to light; we have also been turned from the power of Satan to God. And though through thy subtilty, and also the Subtilty of the Diabolonians wukin, we have sustained much loss, and also plunged our selves into much perplexity, yet give up our selves, lay down our arms, and yield to so horrid a Tyrant as thou, we shall not; die upon the place we chuse rather to do. Besides, we have hopes that in time deliverance will come from Court unto us, and therefore we yet will maintain a war against thee.

The Captains incouraged.

This brave Speech of the Lord Wilbewill, with that also of the Lord Mayor, did somewhat abate the boldness of Diabolus, though it kindled the sury of his rage. It also succoured the Townsmen and Captains; yea, it was as a plaister to the brave Captain Credence his wound; for you must know that a brave speech now, when the Captains of the Town with their men of war came home routed, and when the enemy took courage and boldness at the success that he had obtained to draw up to the walls, and demand entrance, as he did, was in season, and also advantageous.

wit

wei

anc

of

pe

ub-

bile

ake

into

reen

also

od.

the

we

ves

ay

nt

Se

se.

d

4

The Lord Wilbewill also did play the man within, for while the Captains and Soldiers were in the field, he was in arms in the Town, and where ever by him there was a Diabolonian found, they were forced to feel the weight of his heavy hand, and also the edg of his penetrating sword; many therefore of the Diabolonians he wounded, as the Lord Cavel, the Lord Brisk, the Lord Pragmatick, and the Lord Murmur; several also of the meaner fort he did forely maim; though there cannot at this time an account be given you of any that he slew out-right. The cause, or rather the advantage that my Lord Wilbewill had at this time to do thus, was for that the Captains were gone out to fight the enemy in the field. For now, thought the Diabolonians within, is our time to stir and make an uproar in the Town; what do they therefore but quickly get themselves into a body, and fall forthwith to hurricaning in Mansoul, as if now nothing but whirlwind and tempest wilbewills should be there; wherefore, as I said, he Gallanting takes this opportunity to fall in among them with his men, cutting and flashing with courage that was undaunted; at which the Diabolonians with all hast dispersed themselves to their holds, and my Lord to his place as before.

This brave act of my Lord did somewhat revenue the wrong done by Diabolus to the Captains, and also did let them know that

Mansonl

Nothing like faith to crush Diabolus.

Mansoul was not to be parted with, for the loss of a victory or two; wherefore the wing of the Tyrant was clipt again, as to boatting, I mean in comparison of what he would have done if the Diabolonians had put the Town to the same plight, to which he

had put the Captains.

He trys what he can do upsense and the Chri-

on the

ftian.

antique,

Well, Dinbolm yet resolves to have the other bout with Mansoul; for thought he, fince I Best them once, I may beat them twice: wherefore he commanded his men to be ready at fuch an hour of the night to make a fresh assault upon the Town, and he gave it but in special that they should bend all their force against Feelgate, and attempt to break into the Town through that: The feeling of word that then he did give to his Officers and Souldiers was Hellfire. And, said he, if we break in upon them, as I wish we do, either with some, or with all our force, let them that break in look to it, that they forget not the word. And let nothing be heard in the Town of Mansoul but Hell fire, Hellfire, Hell-fire. The Drimmer was also to beat without ceasing, and the Standard bearers were to display their Colours; the Souldiers too were to put on what courage they could, and to fee that they played manfully their parts against the Town.

So the hight was come, and all things by the Tyrant made ready for the work, he suddenly makes his allault upon Feelgue, and

after

aft

th

G

m

m

W

C

e

t

t

n

.

the

the

s to

he put

l he

the

he,

em

to

to he

nd to

he

rs

if

t

after he had a while strugled there, he throws Feelgate the Gates wide open. For the truth is, those but weaks Gates were but weak, and so most easily made to yield. When Diabolus had thus far made his attempt, he placed his Captains, to wit, Torment and No ease there; so he attempted to press forward, but the Princes Captains came down upon him and made his entrance more difficult than he desired. And to speak truth, they made what resistance they could; but the three of their best and when most valiant Captains being wounded, and thesethree by their wounds made much uncapable of Captains doing the Town that service they would are disab-(and all the rest having more than their hands cantherest full of the Doubters, and their Captains that do for the did follow Diabolus) they were over-power. Town of ed with force, nor could they keep them Manfoul? out of the Town. Wherefore the Princes men and their Captains betook themselves to the Castle, as to the strong hold of the Town: and this they did partly for their own fecurity, partly for the fecurity of the Town, and partly, or rather chiefly to preserve to Emanuel the Prerogative-royal of Mansoul, for so was the Castle of Mansoul.

The Captains therefore being fled into the Castle, the enemy without much resistance, possess themselves of the rest of the Town, and fpreading themselves as they went into every corner, they cried out as they marched according to the command of the Tyrant, Hell-

ra

b

ravished,

The fad fruits of Apostaly.

Hell-fire, Hell fire, Hell-fire, so that nothing for a while throughout the Town of Manfoul could be heard but the direful noise of Hell fire; together with the roaring of Dia. boliss's Drum. And now did the clouds hang black over Manfoul, nor to reason did any thing but ruin feem to attend it. Diabolm also quartered his Souldiers in the houses of the inhabitants of the Town of Mansoul. Yea, the Subordinate Preachers house was as full of these outlandish Doubters as ever it could hold; and so was my Lord Mayors, and my Lord Wilbewills also. Yea, where was there a corner, a Cottage, a Barn, or a Hogstie that now were not full of these vermin? yea, they turned the men of the Town out of their houses, and would lye in their beds, and sit at their tables themselves. Ah poor Mansoul! now thou feelest the fruits of lin, and what venom was in the flattering words of Mr. Carnal Security! They made great havock of what ever they laid their hands on; yea, they fired the Town in seve-Good and ral places; many young children also were by them dashed in pieces; yea, those that were yet unborn they destroyed in their mothers wombs: for you must needs think that it could not now be otherwise; for what conscience, what pity, what bowels or compassion can any expect at the hands of outlandish Doubters? Many in Manfoul that were women, both young and old, they forced,

Guilt. tender thoughts.

Holy conceptions of good.

ravished, and beastlike abused, so that they fwooned, miscarried, and many of them died, and so lay at the top of every street, and in

all by-places of the Town.

ing

1.in-

e of

Dia.

ang

any

olus

s of

Toul.

sas

it

and

vas

er-

Nn

oir

h

of

e

E

And now did Mansoul seem to be nothing but a den of Dragons, an emblem of Hell, and a place of total darkness. Now did Manfoul lye (almost) like the barren wilderness; nothing but nettles, briers, thorns, weeds, and stinking things seemed now to cover the face of Mansoul. I told you before, how that these Diabolonian Doubters turned the men of Mansoul out of their Beds, and now I will Rest. add, they wounded them, they mauled them, yea, and almost brained many of them. Many, did I fay, yea most, if not all of them. Mr. Conscience they so wounded, yea, and his wounds so festred, that he could have no ease Sad work day nor night, but lay as if continually up- among the on a rack, (but that Shaddai rules all, men. certainly they had flain him out-right) Mr. Lord Mayor they so abused that they almost put out his eyes; and had not my Lord Wilbewill got into the Castle, they intended to have chopt him all to pieces, for they did look upon him (as his heart now stood) to Satan his be one of the very worst that was in Man- lar spite foul against Diabolus and his crew. And in- against a deed he hath shewed himself a man, and more sandified of his Exploits you will hear of afterwards.

Now a man might have walked for days together in Mansoul, and scarce have seen

a particus

one

Thought.

one in the Town that lookt like a Religious man. Oh the fearful state of Manfoul now! now every corner swarmed with outlandsh Doubters; Red-coats, and Black-coats, walk. ed the Town by clufters, and filled up all the houses with hideous noises, vain Songs, lying full of idle stories and blasphemous language against Shaddai and his Son. Now alto those Diabo. lonians that lurked in the walls and dens, and holes that were in the Town of Mansoul, came forth and shewed themselves; yea, walked with open face in company with the Doubters that were in Mansoul. Yea, they had more boldness now to walk the streets, to haunt the houses, and to shew themselves

abroad, than had any of the honest inhabi-

The foul thoughts and blafphemies.

> tants of the now woful Town of Mansoul. But Diabolus and his outlandish men were not at peace in Mansoul, for they were not there entertained as were the Captains and forces of Emanuel; the Townsmen did browbeat them what they could: nor did they partake or make stroy of any of the Necesfaries of Mansoul, but that which they seised on against the Townsinens will; what they could they hid from them, and what they could not, they had with an ill will. poor hearts, had rather have had their room than their company, but they were at present their Captives, and their Captives for the present they were forced to be. But, I say, they discountenanced them as much as they

Rom. 7.

we tha

the th en

at th K

C V

t

were

were able, and shewed them all the dislike

that they could.

ious

ow!

diff

alk.

the

ying

ainst

abo.

and

oul,

rea,

the

ney

ts,

ves

bi-

re

ot

d

The Captains also from the Castle did hold them in continual play with their flings, to the chafing and fretting of the minds of the enemies. True; Diabolus made a great many attempts to have broken open the Gates of the Castle, but Mr. Godlyfear was made the Mr. Godly. Keeper of that; and he was a man of that fear is courage, conduct and valour, that 'twas in made vain as long as life lasted within him, to the Castle. think to do that work though mostly defired, gates. wherefore all the attempts that Diabolus made against him were fruitless; (I have wished fometimes that that man had had the whole rule of the Town of Mansoul.)

Well, this was the condition of the Town The Town of Manfoul for about two years and an half; of Munfoul the body of the Town was the feat of war; the feat of the people of the Town were driven into holes, and the glory of Manfoul was laid in the dust; what rest then could be to the inhabitants, what peace could Manfoul have, and what Sun could shine upon it? Had the enemy lain so long without in the plain against the Town, it had been enough to have famished them; but now when they shall be within, when the Town shall be their Tent, their Trench, and Fort against the Castle that was in the Town, when the Town shall be against the Town, and shall serve to be a defence to the enemies of her strength and

 \mathbf{Y}_3

Heart.

and life: I fay when they shall make use of the Forts, and Town holds, to secure themfelves in even till they shall take, spoil, and demolish the Castle, this was terrible; and yet this was now the state of the Town of Mansoul.

After the Town of Mansoul had been in this fad and lamentable condition for follow a time as I have told you, and no Petitions that they presented their Prince with (all this while) could prevail; the inhabitants of the Town, to wit, the Elders and chief of Manfoul gathered together, and after some time spent in condoling their miserable state, and this miserable judgment coming upon them, they agreed together to draw up yet another Petition, and to fend it away to Emanuel for relief. But Mr. Godlyfear stood up, and answered, that he knew that his Lord the Prince never did; nor ever would receive a Petition for these matters from the hand of any whoever, unless the Lord Secretaries hand was to it, (and this, quoth he, is the reason that you prevailed not all this while.) Then they faid, they would draw up one, and get the Lord Secretaries hand unto it. But Mr. Godlyfear answered again, that he knew also that the Lord Secretary would not set his hand to any Petition that himself had not an hand in composing and drawing up; and besides, said he, the Prince doth know my Lord Secretaries hand from all the hands in the world; wherefore he cannot be deceived by

Mr. Godlyfears advice about drawing up of a Petition to the Prince.

m to

any

VIC

hir

bic

t

any

of

m-

ind vet

oul.

in

dig

ons his

he

in-

ne

nd

n,

)-

el

d

e

any pretence whatever; wherefore my advice is, that you go to my Lord, and implore him to lend you his aid (now he did yet abide in the Castle where all the Captains and men at arms were).

So they heartily thanked Mr. Godlyfear, took his counsel, and did as he had bidden them; fo they went and came to my Lord, and made known the cause of their coming to him: to wir, that fince Manfoul was in so deplorable a condition, his Highness would be pleafed to undertake to draw up a Petition for them to Emanuel, the Son of the mighty Shaddai, and to their King and his Father by him.

Then faid the Secretary to them, What The Secre-Petition is it that you would have me draw up tary imfor you? But they faid, Our Lord knows belt ployed to the state and condition of the Town of a Perition Mansonl; and how we are backfliden and de- for Mexgenerated from the Prince; thou also know- fort. est who is come up to war against us, and how Munfout is now the feat of war. My Lord knows moreover what barbarous ufages our men, women and children have fuffered at ther hands, and how our home-bred Diabolonians do walk now with more boldnels than dare the Townsmen in the streets of Mansoul. Let our Lord therefore according to the wisdom of God that is in him, draw up a Petition for his poor servants to our Prince Emanuel. Well, said the Lord Se-Y 4 cretary,

cretary, I will draw up a Petition for you, and will also set my hand thereto. Then said they, But when shall we call for it at the hands of our Lord? But he answered, Your selves must be present at the doing of it. Yea, you must put your desires to it. True, the hand and pen shall be mine, but the ink and paper must be yours, else how can you say it is your Petition? nor have I need to Petition for my self, because I have not offended.

He also added as followeth, No Petition goes from me in my name to the Prince, and so to his Father by him, but when the people that are chiefly concerned therein do join in heart and soul in the matter, for that must be inserted

therein.

So they did heartily agree with the sentence of the Lord, and a Petition was forthwith drawn up for them. But now who should carry it, that was next. But the Secretary advised that Captain Credence should carry it, for he was a well-spoken man. They therefore called for him, and propounded to him the business. Well, said the Captain, I gladly accept of the motion; and though I am lame, I will do this business for you, with as much speed, and as well as I can.

The Contents of the Petition were to this

purpose:

O our Lord, and Sovereign Prince Emanuel, the potent, the long suffering Prince: Grace is poured into thy lips, and to thee belongs mercy and

The Petition
drawn up
and fent
to Emanuel
by the
hand of
Captain
Credence.

and

ey,

ot

nust

put

sall else

e I

not

on

ſò

at

id

à

0

and forgiveness, though we have rebelled against The Conthee. We who are no more worthy to be called tents of thy Mansoul, nor yet fit to partake of common tion. benefits, do beseech thee, and thy Father by thee to do away our transgressions. We confess that thou mightest cast us away for them, but do it not for thy names sake; let the Lord rather take an opportunity at our miserable condition, to let out his bowels and compassions to us; we are compassed on every side, Lord, our own back slidings reprove us; our Diabolonians within our Town fright m, and the army of the Angel of the bottomless pit distresses us. Thy grace can be our salvation, and whither to go but to thee we know not.

Furthermore, O Gracious Prince, we have weakened our Captains, and they are discouraged, sick, and of late some of them grievously worsted and beaten out of the field by the power and force of the Tyrant. Yea, even those of our Captains in whose valour we did formerly use to put most of our confidence, they are as wounded men. Besides; Lord, our enemies are lively, and they are strong, they vaunt and boast themselves, and do threaten to part us among themselves for a booty. They are fallen also upon us, Lord, with many thou-Sand Doubters, such as with whom we cannot tell what to do; they are all grim-looked, and unmerciful ones, and they bid defiance to us and thee.

Our wisdom is gone, our power is gone, because thou art departed from us, nor have we what we may call ours but sin, shame and confusion of

face for sin. Take pity upon us, O Lord, take pity upon us thy miserable Town of Mansoul, and fave us out of the hands of our enemies. Amen.

This Petition as was touched afore, was handed by the Lord Secretary, and carried to the Court by the brave and most stout Captain Credence. Now he carried it out at Mouthgate, for that, as I faid, was the falliport of the Town; and he went and came to Emanuel with it. Now how it came out, I do not know, but for certain it did, and that for as to reach the ears of Diabolus. Thus I conclude, because that the Tyrant had it presently by the end, and charged the Town of Manfoul with it, faying, Thou rebellious and stubborn-bearted Mansoul, I will make thee Saran cun- to leave off Petitioning; art thou yet for Petitisoning? I will make thee to leave. Yea, he also knew who the messenger was that carried the Petition to the Prince, and it made him both to fear and rage.

not abide Prayer.

> Wherefore he commanded that his Drum should be beat again, a thing that Mansoul could not abide to hear; but when Diabolus will have his Drum beat, Manfoul must abide the noise. Well, the Drum was beat, and the

Diabolonians were gathered together.

Then said Diabolus, O ye stont Diabolonians, be it known unto you, that there is treachery hatcht against us in the rebellious Town of Manfoul; for albeit the Town is in our possession, as you sce, yet these miserable Mansoulians have

attempted:

attempted to dare, and have been so hardy as yet to fend to the Court to Emanuel for help. This I give you to understand, that ye may yet know how to carry it to the wretched Town of Mansoul. Wherefore, O my trusty Diabolonians, I com- Poot Manmand that yet more and more ye distress this soul. Town of Mansoul, and vex it with your wiles, ravish their women, deflower their virgins, slay their children, brain their Ancients, fire their Town, and what other mischief you can; and let this be the reward of the Manioulians from me, for their desperate rebellions against me.

This you fee was the charge, but something stept in betwixt that and execution, for as yet there was but little more done than

to rage.

Moreover, when Diabolus had done thus, he went the next way up to the Castle-gates, and demanded that upon pain of death, the Gates should be opened to him, and that entrance should be given him and his men that followed after. To whom Mr. Godlyfear replied, (for he it was that had the charge of that Gate), That the Gate should not be opened unto him, nor to the men that followed after him. He said moreover, That Mansoul when she had suffered a while should be made perfect, strengthened, setled.

Then said Diabelus, Deliver me then the Satan canmenthat have Petitioned against me, especially notabide Captain Credence that carried it to your Prince, Faith.

deliver that Varlet into my hands, and I will de-Then part from the Town.

Mr. Fool-

Prizhakus

rages.

Then up starts a Diabolonian, whose name was Mr. Fooling, and said, My Lord offereth you fair, 'tis better for you that one man perish, than that your whole Mansoul should be undone.

But Mr. Godlyfear made him this replication, How long will Mansoul be kept out of the dungeon, when she hath given up her faith to Diabolus? As good lose the Town as lose Captain Credence; for if one be gone, the other must follow. But to that Mr. Fooling said no-

thing.

Then did my Lord Mayor reply, and Gid, O thou devouring Tyrant, be it known unto thee, we shall hearken to none of thy words, we are resolved to resist thee as long as a Captain, a man, a sling, and a stone to throw at thee, shall be found in the Town of Mansoul. But Diabolus answered, Do you hope, do you wait, do you look for belp and deliverance? you have fent to Emanuel, but your wickedneß sticks too close in your skirts, to let innocent prayers come out of your lips. Think you, that you shall be prevailers and prosper in this design? you will fail in your wish, you will fail in your attempts; for 'tis not only I, but your Emanuel is against you. Yea, it is he that hath sent me against you to subdue you; for what then do you hope, or by what means will you escape?

Then said the Lord Mayor, We have sinned indeed, but that shall be no help to thee, for our Emanuel hath said it, and that in great faithfulness. And him that cometh to mo I will in no

mise

wife cast out. He hath also told us (O our enemy) The Lord that all manner of sin and blashhemy shall be for Mayors given to the sons of men. Therefore we dare not Speech despair, but will look for, wait for, and hope for just at the deliverance still.

Now by this time Captain Credence was of Captain returned and come from the Court from Credence. Emanuel to the Castle of Mansoul, and he returned to them with a Pacquet. So my Lord Mayor hearing that Captain Credence was come, withdrew himself from the noise of the roaring of the Tyrant, and left him to yell at the wall of the Town, or against the Gates of the Castle. So he came up to the Captains Lodgings, and faluting him, he asked him of his welfare, and what was the best news at Court? but when he asked Captain Credence that, the water stood in his eyes. Then said the Captain, Cheer up, my Lord, for all will be well in time. And with that he first produced his Pacquet, and laid it by, but that the Lord Mayor, and A fign of the rest of the Captains took for a sign of Goodness. good tidings. (Now a feafon of Grace being come, he sent for all the Captains and Elders of the Town that were here and there in their lodgings in the Castle, and upon their guard, to let them know that Captain Credence was returned from the Court, and that he had fomething in general, and something in special to communicate to them.) So they all came up to him,

and faluted him, and asked him concerning his journey, and what was the best news at the Court? And he answered them as he had done the Lord Mayor before, that all would be well at last. Now when the Captain had thus saluted them, he opened his Pacquet, and thence did draw out his several Notes for those that he had sent for. And the first Note was for my Lord Mayor, wherein was signified:

The Pacquetopen-

A Note for my Lord Mayor.

That the Prince Emanuel had taken it well that my Lord Mayor had been so true and trusty in his office, and the great concerns that lay upon him for the Town and people of Mansoul. Also he bid him to know that he took it well that he had been so bold for his Prince Emanuel, and had engaged so faithfully in his cause against Diabolus. He also signified at the close of his Letter, that he should shortly receive his reward.

A Note for the Lord Wil-bewill.

The second note that came out, was for the noble Lord Wilbewill, wherein there was signified, That his Prince Emanuel did well understand how valiant and courageous he had been for the honour of his Lord, now in his absence, and when his name was under contempt by Diabolus. There was signified also that his Prince had taken it well that he had been so faithful to the Town of Mansoul in his keeping of so strict a hand and eye over, and so strict a rein upon the necks of the Diabolonians that did still lye lurking in their several holes in the famous Town of Mansoul.

He signified moreover, how that he understood that my Lord had with his own hand done great execution upon some of the chief of the rebells there, to the great discouragement of the adverse party, and to the good example of the whole Town of Manloul, and that shortly his Lordship should have his reward.

gitdd

d

The third Note came out for the Subor- A Note dinate Preacher, wherein was signified, That for the his Prince took it well from him that he had so Subordihonestly, and so faithfully performed his office, and cher. executed the trust committed to him by his Lord, while he exhorted, rebuked, and fore-warned Manfoul according to the Laws of the Town. He simified moreover, that he took well at his hand that he called to fasting, to sackcloth and ashes, when Mansoul was under her revolt. Also that he called for the aid of the Captain Boanerges to help in so weighty a work, and that shortly he also should receive his reward.

The fourth Note came out for Mr. Godly- A Note fear, wherein his Lord thus signified, That for Mr. his Lordship observed that he was the first of all Godlysearthe men in Mansoul, that detected Mr. Carnal Security as the only one that through his subtiley and cunning had obtained for Diabolus a defetion and decay of goodness in the blessed Town of Mansoul. Moreover, his Lord gave him to understand that he still remembred his tears and mourning for the state of Mansoul. It was also observed by the same Note that his Lord took notice of his detecting of this Mr. Carnal Security,

at his own table among his quests, in his own house, and that in the midst of his jollines, even while he was seeking to perfect his villanies against the Town of Mansoul. Emanuel also took notice that this reverend person, Mr. Godlyfear, stood stoutly to it at the Gates of the Castle against all the threats and attempts of the Tyrant, and that he had put the Townsmen in a way to make their Petition to their Prince, so as that he might accept thereof, and as that they might obtain an answer of peace; and that therefore shortly be should receive his reward.

A Note for the Town of Mansoul.

After all this, there was yet produced a Note which was written to the whole Town of Mansoul, whereby they perceived that their Lord took notice of their so often repeating of Petitions to him, and that they should see more of the fruits of such their doings in time to come. Their Prince did also therein tell them, That he took it well, that their heart and mind, now at last, abode fixed upon him and his ways, though Diabolus had made such inroads upon them, and that neither flatteries on the one hand, nor hard-Ships on the other, could make them yield to serve his cruel designs. There was also inserted at the bottom of this Note. That his Lordship had left the Town of Mansoul in the hands of the Lord Secretary, and under the conduct of Captain Credence, saying, Beware that you yet yield your selves unto their governance, and in due time you shall receive your reward.

ven

a. ook

ar,

nft

ind

rke

be

in

be

a

n

So after the brave Captain Credence had delivered his Notes to those to whom they Captain belonged, he retired himself to my Lord Se- Credence cretaries Lodgings, and there spends time in the Lord converling with him; for they two were secretaries very great one with another, and did indeed Lodgings, know more how things would go with Manfoul than did all the Townsmen besides. The Lord Secretary also loved the Captain Credence dearly; yea, many a good bit was fent him from my Lords table; also he might have a shew of countenance when the rest of Manfoul tay under the clouds; so after some time for converse was spent, the Captain betook himself to his Chambers to rest. But it was not long after but my Lord did fend for the Captain again; fo the Captain came to him, and they greeted one another with ufual falutations. Then faid the Captain to the Lord Secretary, What hath my Lord to fay to his fervant? So the Lord Secretary took him, and had him a to fide, and after a fign or two of more favour, he said, I have made Captain thee the Lords Lieutenant over all the forces in Credence made the Mansoul; so that from this day forward, all men Lords in Mansoul shall be at thy word, and thou shalt Lieutenant be he that shall lead in, and that shalt lead out over all Mansoul. Thou shalt therefore manage accor the forces ding to thy place, the war for thy Prince, and in Mansoul. for the Town of Mansoul, against the force and power of Diabolus, and at thy command shall the rest of the Captains be.

Now

3c.

Now the Townsmeu began to perceive what interest the Captain had, both with the Court, and also with the Lord Secretary in Mansoul; for no man before could speed when fent, nor bring such good news from Emanuel as he. Wherefore what do they, after some lamentation that they made no more use of him in their distresses, but send by their Subordinate Preacher to the Lord Secretary, to defire him that all that ever they were and had, might be put under the Government, care, cultody, and conduct of Captain Credence.

The Town of Mansoul craves that fhe may be under the conduct of Captain Credence.

So their Preacher went and did his Errand, and received this answer from the mouth of his Lord, that Captain Credence should be the great doer in all the Kings Army, against the Kings enemies, and also for the welfare of Mansoul. So he bowed to the ground, and thanked his Lordlhip, and returned and told his news to the Townsfolk. But all this was done with all imaginable secresse, because the foes had yet great strength in the Town. But,

To return to our story again: When Diabelus saw himself thus boldly confronted by the Lord Mayor, and perceived the stoutness of Mr. Godlyfear, he fell into a rage, and forthwith called a Council of War that be might be revenged on Mansoul. So all the Princes of the Pit came together, and old Incredulity in the head of them, with all the Captains

Diabolus rages.

eive

with

etary

peed

rom

hey,

no

fend

Se-

hey

Go-

of

nd,

of

be

nst

are

nd

old

ras ıse

'n.

en

:d t-

d

e

e

8

Captains of his Army. So they confult what to do, now the effect and conclusion of the Council that day, was how they might take the Castle, because they could not conclude themselves masters of the Town so long as that was in the possession of their enemies. So one advised this way, and another advised that; but when they could not agree in their verdict, Apollyon that President of the Council stood up, and thus he began: My Bros therhood, quoth he, I have two things to propound unto you; and my first is this, let us withdraw our selves from the Town into the Plain again, for our presence here will do us no good, because the Castle is yet in our enemies hands; nor is it possible that we should take that so long as so many brave Captains are in it, and that this bold fellow Godlyfear is made the Keeper of the Gates of it.

Now when we have withdrawn our felves into the Plain, they of their own accord will be glad of some little ease, and it may be of their own accord they again may begin to be remiss, and even their so being will give them a bigger blow than we can possibly give Look to it them our selves. But if that should fail, our Mansoni. going forth of the Town may draw the Captains out after us, and you know what it cost them when we fought them in the field before. Besides, can we but draw them out into the field, we may lay an ambush behind the Town, which shall, when they are

Z 2

come

come forth abroad, rush in and take possessi-

on of the Castle. But Beelzebub stood up and replied, saying, 'Tis impossible to draw them all off from the Castle; some you may be fure will lye there to keep that; wherefore it will be but in vain thus to attempt, unless we were fure that they will all come out. He therefore concluded that what was done. must be done by some other means. And the most likely means that the greatest of their heads could invent was that which Apollyon had advised to before, to wit, to get the · Townsmen again to sim. For, said he, it is not our being in the Town, nor in the field, nor our fighting, nor our killing of their men, Look to it that can make us the Masters of Mansoul; for fo long as one in the Town is able to lift up his finger against us, Emanuel will take their parts, and if he shall take their parts, we know what time a day it will be with us. Wherefore for my part, quoth he, there is in my judgment no way to bring a 2Pet.2.18, them into bondage to us, like inventing a 19,20,21. way to make them sin. Had we, said he, lest all our Doubters at home, we had done as well as we have done now, unless we could have made them the Masters and Governours of the Castle; for Doubters at a

distance are but like Objections refell'd with

to the hold, and make them possessors of that, the day will be our own. Let us there-

Manieul.

Look to it arguments. Indeed can we but get them in-

fore withdraw our selves into the Plain (not expecting that the Captains in Manford should follow, us, but yet I say let us do this, and before we To do, let us advise again with our trusty Diabolonians that are yet in their holds of Mansoul, and set them to work to betray the Town to us; for they indeed must do it, or it will be lest undone for By these sayings of Beelzebub (for I think 'twas he that gave this counfel) the whole Conclave was forced to be of his opinion, to wit, that the way to get the Caltle

was to get the Town to fin. Then they fell Look to it to inventing by what means they might do manfoul.

this thing.

W

y

re ſs

le

e,

IC

1

*

e

Then Lucifer stood up and faid, The comme sel of Beelzehub is persinent; now the way to bring this to past in mine opinion is this: Let me withdraw our force from the Town of Manfoul, let sus do this, and let us terrific them no more, esther with Summons, or threats, or with the naife of our Drum, or any other awakening means. Only let us lye in the field at a diffance, and be as if we regarded them not (for frights I fee do ben maken them, and make them more fland to their arms.) I bave also another stratagem in my bead, you know Mansoul is a Market-Town, and A Town that delights in commerce, what therefore if some of our Diabolonians shall feign themselves far-country men, and shall go out and bring to the Market of Mansoul some of our wares to sell; and what matter at what rates Z 3 they

they sell their wares, though it be but for half the worth. Now let those that their shall trade in their market, be those that are witty and true to us, and I will lay my Crown to pawn, it will do. There are two that are come to my thoughts already, that I think will be arch at this work, and they are Mr. Penniwife Pound - foolish, and Mr. Get ith'-hundred-and lose-ith'shire; nor is this man with the long name at all inferiour to the other. What also if you join with them Mr. Sweet world, and Mr. Present-good, they are men that are civil and cunning, but our Look to it. true friends and belpers. Let these with as many Rev. 3.17. more engage in this business for us, and let Manfoul be taken up in much busines, and let them grow full and rich, and this is the way to get ground of them; remember ye not that thus we prevailed upon Laodicea, and how many at pre-Sent do we hold in this snare? Now when they begin to grow full they will forget their misery, and

Heart.

at the Gates:

Yea, may we not by this means, so cumber Manfoul with abundance, that they shall be forced to make of their Castle a Warehouse instead of a Garrison fortified against us, and a receptacle for men of war. Thus if we get our goods and commodities thither, I reckon that the Castle is more than half ours. Besides, could me so order it that that shall be filled with such kind-of wares,

if we shall not affright them, they may happen to fall asleep, and so be got to neglect their Townwatch, their Caftle-watch, as well as their watch to

to.

al-

rk,

0-

all

th

d,

sr

y

n

t

would be hard for the Captains to take helter there. Do you not know that of the Parable, The Luk. 8.14. dencitfulness of riches choak the word; and again. When the heart is over charged with Chap. 21. Surfeiting and drunkenness, and the cares of 34:35:36. this life, all mischief comes upon them at una-

V. Furthermores my Lords, quoth he, you very well know that it is not easie for a people to be fillextwish our, thing a and not to have some of our Diabolonians as retainers to their honses and fervises. Where is a Mansoulian that is full of this world that has not for his servants, and whicing men Mr. Profuse, or Mr. Prodigality, on some other of our Diabolonian gang, as Mr. Voluptuous, Mr. Pragmatical, Mr. Oftentation, or the like? Now these can take the Ca-He of Mansoul, or blow it up, or make it unfit for a Gurrison, for Emanuel, and any of these Look to te mill do. Year these for ought I know may do it Mansoul. for us sooner than an army of twenty thousand men. Wherefore to end as I began, my advice is that wa quietly withdraw our selves, not offering any further fances or forcible attempts upon the Gastles at least at this time, and let us set on foot our new project, and less see if that will not make than distriny-shemseturs.

This advice was highly applauded by them all, and was accounted the very masterpiece of Hell, to wit, to chook Mansoul with
a sulness of this world, and to surfeit her

4

hear

continue that the continue

Captain Credence receives that from his Prince which he under-

Standeth

not.

heart with the good things thereof. But see how things meet together, just as this Dias bolonian counsel was broken up, Captain Credence received a Letter from Emanuel, the Contents of which was this, That upon the third day he would meet him in the field in the Plains about Mansoul. Meet me in the field, quoth the Captain? what meaneth my Lord by this? I know not what he meaneth by meeting of me in the field. So he took the Note in his hand, and did carry it to my Lord Secretary to ask his thoughts thereup on, (for my Lord was a Seer in all matters concerning the King, and alforfor the good and comfort of the Town of Mansoul.) So he shewed my Lord the Note, and defired his opinion thereof: For my part, quoth Captain Credence, I know not the meaning thereof. So my Lord did take and read it, and after a little pause he said, The Diabo-Ionians have bad against Mansoul a great consultation to day; they have I say, this day been contriving the utter ruin of the Town; and the result of their counsel is, to set Mansoul into Juch a way, which if taken, will surely make her destroy her felf. And to this end they are making ready for their own departure out of the Town, intending to betake themselves to the field again, and there to lye till they shall see whether this their project will take or no. But be thou ready with the men of thy Lord (for on the third day they will be in the Plain) there to fall upon the

Diabolonians; for the Prince will by that time The ridbe in the field; yea, by that it is break of day, dle ex-Sun-rising, or before, and that with a mighty to Captain force against them. So be shall be before them, Credence and thou shalt be behind them, and betwirt you both their army hall be destroyed.

re-

he

he

be

d,

rdi

y

18:

ly.

54

rs

d

e

5

When Captain Gredence heard this, away goes he to the rest of the Captains, and tells them what a Note he had a while fince, re- The Capceived from the hand of Emanuel. And, faid rains are hel that which was dark therein has my Lord gladed to the Lord Secretary expounded unto me. He told hear. them moreover, what by himself and by them must be done to answer the mind of their Lord. Then were the Captains glad, and Captain Credence commanded that all the Kings Trumpeters should ascend to the bat- Curious tlements of the Castle, and there in the au made by dience of Diabolus, and of the whole Town, the Trumof Manfoul, make the best musick that heart peters. sould invent. The Trumpeters then did as they were commanded. They got themselves up to the top of the Castle, and thus they began to found; then did Diabolus start, and said, What can be the meaning of this, they neither found Boot and saddle, nor borsa and away, nor a Charge. What do these mad men mean, that yet they should be so merry and glad? Then answered him one of themselves and said, this is for joy that their Prince Emanuel is coming to relieve the Town of Mansoul; that to this end he is at

at the head of an Army, and that this relief is near.

The men of Manfoul alfo were greatly con.

cerned at this melodious charm of the Trum. pets; they faid, yea, they answered one another faying, This can be no harm tolus; Jurely this can be no harm tolus. Then faid the Diabelonians, what had we belt to do ? and it was answered, It was belt to mitthe Town; and that 'said one, Ye may do in pursuance of your last countel, and by so dobattel mond an army from without come upon us. So on the second day they withdrew themselves from Mansoul, and abode in the Plains without, but they incamped themwhat terrene and you been terrible mainer they could. The reason why muriculately would not abide in the Town (belides the realons that were debated in their late Conclave, was for that they were not pollef. fed of the trong hold, and because, said they, we shall have more convenience to fight, and also to fly if heed be when we are incamped in the open Plains. Belides, the Town would have been a pit for them rather than a place of defence, had the Prince come up and en-closed them fast therein. Therefore they betook themselves to the field, that they

might alfo be out of the reach of the flings, by which they were much annoyed all the

while that they were in the Town.

Diabolus withdraws from सीट Townsand why. .749

Well,

n. n.

n•

day

D

Well, the time that the Captains were to The time fall upon the Diabolonians being come, they come for the Cap-Captain Credence had told the Captains over fight night, that they should meet their Prince in the them. field to morrow. This therefore made them yet far more desirous to be engaging the enemy : for you Shall fee the Prince in the Field to morrow, was like oyl to a flaming fire; for of a long time they had been at a distance: they therefore were for this the more earnest and desirous of the work. So, as I said, the hour being come, Captain Credence with the rest of the men of war, drew out their forces before it were day by the Salliport of Theydraw the Town. And being all ready, Captain out into the field. Credence went up to the head of the Afmy, and gave to the rest of the Caprains the word, and to they to their Under officers and Soul-diers, the word was, The Sword of the Prince The Emanuel, and the Shield of Captain Credence, word-which is in the Mansoulian tongue, The word of God and faith. Then the Captains fell on and began roundly to front, and flank, and

Town because he was yet ill of his wounds Captain which the Diabolonians had given him in the Experience last fight. But when he perceived that the will fight, Captains were at it, what does he but call- for his ing for his Crutches with hast, gets up, and upon his away he goes to the battel, saying, Shall I Crutches.

lye here when my brethren are in the fight, and when knamed the Prince will shew himal the field to his servants? But when the enemy saw the man come with his Crue. They were daunted yet the more, for thought they, what spirit has possessed these same they were daunted yet the more, for thought they, what spirit has possessed these same they handle their weapons, fill crying out, and shouting as they laid on blows. The Sword of the Prince Emanuel, and the Shield of Captain Ciccience.

Now when purbous saw that the Captains were come out, and that so valiantly they surfounded his men, he concluded (that for based the present) nothing from them was to be suited for the blows, and the dints of their worded say of the blows, and the dints of their worded say of the blows, and the dints of their worded say of the his deadly sorce. So the batter was joined. Now who was it that at first Diabolus met with in the fight, but Captain Craesice on the one hand, and the Lord and a strong arm, and he fell in upon the Elettion dauters, for they were the life guard of Diabolus, and he kept them in play a good while, cutting and battering shrewdly. Now lye here when my brethren are in the fight,

The barrol jeined in

> of Diabolus, and he kept them in play a good while, cutting and battering threwdly. Now when Captain Credence faw my Lord engal-ged, he did stoutly fall oh, on the other hand upon the fame company also; so they put

them

Willemill ingaged.

ingsped.

ght,

im-

hen

rut-

for

nese

heir

fell

ns,

aid

icl,

ins

ey

or

be ir

es

t-thind

S

nie

them to great disorder. Now Captain Good hope had engaged the Vocation- Goodhope doubters, and they were furdy men; but the ingreed. Captain was a valiant man : Captain Experience did also fend him some aid, so he made the Vocation-Voubters to retreat. The rest of the Armies were hotly engaged, and that on every side, and the Diabolonians did fight stoutly. Then did my Lord Secre- The Lord tary command that the flings from the Ca- Secretary ftle should be plaid, and his men could throw stones at an hairs bredth. But after a while those that were made to fly before the Captains of the Prince, did begin to ralley again, and they came up stourly up. The battel on the Rere of the Princes Army: where- renewed. fore the Princes Army began to faint; but remembring that they should see the face of their Prince by and by, they took courage, and a very fierce battel was fought. Then shouted the Captains, saying, The Sword of A fierce the Prince Emanuel, and the Shield of Captain fight. Credence; and with that Diabolus gave back, thinking that more aid had been come. But They both no Emanuel as yet appeared. Moreover the retreat, battel did hang in doubt; and they made a time of relittle retreat on both fides. Now in the spice Captime of respite Captain Credence bravely tain creincouraged his men to stand to it, and dence Diabohus did the like as well as he could. But Speech to Captain Credence made a brave Speech to his his Souldi-Souldiers, the Contents whereof here follow. ers.

Gentle-

design, it rejoiceth me much to see in the sield for our Prince this day, so show and so valiant an Army, and such faithful lovers of Mansoul. Tou have hitherto as hath become you, shewn your selves men of truth and courage against the Diabolonian forces, so that for all their boast, they have not yet cause much to boast of their gettings. Now take to your selves your wonted courage, and shew your selves men even this once only; for in a few minutes after the next engagement this time, you shall see your Prince shew himself in the sield; for we must make this second assault upon this Tyrant Diabolus, and then Emanuel comes.

No sooner had the Captain made this Speech to his Souldiers, but one Mr. Speedy came post to the Captain from the Prince, to tell him that Emanuel was at hand. This news when the Captain had received, he communicated to the other Field-officers, and they again to their Souldiers and men of war. Wherefore like men raised from the dead, so the Captains and their men arose, made up to the enemy, and cried as before, The Sword of the Prince Emanuel, and the shield of Captain Credence.

The Diabolomans also bestirred themselves, and made resistance as well as they could, but in this last engagement the Diabolomians lost their courage, and many of the Doubters sell down dead to the ground. Now when they

had

1 thu

d for

nt an

Tou

your

the the

boast,

their

onted

this

next

ince

this

and

his

edy

to his

he

of

10

e,

had been in heat of battel about an hour or more, Captain Credence lift up his eyes and faw, and behold Emanuel came, and he came with Colours flying, Trumpets founding, and the feet of his men scarce toucht the ground, they halted with that celerity towards the Captains that were engaged. Then did Credence winde with his men to the Townward, & gave to Diabolus the field. So Emanuel came upon him on the one fide, and the ene- when the mies place was betwixt them both; then a- enemy is gain they fell to it afresh, and now it was but betwiet a little while more but Emanuel and Captain faith, then Credente met, still trampling down the flain down they as they came.

But when the Captains saw that the Prince was come, and that he fell upon the Diabolomans on the other side, and that Captain Credence and his Highness had got them up betwixt them, they shouted, (they so shouted that the ground rent again) laying, The Sword of Emanuel, and the Shield of Captain Credence: Now when Diabolus faw that he and his forces were so hard beset by the Prince and his Princely Army, what does he and the Lords of the Pit that were with him, but make their escape, and forsake their Army, and leave them to fall by the hand of Thevido-Emanuel, and of his noble Captain Credence: ry falls to To they fell all down flain before them, be- and to his fore the Prince, and before his Royal Army; men, who there was not left so much as one Doubter a. slay all.

go to be furc.

live,

live, they lay spread upon the ground dead men, as one would spread dung upon the land.

When the battel was over, all things came into order in the Camp; then the Captains and Elders of Mansoul came together to fa-Song. 8. 1. lute Emanuel, while without the Corporation; Manfoul fa- fo they faluted him, and welcomed him, and that wish a thousand welcomes, for that he was come to the borders of Mansoul again: So he smiled upon them, and said, Peace be ses himself to you. Then they addressed themselves to go to the Town; they went then to go up to Mansoul, they, the Prince with all the new forces that now he had brought with him to the war. Also all the Gates of the Town were let open for his reception, so glad were they of his bleffed return. And this was the manner and order of this going of his into

First, (as I faid) all the Gates of the Town were set open, yea the Gates of the Castle The min- also; the Elders too of the Town of Manner of his foul placed themselves at the Gates of the Town to falute him at his entrance thither: And so they did, for as he drew neer, and approached towards the Gates, they faid,

Lift up your beads, O ye Gates, and be ye lift up ye everlasting doors, and the King of Glory Shall come in. And they answered again, Who is the King of Glory? and they made return

to themselves, The Lord strong and mighty, she

lutes the Prince without.

he addrefto go into the Town.

going in.

Mansoul.

ead

the

ame

ains

la-

ion;

and

t he

lin:

be

to

up

CW

to

wn

ere

he

to

vn

le

n-

ne

d

ı,

ft

10

n

the Lord mighty in battel. Lift up your heads, O ye Gates, even lift them up ye everlasting doors, Oc.

Secondly, It was ordered also by those of Mansoul, that all the way from the Towngates to those of the Castle his blessed Majesty should be entertained with the Song, by them that could best skill in musick in all the Town of Mansoul; then did the Elders, and the rest of the men of Mansoul answer one another as Emanuel entered the Town, till he came at the Castle-gates with Songs and found of Trumpets, laying, They have feen thy goings O God; even the goings of my God, my King in the Sanctuary. So the Singers went before, the players on instruments followed after, and among them were the damsels playing on timbrels.

Thirdly, Then the Captains (for I would speak a word of them) they in their order waited on the Prince as he entred into the Gates of Mansoul. Captain Credence went before, and Captain Goodhope with him; Captain Charity came behind with other of his companions, and Captain Patience followed after all, and the rest of the Captains, some on the right hand, and some on the left accompanied Emanuel into Mansoul. And all the while the Colours were displayed, the Trumpets founded, and continual shoutings were among the Souldiers. The Prince himself rode into the Town in his Armour, which

W 46

was all of beaten Gold, and in his Chariot, the pillars of it were of Silver, the bottom thereof of Gold, the covering of it were of purple; the midst thereof being paved with love for the

daughters of the Town of Mansoul.

Fourthly, When the Prince was come to the entrance of Mansoul, he found all the Rreets Brewed with lillies and flowers, curioully decked with boughs and branches from the green trees that stood round about the Good and Town. Every door also was filled with perfons who had adorned every one their fore-

part against their house with something of variety, and fingular excellency to entertain him withal as he passed in the streets; they also themselves as Emanuel passed by, did welcome him with shouts and acclamations

of joy, faying, Bleffed be the Prince that com-

eth in the name of his Father Shaddai.

Fifthly, At the Castle-gates the Elders of Mansoul, to wit, the Lord Mayor, the Lord Wilbewill, the Subordinate Preacher, Mr. Knowledg, and Mr. Mind, with other of the Gentry of the place saluted Emanuel again. They bowed before him, they kiffed the dust of his feet, they thanked, they blessed and praised his Highness for not taking advantage against them for their sins, but rather had pity upon them in their misery, and returned to them with mercies, and to build up their Mansoul for ever. Thus was he had up straightway to the Castle; for that was the Royal

joyful Thoughts. ot, the

cof of

; the

the

o set

the

curi-

rom

the

per-

ore-

g of

tain

hey

did

OIIS

om-

of

ord

-שוו

n-

ey

nis

ed

aty

ir

P

ıl

Royal Palace, and the place where his Honour was to dwell; the which was ready prepared for his Highness by the presence of the Lord Secretary, and the work of Captain Credence. So he entred in.

Sixthly, Then the people and commonalty of the Town of Mansoul came to him into the Caftle to mourn, and to weep, and to lament for their wickedness, by which they had forced him out of the Town. So they when they were come, bowed themselves to the ground seven times; they also wept, they wept aloud, and asked forgiveness of the Prince, and prayed that he would again, as of old, confirm his love to Manfoul.

To the which the great Prince replied, Weep not, but go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions to them for whom nought is prepared, for the joy of your Lord is your strength. I am returned to Mansoul with mercies, and my name shall be set up, exalted and magnified by it. He also took these inhabitants and kissed them, and laid them in his bosom.

Moreover, he gave to the Elders of Man. The holy Joul, and to each Town-officer a chain of Concepti-Gold, and a Signet. He also sent to their Mansoul. wives ear-rings and jewels, and bracelets, and other things. He also bestowed upon the Young true born children of Mansonl, many precious der holy things.

Thoughts.

A 2 2

When

When Emanuel the Prince had done all

these things for the famous Town of Manfond, then he said unto them, first, Wash your Eccle. 9.8. garments, then put on your ornaments, and then come to me into the Castle of Mansoul. So they went to the fountain that was let open for

Zach.13.1. Judab and Jerusalem to wash in; and there Rev. 7.14, they washed, and there they made their gar.

15. ments white, and came again to the Prince into the Castle, and thus they stood before him.

And now there was musick and dancing throughout the whole Town of Manfoul; and that because their Prince had again granted to them his presence, and the light of his countenance; the Bells also did ring, and the Sun shone comfortably upon them for a great while together.

The Town of Minfoul did also now more throughly feek the destruction and ruin of all remaining Diabolonians that abode in the walls, and the dens (that they had) in the Town of Mansonl; for there was of them that had to this day escaped with life and limb from the hand of their suppressors in

the famous Town of Manfoul.

But my Lord Wilbewill was a greater terthe Diabo. rour to them now than ever he had been before; forasmuch as his heart was yet more now, than fully bent to feek, contrive, and pursue them to the death; he pursued them night and day, and did put them now to fore distress, as will afterwards appear. After

Wilbewill a greater terfour to lorians

been in former times.

all

lan-

Volst

then

hey

for

nere

gar. in.

ore

ing

ul;

an-

his

nd

a

re

of

e

e

n

After things were thus far put into order in the famous Town of Marfoul, care was trken, and order given by the bleffed Prince Emanuel, that the Townsmen should without further delay appoint some to go forth into the Plain to bury the dead that were there; the dead that fell by the sword of Emanuel, and Orders giby the shield of the Captain Credence, lest the venout to fumes and ill savours that would arise from dead. them, might infect the air, and so annoy the famous Town of Manfoul. This also was a reason of this order, to wit, that as much as in Mansoul lay, they might cut off the name and being, and remembrance of those enemies from the thought of the famous Town of Mansoul, and its inhabitants.

So order was given out by the Lord Mayor, that wise and trusty friend of the Town of Manfoul, that persons should be employed about this necessary business; and Mr. Godlyfear, and one Mr. Upright were to be Overfeers about this matter; fo persons were put under them to work in the fields, and to bury the flain that lay dead in the Plains. And these were their places of imployment, some were to make the graves, some to bury the dead, and some were to go to and fro in the Plains, and also round about the borders of Mansoul to see if a skull or a bone, or a piece of a bone of a Donbter, was yet to be found above ground any where near the Corporation; and if any were found, it was ordered that Aa 3

of a bone

of a Doub-

tex to be

ried.

that the Searchers that fearched should set up a mark thereby, and a fign, that those that were appointed to bury them might find it. and bury it out of fight, that the name and remembrance of a Diabolonian Doubter might or a bone, be blotted out from under Heaven. or a piece that the children, and they that were to be born in Mansoul might not know (if possible) what a skull, what a bone, or a piece of a lest unbu- bone of a Doubter was. So the buriers, and those that were appointed for that purpose, did as they were commanded, they buried the Doubters, and all the skulls and bones, and pieces of bones of Doubters, where ever they found them, and so they cleansed the Plains. Now also Mr. Godspeace took up his Commis-

fion, and acted again as in former days.

Thus they buried in the Plains about Mansoul, the Election-doubters, the Vocationdoubters, the Grace doubters, the Perseverancedoubters, the Resurrection-doubters, the Salvation-doubters, and the Glory-doubters; whose Captains were Captain Rage, Captain Cruel, Captain Damnation, Captain Insatiable, Captain Brimstone, Captain Torment, Captain Noease, Captain Sepulcher, and Captain Pasthope; and old Incredulity was under Diabolus their General; there were also the seven heads of their army, and they were the Lord Beelzebub, the Lord Lucifer, the Lord Legion, the Lord Apollyon, the Lord Python, the Lord Cerberm, and the Lord Belial. But the Princes, up

that

lit,

and

ght

And

be

ole)

of a

and

ose,

ied

nd s

ey

ns.

if-

ut

n-

e-1-

e

and the Captains with old Incredulity their General, did all of them make their escape; fo their men fell down slain by the power of the Princes forces, and by the hands of the men of the Town of Manfoul. They also were buried as is afore related, to the exceeding great joy of the now famous Town of Manfoul. They that buried them, buried also with them their arms, which were cruel in. Their struments of death, (their weapons were ar- arms and rows, darts, manls, fire brands, and the like) buried they buried also their armour, their colours, with banners, with the standard of Diabolus, and them. what else soever they could find that did but smell of a Diabolonian Doubter.

Now when the Tyrant was arrived at Hellgate-hill, with his old friend Incredulity, they immediately descended the Den, and having there with their fellows for a while condoled their misfortune, and great loss that they sustained against the Town of Mansoul, they fell at length into a passion, and revenged they would be for the loss that they sustained before the Town of Mansoul; wherefore they presently call a Councel to contrive yet The Tyfurther what was to be done against the fa- rant remous Town of Manfoul; for their yawning have yet panches could not wait to fee the refult of a bout their Lord Lucifers, and their Lord Apolly- with ons counsel that they had given before, (for Manjoui. their raging gorge thought every day even as long as a short-for-ever, until they were Aa4

filled with the body and foul, with the flesh and bones, and with all the delicates of Mansoul. They therefore resolve to make an. other attempt upon the Town of Mansoul, and that by an army mixed, and made up partly of Doubters, and partly of Blood-men A more particular account now take of both.

An army Of Denbters and Blood-

Of the

of the

where

Country Doubters. and of the Boodmen they lye.

The Doubters are such as have their name from their nature, as well as from the Lord and Kingdom where they are born; their nature is to put a question upon every one of the Truths of Emanuel, and their Country is called the land of Doubting, and that land lyeth off, and furthest remote to the North, between the land of Darkneß, and that called the Valley of the shadow of death. For though the land of Darkneß, and that called the land of the shadow of death, be sometimes called as if they were one and the self same place; yet indeed they are two, lying but a little way asunder, and the land of Doubting points in, and lyeth between them. This is the land of Doubting, and these that came with Diabolns to ruin the Town of Mansoul, are the natives of that Country.

The Bloodmen are a people that have their name derived from the malignity of their nature, and from the fury that is in them to execute it upon the Town of Mansoul; their land lyeth under the Dog-star, and by that they are governed as to their Intellectuals.

The

les

of

an. oul,

up

men of

me brd

13-

of

is

y-

h,

11-

gh

id

IS

t y

The name of their Country is the Province of Loathgood, the remote parts of it are far distant from the land of Doubting, yet they do both butt and bound upon the Hill called Hellgate-hill These people are always in league with the Doubters for they jointly do make question of the faith and fidelity of the men of the Town of Mansoul, and to are both alike qualified for the service of their Prince.

Now of these two Countries did Diaboles The Burnby the beating of his Drum raise another ber of his army against the Town of Mansoul, of five new army. and twenty thousand strong. There were ten thousand Doubters, and fifteen thousand Bloodmen, and they were put under several Captains for the war; and old Incredulity was again made General of the Army.

As for the Doubters, their Captains were five of the seven that were heads of the last Diabolonian army, and thefe are their names, Captain Beelzebub, Captain Lucifer, Captain Apollyon, Captain Legion, and Captain Cerberss; and the Captains that they had before, were fome of them made Lieutenants,

and some Ensignes of the Army.

But Diabolus did not count that in this Expedition of his, these Doubters would prove his principal men, for their manhood had been tried before, also the Mansoulians had put them to the worst, only he did bring them to multiply a number, and to help if need was

(分) 大型 (大型) 人名西古埃罗古埃罗古埃

His chief ftrength lyes in the Blood was at a pinch, but his trust he put in his Bloodmen; for that they were all rugged Villains, and he knew that they had done feats heretofore.

The Cap- command, and the names of their Captains rains of were Captain Cain, Captain Nimrod, Saprain the Blood- Ishmael, Captain Esan, Captain Sand, Saptain Absalom, Captain Judas, and Captain tope.

Gen. 4. 8. wit, the zealous and the angry Bloodmen; his Standard-bearer bare the Red colours, and his Scutcheon was the Murdering Club.

2. Captain Nimrod was Captain over two bands, to wit, the Tyrannical and Incroaching Bloodmen; his Standard-bearer bare the Red-colors, and his Scutcheon was the Great Blood.

Gen. 10.8, hound.

bands, to wit, over the Mocking and Scorning Bloodmen; his Standard bearer bare the Red-colours, and his Scutcheon was one mocking at Abrahams Isaac.

Gen. 21.5, 4. Captain Esan was Captain over two 10. bands, to wit, the Bloodmen that gradged Gen. 27. that another should have the blessing; also

45° private revenge upon others; his Standard bearer bare the Red-colours, and his Scattcheon was one privately lurking to murder Jacob.

5. Captain Saul was Captain over two bands, to wit, the Groundlessy jealous, and

the

the Devilishly furious Bloodmen; his Standard- 1 Sam. 18. bearer bare the Red-colours, and his Scutcheon was three bloody darts cast at harmless David.

his

Vil.

ats

IIIS

ain

p.

pe.

to

is

nd

0

ng

d-

Ch. 20.23.

6. Captain Absalom was Captain over two 2 Sam. 15, bands, to wit, over the Bloodmen that will 16, 17 kill a father or a friend, for the glory of this Chapters. world; also over those Bloodmen that will bold one fair in hand with words, till they shall have pierced him with their swords; his Standard-bearer did bear the Red-colors, and his Scutcheon was the Son a pursuing the fathers blood.

7. Ciptain Judas was over two bands, to Mar. 26. wit, the Bloodmen that will fell a mans life 14,15, 16. for mony, and those also that will betray their friend with a kis; his Standard-bearer bare the Red colours, and his Scutcheon was thirty pieces of Silver, and the Haller.

8. Captain Pope was Captain over one band, Rev. 13.7, for all these spirits are joined in one under him; his Standard-bearer bare the Red co. Dan. 11. lours, and his Scutcheon was the stake, the

flame, and the good man in it.

Now the reason why Diabolue did so soon The conralley another force after he had been beaten ditions of out of the field, were for that he put mighty the Bloodconfidence in this army of Bloodmen, for he men, their flourness, put a great deal of more trust in them, than and valorhe did before in his army of Doubters; though they had also often done great service for him in the strengthening of him in But these Bloodmen, he had his Kingdom. proved

33.

proved them often, and their sword did fel. dom return empty. Besides, he knew that these like Mastiffs, would fasten upon any; upon father, mother, brother, fifter, Prince, or Governour, yea, upon the Prince of Princes. And that which incouraged him the more, was for that they once did force Emanuel out of the Kingdom of Universe, and why thought he, may they not also drive him from the Town of Mansoul.

They fit down before Man-

So this army of five and twenty thousand strong, was by their General the great Lord Ineredulity, led up against the Town of Manfoul. Now Mr. Prywell the Scout-master-general, did himself go out to spie, and he did bring Mansoul tidings of their coming: wherefore they shut up their Gates, and put themselves in a posture of defence against these new Diabolonians that came up against the Town.

How they themselvs.

So Diabolus brought up his Army, and bedispose of leaguered the Town of Mansoul; the Doubters were placed about Feetgate, and the Blood. men set down before Eyegate and Eargate.

Now when this Army had thus incamped themselves, Incredulity did in the name of Diabolus, his own name, and in the name of the Bloodmen, and the rest that were with him, fend a Summons as hot as a red hot iron to Mansoul, to yield to their demands; threatning that if they still stood it out against them, they would presently burn down Man-

They furnmon the Town with a threatning.

foul

foul with fire. For you must know that as for the Bloodmen, they were not so much that Mansoul should be surrendred, as that Mansoul should be destroyed, and cut off out of the land of the living. True, they send to them to surrender, but should they so do, that would not stench or quench the thirsts of these men. They must have blood, the blood of Mansoul, else they die; and it is from bence that they have their name. Wherefore Psa.29.10. these Bloodmen he reserved while now that Isa.59.7. they might when all his Engins proved inef- Jer.22.17. sectual, as his last and sure card be played against the Town of Mansoul.

Now when the Townsmen had received this red-hot Summons, it begat in them at present some changing and interchanging thoughts; but they jointly agreed in less than half an hour to carry the Summons to the Prince, the which they did when they had writ at the bottom of it, Lord save Man. Psal. 59.24

foul from bloody men.

fel.

hat

ny;

ice,

rin-

the

ma-

and

nim

nd

rd

m.

e-

id

E

So he took it, and looked upon it, and confidered it, and took notice also of that short
Petition that the men of Mansoul had written at the bottom of it and called to him the noble Captain Credence, and bid him go and Heb. 6.12 take Captain Patience with him, and go and Ver. 19 take care of that side of Mansoul that was beleaguered by the Bloodmen. So they went and did as they were commanded, the Captain Credence went and took Captain Patience,

and

and they both secured that side of Mansoul

that was belieged by the Bloodmen.

Then he commanded that Captain Goodhope and Captain Charity, and my Lord Wilbewill, should take charge of the other side of the Town; and I, said the Prince, will set my standard upon the Battlements of your Cafile, and do you three watch against the Doubters. This done, he again commanded that the brave Captain the Captain Experience should draw up his men in the Market-place, and that there he should exercise them day by day before the people of the Town of Mansoul. Now this siege was long, and many a fierce attempt did the enemy, especially those called the Bloodmen, make upon the Town of Mansoul, and many a shrewd brush did some of the Townsmen meet with from them; especially C. Self-denial; who, I should have told you before, was commanded to take the care of Eargate and Eyegate now against the Bloodmen. This Captain Self-denial was a young man, but stout, and a Townsman in Mansoul, as Captain Experience also was. And Emanuel at his second return to Mansoul, made him a Captain over a thousand of the Mansoulians, for the good of the Corporation. This Captain therefore being an hardy man, and a man of great courage, and willing to venture himself for the good of the Town of Mansoul, would now and then falley out upon the Bloodmen, and give them

Captain
Self-denial
the last of
those that
were put
in office in
the Town
of Mansoul.

them many notable alarms, and entered fe- His valorveral brisk skirmithes with them, and also

did some execution upon them, but you must think that this could not easily be done, but he must meet with brushes himself, for he carried several of their marks in his face; His figure yea, and some in some other parts of his of man-

body.

insoul

dhope

will.

the

my

Ca.

the

ded

nce

ce,

lay

of

ny

lly

he

sh

m

d

0

V

So after some time spent for the trial of Emannel the faith, and hope, and love of the Town of prepares Mansoul; the Prince Emanuel upon a day to give the calls his Captains and men of war together, battel and divides them into two Companies; this How he done, he commands them at a time appoin- ordereth ted, and that in the morning very early to his men. falley out upon the enemy: faying, Let half of you fall upon the Doubters, and half of you fall upon the Bloodmen. Those of you that go out against the Doubters, kill and firy, and cause to perish so many of them as by any means you can lay hands on; but for you that go out against the Bloodmen, flay them not, but take them alive.

So at the time appointed, betimes in the The Capmorning the Captains went out as they were tains go commanded against the enemies: Captain Goodhope, Captain Charity, and those that were joined with them, as Captain Innocent, and Captain Experience, went out against the Doubters; and Captain Credence, and Captain Patience, with Captain Self-denial, and the rest that were to join with them, went Now out against the Bloodmen.

12个 化铁工厂 医铁工厂 医外工厂 医外工厂 被对

The Doubters pur to flight.

Now those that went out against the Doubters, drew up into a body before the Plain, and marched on to bid them battel: But the Doubters remembring their last success, made a retreat, not daring to stand the shock, but fled from the Princes men; wherefore they pursued them, and in their pursuit sew many, but they could not catch them all. Now those that escaped went some of them home, and the rest by fives, nines, and seventeens, like wanderers, went stragling up and down the Country, where they upon the barbarous people shewed and exercifed many of their Diabolonian actions, nor did these people rise up in arms against them, but suffered themselves to be enflaved by them. They would also after this shew themselves in companies before the Town of Manfoul, but never to abide it; for if Captain Credence, Captain Goodhope, or Captain Experience did but shew themselves, they fled.

The Makeliever never fights the Donbters.

The Bloodmen are thken, and how.

Those that went out against the Bloodmen, did as they were commanded, they forbore to slay any, but sought to compass them about. But the Bloodmen when they saw that no Emanuel was in the field, concluded also that no Emanuel was in Mansoul; wherefore they looking upon what the Captains did, to be, as they called it, a fruit of the extravagancy of their wild and foolish fancies, rather despised them, than feared them, but

the Captains minding their business, at last did compass them round, they also that had routed the Doubters came in amain to their aid; fo in fine, after some little strugling, for the Bloodmen also would have run for it, only now it was too late, (for though they are mischievous and cruel, where they can yet all Bloodmen are chickenhearted men, when they once come to see themselves matcht and equal'd) so the Captains took them, and brought them to the Prince.

Now when they were taken, had before They are the Prince, and examined, he found them brought to to be of three feveral Countries, though they and found all came out of one land.

1. One fort of them came out of Blind. 3 forts. manshire, and they were such as did igno-

rantly what they did.

the

the

tel:

fuc-

tand

en;

heir

atch

ome

nes,

rag.

hey

rer-

did

m,

by

m-

of

p-

p-

ey

n,

}-

It

Ö

e

2. Another fort of them came out of Blindzealshire, and they did superstitiously what they did.

3. The third fort of them came out of the Town of Malice in the County of Envy, and they did what they did out of spite and implacableness.

For the first of these, to wit, they that Johns. 1,2 came out of Blindmanshire, when they saw Act. 9.5,6. where they were, and against whom they Revel. 9. had fought, they trembled, and cried as they Joh. 8. 40, stood before him; and as many of these as 41,42,43 asked him mercy, he touched their lips with &c. They Bb his Golden Scepter.

the Prince to be of

1 Tim. 1. 13, 14,15. Mat. 5.44. Luk. 6.22

They that came out of Blindzealshire, they did not as their fellows did, for they pleaded that they had right to do what they did, because Mansons was a Town whose laws and customs were diverse from all that dwelt thereabouts; very few of these could be brought to see their evil but those that did, and asked mercy, they also abtained favour.

Malice, that is in the County of Envy, they neither wept, nor disputed, nor repented, but stood gnawing of their tongues before him for anguish and madness, because they could not have their will upon Mansoul. Now these last, with all those of the other two sorts that did not unseignedly ask pardon for their faults: Those he made to enter into sufficient bond to answer for what they had done against Mansoul, and against her King, at the great and general Assizes to be holden for our Lord the King, where he himself should appoint for the Country and Kingdom of Universe.

The Bloodmen are
bound over to anfwer for
what they
have done
at the Affizes.
The day
of Judgment.

So they became bound each man for himfelf to come in when called upon to answer before our Lord the King for what they had

done as before.

And thus much concerning this second army that were sent by Diabolus to over-throw Mansoul.

But there were three of those that came from the land of Doubting, who after they had wandred and ranged the Country a

while,

they

eaded

, be.

s and

dwelt

ld be

did,

our.

vn of

they

but

him

ould

hefe

orts

for

ffici-

ainst

reat

ord

for

im-

ver

nad

nd

er-

ne

ey

e,

while, and perceived that they had escaped, Three or were so hardy as to thrust themselves, know- four of ing that yet there were in the Town Diabolo ters go innians, I say they were so hardy as to thrust to Mansoul, themselves into Mansoul among them. (Three are enterdid I say, I think there were four.) Now to tained, whose house should these Diabolonian Doubt- and by ers go, but to the house of an old Diabelonian in Mansoul, whose name was Evil questioning, a very great enemy he was to Mansoul, and a great doer among the Diabolonians there. Well, to this Evil questionings house, as was faid, did these Diabolonians come, (you may be fure that they had directions how to find the way thither) so he made them welcome, pitied their misfortune, and fuccoured them with the best that he had in his house. Now after a little acquaintance, and it was not long before they had that, this old Evil-questioning asked the Doubters if they were all of of a Town, (he knew that they were all of one Kingdom)? and they answered no, nor not of one Shire neither; for I, said one, am an What fort Election-Doubter. I, said another, am a Voca. of Doubters tion Doubter; then faid the third, I am a Salvation-Doubter; and the fourth said he was a Grace-Doubter. Well, quoth the old Gentle. man, be of what shire you will, I am perswaded that you are down boys, you have the very length of my foot, are one with my heart, and shall be welcome to me. So they thanked him, and were glad that they had found Bb 2

Talk betwist the Doubters, and old Evil-quefioning.

themselves an harbour in Mansoul. Then said Evil-questioning to them, How many of your company might there be that came with you to the siege of Manfoul? and they answered, there were but ten thousand Doubters in all, for the rest of the Army confifted of fifteen thousand Bloodmen: These Bloodmen, quoth they, border upon our Country, but poor men, as we hear, they were every one taken by Emanuels forces. thousand! quoth the old Gentleman, l'le promise you that's a round company. But how came it to pass since you were so mighty a number that you fainted, and durst not fight your foes? Our General, faid they, was the first man that did run for't. Pray, quoth their Landlord, who was that your cowardly General? He was once the Lord Mayor of Mansonl, said they. But pray call him not a cowardly General, for whether any from the East to the West has done more service for our Prince Diabolus, than has my Lord Incredulity, will be a hard question for you to anfwer. But had they catched him they would for certain have hanged him, and we promise you hanging is but a bad business. Then said the old Gentleman, I would that all the ten thousand Doubters were now well armed in Mansoul, and my self in the head of them, I would see what I could do. Ai, said they, that would be well if we could fee that: But wishes, alas! what are they! and these words were were spoken aloud. Well, said old Evil questioning, take heed that you talk not too
loud, you must be quat and close, and must
take care of your selves while you are here,
or I'le assure you, you will be snapt.

Why? quoth the Doubeers.

ien

of

me

ney

ind

on-

ele

ın-

ere

'le

ut

th.

10

as

ly

of

a

he

or

·6-

n-

ld

le d

n

n

1

t

Why! quoth the old Gentleman, why, because both the Prince, and Lord Secretary, and their Captains and Souldiers are all at present in Town; yea, the Town is as full of them as ever it can hold. And besides, there is one whose name is Wilbewill, a most cruel enemy of ours, and him the Prince has made Keeper of the Gates, and has commanded him that with all the diligence he can, he should look for, search out, and destroy all, and all manner of Diabolonians.

And if he lighteth upon you, down you go

though your heads were made of Gold.

And now to see how it happened, one of They are the Lord Wilbewills faithful Souldiers, whose name was Mr. Diligence, stood all this while listning under old Evil-questionings Eaves, and heard all the talk that had been betwixt him and the Donbiers that he entertained under his roof.

The Souldier was a man that my Lord had much confidence in, and that he loved dearly, and that both because he was a man of courage, and also a man that was unwearied in seeking after Diabolonians to apprehend

them.

Bb 3 Now

空间的信息处置的扩展到了原则了原则自然处理的

They are discover-

Now this man, as I told you, heard all the talk that was between old Evil-questioning, and these Diabolonians; wherefore what does he but goes to his Lord, and tells him what he had heard. And faist thou so, my trusty, quoth my Lord ? Ay, quoth Diligence, that I do, and if your Lord shall be pleased to go with me, you shall find it as I have said. And are they there, quoth my Lord? I know Evil questioning well, for he and I were great in the time of our Apostasie. But I know not now where he dwells. But I do, faid his man, and if your Lordship will go, I will lead you the way to his den. Go! quoth my Lord, that I will. Come my Diligence, let's go find them out. So my Lord and his man went together the direct way to his house. Now his man went before to shew him his way, and they went till they came even under old Mr. Evil-questionings wall: then said Diligence, Hark! my Lord do you know the old Gentlemans tongue when you hear it? Yes, faid my Lord, I know it well, but I have not feen him many a day. This I know, he is cunning, I wish he doth not give us the slip. Let me alone for that; said his servant Diligence. But how shall we find the door, quoth my Lord? Let me alone for that too, faid his man. So he had my Lord Wilbewill about, and shewed him the way to the door. Then my Lord without more ado, broke open the door, rushed into the house, and caught them

3,

m

ny

e, ed d.

W

It

t

all five together, even as Diligence his man They are had told him. So my Lord apprehended apprehenthem, and led them away, and committed committhem to the hand of Mr. Trueman the Gaoler, ted to and commanded, and he did put them in Prison. Ward. This done, my Lord Mayor was acquainted in the morning with what my Lord Mayor is Wilbewill had done over night, and his Lord glad at ship rejoiced much at the news, not only because there were Doubters apprehended, but because that old Evil-questioning was taken; for he had been a very great trouble to Manfoul, and much affliction to my Lord Mayor himself. He had also been sought for often, but no hand could ever be laid upon him till now.

to trial.

Well, the next thing was to make preparation to try thefe five that by my Lord had been apprehended, and that were in the They are hands of Mr. Trueman the Gaoler. So the brought day was fet, and the Court called and come together, and the Prisoners brought to the Bar. My Lord Wilbewill had power to have flain them when at first he took them, and that without any more ado, but he thought it at this time more for the honour of the Prince, the comfort of Manfoul, and the difcouragement of the enemy, to bring them forth to publick judgment.

But I fay, Mr. Trueman brought them in chains to the Bar, to the Town-Hall, for that was the place of Judgment. So to be short,

Bb 4

the Jury was pannelled, the Witnesses sworn, and the Prisoners tried for their lives, the Jury was the same that tried Mr. No-truth, Pitiless, Haughty, and the rest of their companions.

And first old Questioning himself was set to the Bar; for he was the receiver, the entertainer and comforter of these Doubters, that by Nation were outlandish men; then he was bid to hearken to his Charge, and was told that he had liberty to object, if he had ought to say for himself. So his Indistment was read, the manner and form here follows.

His Indict-

Mr. Questioning, Thou art here Indicted by the name of Evil-questioning, an intruder upon the Town of Mansoul, for that thou art a Diabolonian by nature, and also a bater of the Prince Emanuel, and one that hast studied the ruin of the Town of Mansoul. Thou art also here indicted for countenancing the Kings enemies, after wholsome Laws made to the contrary: For, 1. thou hast questioned the truth of her Dostrine and State. 2. In wishing that ten thousand Doubters were in her. 3. In receiving, in entertaining and encouraging of her enemits, that came from their Army unto thee. What saift thou to this Indictment, art thou guilty or not guilty?

His Plea.

My Lord, quoth he, I know not the meaning of this Indictment, forasmuch as I am not the man concerned in it; the man that

that standeth by this Charge accused before this Bench, is called by the name of Evilquestioning, which name I deny to be mine, mine being Honest-Enquiring. The one indeed founds like the other, but I trow, your Lordships know that between these two there is a wide difference; for I hope that a man even in the worst of times, and that too amongst the worst of men, may make an honest enquiry after things, without running

the danger of death.

B,

he

th,

m-

et

he

5,

n

d

le

With. Then spake my Lord Wilbewill, for he was one of the Witnesses: My Lord, The Lord and you the Honourable Bench, and Magistrates wilbewills of the Town of Mansoul, you all have heard ny. with your ears that the prisoner at the Bar has denied his name, and so thinks to shift from the charge of the Indictment. But I know him to be the man concerned, and that his proper name is Evil-questioning. I have known him (my Lord) above this thirty years, for he and I (a shame it is for me to speak it , were great acquaintance, when Diabolus that Tyrant had the Government of Mansoul; and I testifie that he is a Diabolonian by nature, an enemy to our Prince, and an hater of the bleffed Town of Mansoul. He has in times of rebellion been at, and lain in my house, my Lord, not so little as twenty nights together, and we did use to talk then (for the substance of talk) as he, and his Doubters bave talked of late: true, I bave not seen bim many a day. I suppose that the coming of Emanuel

to Mansoul, has made him to change his lodgings, as this Indictment has driven him to change his name; but this is the man, my Lord.

The Court.

Then said the Court unto him hast thou

any more to fay?

His Plea.

have; for all that as yet has been faid against me, is but by the mouth of one Witness, and it is not lawful for the famous Town of Mansoul, at the mouth of one Witness to put any man to death.

Mr. Diligende teltimony.

Dilig. Then stood forth Mr. Diligence, and faid, My Lord, as I was upon my watch fuch a night at the head of Badstreet in this Town, I chanced to hear a muttering within this Gentlemans house; then thought I, what's to do here? So I went up close, but very softly to the side of the house to liften, thinking, as indeed it fell out, that there I might light upon some Diabolonian Conventicle. So, as I said, I drew nearer and nearer, and when I was got up close to the wall, it was but a while before I perceived that there were outlandish men in the house (but I did well understand their speech, for I have been' a traveller my self) now hearing such language in such a tottering cottage as this old Gentleman dwelt in, I clapt mine ear to a hole in the window, and there heard them talk as followeth. This old Mr. Questioning asked these Doubters what they were, whence they came, and what was their business in these parts? and they told him to all these questions, yet he did entertain them. He

He also asked what numbers there were of them, and they told him ten thousand men. He then asked them why they made no more manly assault upon Mansoul? and they told him; so he called their General coward for marching off when he should have fought for his Prince. Further, this old Evil-questioning wisht, and I heard him wish, would all the ten thousand Doubters were now in Mansoul, and himself in the head of them. He bid them also to take heed and lye quat, for if they were taken they must die, although they had heads of gold.

Then said the Court, Mr. Evil-questioning The here is now another Witness against you, and his Testimony is sull: 1. He swears that you did receive these men into your house, and that you did nourish them there, though you knew that they were Diabolonians, and the Kings enemies. 2. He swears that you did wish ten thousand of them in Man-soul. 3. He swears that you did give them advice to be quat and close lest they were taken by the Kings servants. All which manifesteth that thou art a Diabolonian; but hadst thou been a friend to the King, thou

wouldest have apprehended them.

Evil. Then said Evil-questioning, To the first of these I answer, the men that came into His Please mine house were strangers, and I took them in, and is it now become a crime in Mansoul for a man to entertain strangers? That I did also nourish them is true, and why should my charity be blamed.

四个的作品,但如此代码,代码,代码,代码,代码,代码

e his

thou hat I

ainst "

n of

s to

nce,

atch this

thin at's

y to

eed

ew

ose

ed

en!

ge

an

¥,

ld

et es

n

•

•

blamed. As for the reason why I wished ten thousand of them in Mansoul, I never told it to the Witnesses, nor to themselves. I might wish them to be taken, and so my wish might mean well to Mansoul, for ought that any yet knows. I did also bid them take heed that they fell not into the Captains hands, but that might be because I am unwilling that any man should be slain, and not because I would have the Kings enemies as such

escape.

My Lord Mayor then replied, That though it was a vertue to entertain strangers, yet it was treason to entertain the Kings enemies. And for what else thou hast said, thou dost by words but labour to evade, and defer the execution of Judgment. But could there be no more proved against thee but that thou art a Diabolonian, thou must for that die the death by the Law; but to be a receiver, a nourisher, a countenancer, and a harbourer of others of them, yea, of outlandish Diabolonians; yea, of them that came from far on purpose to cut off and destroy our Mansoul: this must not be born.

His Con-

Then said Evil-questioning, I see how the game will go: I must die for my name, and for my charity. And so he held his peace.

Then they called the outlandish Doubters to the Bar, and the first of them that was arraigned, was the EloGion doubter; so his Indictment was read, and because he was an

outlandish man, the substance of it was told The Elehim by an Interpreter : to wit, That he was clion-deadthere charged with being an enemy of Emanuel ter tried. the Prince, a hater of the Town of Mansoul, and an opposer of her most who! some Doctrine.

Then the Judg asked him if he would plead? But he faid only this, That he con- His Plea; fessed that he was an Election-doubter, and that that was the Religion that he had ever been brought up in. And faid moreover, If I must die for my Religion, I trow, I shall die a Martyr, and so I care the less.

Julg. Then it was replied, To question Election is to overthrow a great Doctrine of The the Gospel; to wit, the Omnisciency, and Court. Power, and Will of God, to take away the liberty of God with his Creature, to stumble the faith of the Town of Mansoul, and to make Salvation to depend upon works, and not upon Grace. It also belyed the Word, and disquieted the minds of the men of Mansoul, therefore by the best of Laws he must die.

Then was the Vocation-doubter called, and The Vocafet to the Bar; and his Indictment for sub-tion-doubstance was the same with the other, only he ter tried. was particularly charged with denying the calling of Mansoul.

The Judg asked him also what he had to

fay for himself?

So he replied, That be never believed thas. there was any such thing as a distinct and power-

在数子。它数字:它数字:这对字。这句子。这句子。他的

ful

en

to

ish

rell

did

he

am

not

ch

at n-

ne

u

0

t.

u

t

ful call of God to Mansoul; otherwise than by the general voice of the Word, nor by that neither otherwise than as it exhorted them to forbear evil, and to do that which is good, and in so doing a promise of happines is annexed.

Then said the Judg, Thou art a Diaboloman, and hast denied a great part of one of the most experimental truths of the Prince of the Town of Mansoul; for he has called, and she has heard a most distinct and powerful call of her Emanuel, by which she has been quickned, awakened, and possessed with Heavenly Grace to desire to have Communion with her Prince, to serve him, and do his will, and to look for her happiness meerly of his good pleasure. And for thine abhorrence of this good Doctrine thou must die the death.

TheGracedoubters tried.

Then the Grace-doubter was called, and his Indictment was read, and he replied thereto, That though he was of the land of Doubting, his father was the off-spring of a Pharisee, and lived in good fashion among his neighbours, and that he taught him to believe, and believe it I do, and will, that Mansoul shall never be saved freely by Grace.

Then said the Judg, Why, the Law of the Prince is plain: 1. Negatively, Not of works: 2. Positively, By grace you are saved. And thy Religion setleth in and upon the works of the sless, for the works of the Law are the works of the sess. Besides, in saying (as thou hast done) thou hast robbed God of

his

Rom. 3. Eph. 2.

his glory, and given it to a finful man; thou hast robbed Christ of the necessity of his undertaking, and the sufficiency thereof, and halt given both these to the works of the flesh. Thou hast despised the work of the Holy Ghost, and hast magnissed the will of the flesh, and of the Legal mind. Thou art a Diabolonian, the son of a Diabolonian; and for thy Diabolonian principles thou must die.

n by

net.

for.

d in

loni-

e of

e of

and

rful

een

vith

ıni-

his

of

of

h.

his

re-

of a

ng

to

at

e.

of

of

d.

e

V

The Court then having proceeded thus far with them, fent out the Jury, who forthwith brought them in guilty of death. Then stood up the Recorder, and addressed himself to the Prisoner: You the Prisoners at the Their Bar, you have been here Indicted, and pro- fentence ved guilty of high crimes against Emanuel to die. our Prince, and against the welfare of the famous Town of Mansoul: Crimes for which you must be put to death; and die ye accordingly.

So they were fentenced to the death of the Cros: The place assigned them for Executi- The place on was that where Diabolus drew up his last ces of Army against Mansoul; save only that old their Evil-questioning was hanged at the top of death as Badstreet, just over against his own door.

When the Town of Mansoul had thus far rid themselves of their enemies, and of the troublers of their peace; in the next place a strict commandment was given out that yet my Lord Wilbewill should with Diligence his man, search for and do his best to apprehend

行例如告偿外告例,在例如古典对方例如于

A new Warrant granted out against the children of Evil-questioning, with others.

hend what Town-Diabolonians were yet left alive in Mansoul. The names of several of them were Mr. Fooling, Mr. Letgoodship, Mr. Slavishfear, Mr. Nolove, Mr. Mistruft, Mr. Flesh, and Mr. Sloth. It was also commanded that he should apprehend Mr. Evil-questionings children, that he left behind him, and that they should demolish his house. children that he left behind him were thefe, Mr. Doubt, and he was his eldest Son; the next to him was Legal life, Unbelief, Wrong thoughts of Christ, Clip-promise, Carnal Sense, Live by feeling, Self-love. All these he had by one wife, and her name was Nohope, the was the kinfwoman of old Incredulity, for he was her Uncle, and when her father old Dark was dead, he took her and brought her up, and when the was marriageable he gave her to this old Evil-questioning to wife.

Wilbewill puts his Westabe into Exc: cution. Fooling taken.

Now the Lord Wilbewill did put into execution his Commission with great Diligence He took Fooling in the streets, and hanged him up in Wantwit-alley, over against his own house. This Fooling was he that would have had the Town of Mansoul deliver up Captain Credence into the hands of Diabolus, provided that then he would have Ingoodslip withdrawn his force out of the Town. He also took Mr. Letgoodslip one day as he was busie in the Market, and executed him according to Law; now there was an honest poor man in Manfoul, and his name was Mr. Me-

saken

ditation;

dit

of

be

we

ha

M

qu

to

im

to

ha da

mi

la

C

pı

ju be

N

de

th

b

tl

ir

So

0

a

h

t

of Apostasie, but now of repute with the best of the Town. This man therefore they were willing to prefer; now Mr. Letgoodslip had a great deal of wealth heretofore in Mansoul, and at Emanuels coming it was sequestred to the use of the Prince; this therefore was now given to Mr. Meditation to improve for the common good, and after him to his Son Mr. Thinkwell; this Thinkwell he had by Mrs. Piety his wife, and she was the daughter of Mr. Recorder.

d

nid

ie

e,

e

g

,

y

After this my Lord apprehended Clip-prc- Clip promise, now because he was a notorious Vil- mise taken. lain, for by his doings much of the Kings Coyn was abused, therefore he was made a publick example. He was arraigned and judged to be first set in the Pillory, then to be whipt by all the children and fervants in Mansoul, and then to be hanged till he was dead. Some may wonder at the severity of this mans punishment, but those that are honest Traders in Mansoul, are sensible of the great abuse that one Clipper of Promises in little time may do to the Town of Manfoul. And truly my judgment is that all those of his name and life should be served even as he.

He also apprehended Carnal sense, and put Carnalhim in Hold, but how it came about I cannot sense taken,
tell, but he brake Prison and made his escape.
Yea, and the bold Villain will not yet quit
CC the

the Town, but lurks in the Diabolonian dens a days, and haunts like a Ghost honest mens houses a nights. Wherefore there was a Proclamation let up in the Market-place in Man. foul, fignifying that who foever could discover Carnal fense, and apprehend him and flay him, should be admitted daily to the Princes Table, and should be made keeper of the Treasure of Mansoul. Many therefore did bend themselves to do this thing, but take him and flay him they could not, though of. ten he was discovered.

Wrongthoughts of Chrift taken.

But my Lord took Mr. Wrong thoughts of Christ, and put him in Prison, and he died there, though it was long first, for he died of

a lingering Confumption.

Self-love taken.

Self-love was also taken and committed to custody, but there were many that were allied to him in Mansoul, so his judgment was deferred, but at last Mr. Self-denial stood up and faid, if fuch Villains as these may be winked at in Mansoul, I will lay down my Commission. He also took him from the croud, and had him among his Souldiers, and there he was brained. But some in Mansoul muttered at it, though none durst speak plainly, because Fmanuel was in Town. But this brave act of Captain Self-denial came to the Princes ears, so he sent for him, and made him a Lord in Mansoul. My Lord Wilbewill also obtained great commendations of Emanuel for what he had done for the Town of Mansoul. Then

Capitain Self-denial made a Lord.

ns

0-

n.

er

VE

es

10

d

e

0

Then my Lord Self-denial took courage, and let to the pursuing of the Diabolonians with my Lord Wilbewill; and they took Live Live by by feeling, and they took Legal life, and put feeling rathem in hold till they died. But Mr. Unbelief was a nimble Jack, him they could never lay hold of, though they attempted to do it often. He therefore, and some few more of the subtilest of the Diabolonian tribe, did yet remain in Mansoul, to the time that Mansoul left off to dwell any longer in the Kingdom of Universe But they kept them to their dens and holes; if one of them did appear or happen to be feen in any of the streets of the Town of Mansoul, the whole Town would be up in arms after them, yea the very children in Manfoul would cry out after them as after a thief, and would wish that they. might stone them to death with stones. And now did Manfoul arrive to some good degree of peace and quier, her Prince also did abide The peace within her borders, her Captains also, and of Manloul, her Souldiers did their duties, and Mansoul the minds minded her trade that she had with the Isa 33.17. Country that was a far off, also she was Philip. 20. busie in her Manufacture.

When the Town of Mansoul had thus far rid themselves of so many of their enemies, and the troublers of their peace; the Prince fent to them, and appointed a day where. in he would at the Market place meet the whole people, and there give them in charge

的工厂的工作的工作的工作的工作的工作的

Prov. 31.

concerning some further matters, that if observed would tend to their further safety and comfort, and to the condemnation and destruction of their home-bred Diabolonians. So the day appointed was come, and the Townsmen met together; Emanuel also came down in his Chariot, and all his Captains in their state attending of him on the right hand, and on the lest. Then was an O yes made for silence, and after some mutual carriages of love, the Prince began, and thus proceeded.

Emanuel's Speech to Mansoul.

You my Mansoul, and the beloved of mine heart, many and great are the priviledges that I have bestowed upon you; I have singled you out from others, and have chosen you to my felf, not for your worthine &, but for mine own sake. I have also redeemed you, not only from the dread of my Fathers Law, but from the hand of Diabolus. This I have done because I loved you, and because I have set my heart upon you to do you good. I have also, that allthing's that might hinder thy way to the pleasures of Paradise might be taken out of the way, laid down for thee for thy soul, a plenary fatisfaction, and have bought thee to my felf; A price not of corruptible things as of silver and gold, but a price of blood, mine own blood, which I have freely spile upon the ground to make thee mine. So I have reconciled thee, O my Mansoul, to my Father, and intrusted thee in the mansion houses that are with my Father in the Royal City, where things are, O my Mansoul, that that eye bath not seen, nor hath entred into the

beart of man to conceive.

Besides, O my Mansoul, thou seest what I have done, and how I have taken thee out of the hands of thine enemies; unto whom thou hadst deeply revolted from my Father, and by whom thou wast content to be possessed, and also to be destroyed. I came to thee first by my Law, then by my Gospel to awaken thee, and shew thee my glory. And thou knowest what thou wast, what thou Saidest, what thou didst, and how many times thou rebelledst against my Father and me; yet I left thee not, as thou seeft this day, but came to thee, have born thy manners, have waited upon thee, and after all accepted of thee, even of my meer grace and favour; and would not suffer thee to be lost as thou most willingly wouldest have been. I also compassed thee about, and affli-Hed thee on every side, that I might make thee meary of thy ways, and bring down thy heart with molestation to a willingness to close with thy good and happiness. And when I had gotten a camplest conquest over thee, I turned it to thy advantage.

Thou seeft also what a company of my Fathers host I have lodged within thy borders, Captains and Rulers, Souldiers and men of war, Engines and excellent devices to subdue and bring down thy foes; thou knowest my meaning, O Mansoul. And they are my servants, & thine too, Mansoul. Yea, my design of possessing of thee with them, and the natural tendency of each of them is to defend,

CC 3

purge, strengthen, and sweeten thee for my self, O Mansoul, and to make thee meet for my Fathers presence, bleffing and glory; for thou, my Mansoul, are created to be prepared unto these.

Thou feeft moreover, my Manfout, how I have passed by thy back slidings, and have healed thee. Indeed I was angry with thee, but I have turned mine anger away from thee, because I loved thee still, and mine anger and mine indignation is ceased in the destruction of thine enemies, O Manfoul. Nor did thy goodness fetch me again unto thee, after that I for thy transgressions have hid my face, and withdrawn my presence from thee. The way of back-sliding was thine, but the way and means of thy recovery was mine. I invented the means of thy return; it was I that made an hedge and a wall, when thou wast beginning. to turn to things in which I delighted not. Twas I that made thy fweet, bitter; thy day, night; thy smooth way, thorny, and that also confounded all that fought thy destruction. 'Twas I that set Mr. Godfyfear to work in Manfoul. Twas I that stirred up thy Conscience and Understanding, thy Will and thy Affections, after thy great and woful decay. Twas I that put life inso thee; O Mansoul, to feek me, that thou mighrest find me, and in thy finding find thine own health, happiness and Salvation. Twas I that fesched the second time the Diabolohians out of Mansoul; and twas I that overcame them, and that destroyed them before thy face.

And now, my Mansoul, I am returned to

thee in peace, and thy transgressions against me, are as if they had not been. Nor shall it be with thee as in former days, but I will do better for thee than at thy beginning. For yet a little while, O my Mansoul, even after a few more times are 1 Chr. 29. gone over thy head, I will (but be not thou troubled at what I say) take down this famous Town of Mansoul, flick and stone, to the ground. And will carry the stones thereof, and the timber thereof, and the walls thereof, and the dust there. of, and the inhabitants thereof, into mine own Country, even into the Kingdom of my Father; and will there fet it up in such strength and glory, as it never did see in the Kingdom where now it is placed. I will even there set it up for my Fathers babitation, for, for that purpose it was at first ere-Eted in the Kingdom of Universe; and there will I make it a spectacle of wonder, a monument of mercy, and the admirer of its own mercy. There shall the Natives of Mansoul see all that of which they have feen nothing here; there shall they be equal to those unto whom they have been inferiour here. And there shalt thou, O my Manfoul, have such communion with me, with my Father, and with your Lord Secretary, as is not possible here to be enjoyed. Nor ever could be, shouldest thou live in Universe the space of a thou-Sand years.

And there, O my Mansoul, thou shalt be afraid of murderers, no more; of Diabolonians, and their threats, no more. There, there shall be no more Plots, nor contrivances, nor designs against thre,

Cc 4

thee, O my Mansoul. There thou shalt no more hear the evil tidings, or the noise of the Diabo. Ionian Drum. There thou shalt not see the Diabolonian Standard-bearers, nor yet behold Diabolus his Standard. No Diabolonian Mount shall be cast up against thee there, nor shall there the Diabolonian Standard be set up to make thee afraid. There thou shalt not need Captains, Engines, Souldiers, and men of war. There thou shalt meet with no forrow, nor grief, nor shall it be possible that any Diabolonian (hould again (for ever) be able to creep into thy skirts, burrow in thy walls, or be seen again within thy borders all the days of eternity. Life: hall there last longer, than here you are able to desire it should, and yet it shall always be sweet and new, nor shall any impediment attend it for ever.

There, O Mansoul, thou shalt meet with many of those that have been like thee, and that have been partakers of thy sorrows; even such as I have chosen, and redeemed and set apart as thou for my Fathers Court and City Royal. All they will be glad in thee, and thou when thou seest them, shalt be glad in thine heart.

There are things, O Mansoul, even things of thy Fathers providing and mine, that never were seen since the beginning of the world, and they are laid up with my Father, and sealed up among his Treasures for thee, till thou shalt come thither to enjoy them. I told you before that I would remove my Mansoul, and set it up else, where, and where

I will

I will set it, there are those that love thee, and those that rejoice in thee now, but how much more when they shall see thee exalted to honour. My Father will then send them for you to fetch you; and their bosoms are chariots to put you in. And Plal.68.17 you, O my Mansoul, shall ride upon the wings of the wind. They will come to convey, condust, and bring you to that, when your eyes see more, that will be your desired haven.

And thus, O my Mansoul, I have shewed unto thee what shall be done to thee hereafter, if thou canst hear, if thou canst understand; and now I will tell thee what at present must be thy duty and practice, until I shall come and fetch thee to my self, according as is related in the Scriptures of truth.

First, I charge thee that thou dost hereafter keep more white and clean the liveries which I gave thee before my last withdrawing from thee. Do it, I say, for this will be thy wisdom. They are in themselves fine linnen, but thou must keep them white and clean. This will be your wisdom, your honour, and will be greatly for my glory. When your Garments are white, the world will count you mine. Also when your garments are white, then I am delighted in your ways; for then your goings to and fro will be like a flash of lightning, that those that are present must take notice of, also their eyes will be made to dazle thereat. Deck thy self therefore according to my bidding, and make thy self by my Law fraight steps for thy feet, so shall thy King great-

ly desire thy beauty, for he is thy Lord, and wor-

thip thou him.

Now that thou maist keep them as I bid thee, I bave, as I before did tell thee, provided for thee an open fountain to wash they garments in. Look therefore that thou wash often in my fountain, and go not in desiled garments; for as it is to my dishonour, and my disgrace, so it will be to thy

Zach. 3.1, discomfort, when you shall walk in filiby garments.

Jude v.23. the garments that I gave thee, be defiled or spotted by the flesh. Keep thy garments always white, and

let thy head lack no ointment.

My Mansoul, I have ofteness delivered thee from the designs, plots, attempts, and conspiracies of Diaholus, and for all this I ask thee nothing, but that thou render not to me evil for my good, but that thou bear in mind my love, and the continuation of my kindness to my beloved Mansoul, so as to provoke thee to walk, in thy measure, according to the benefit bestowed on thee. Of old the Sacrifices were bound with cords to the horns of the Golden altar. Consider what is said to thee, O my blessed Mansoul.

Omy Mansoul, I have lived, I have died, I live, and will die no more for thee. I live that then maist not die. Because I live thou shalt live also. I reconciled thee to my Father by the blood of my Cross, and being reconciled thou shalt live through me. I will pray for three, I will sight for

thee, I will yet do thee good.

Nothing can hurt thee but sin; nothing can

prieve me but sin; nothing can make thee base before thy fees but sin; Take heed of sin, my Mansoul.

And dost thou know why I at first, and do still suffer Diabolonians to dwell in the walls. O Mansoul? it is to keep thee wakening, to try thy love, to make thee watchful, and a cause thee yet to prize my noble Captains, their Souldiers, and my mercy.

It is also that yet thou maift be made to remember what a deplorable condition thou once wast in. I mean when, not some, but all did dwell, not in thy walls, but in thy Castle, and in thy strong bold, O Manioul.

O my Manloul, should I slay all them within, many there be without that would bring three into bondage; for were all those within cut off, those without would find thee sleeping, and then as in a moment they would swallow up my Manfoul. I therefore left them in thee, not to do thee hurt. (the which they yet will, if thou hearken to them, and serve them) but to do thee good, the which they must if thou watch and fight against them. Know therefore that whatever they shall tempt thee to, my design is that they should drive thee, not further off, but nearer to my Father, to leave thee war, to make Petitioning desirable to thee, and to make thee little inthine own eyes. Hearken diligently to this my Mansoul.

Shew me then thy love my Mansoul, and let not those that are within thy walls, take thy affe-Etions off from him that hath redeemed thy soul. Tea, let the fight of a Diabolonian heighten the love to me. I came once and twice, and thrice to save thee from the poyson of those arrows that mould have wrought the death; stand for me, the friend, my Mansoul, against the Diabolonians, and I will stand for thee before my Father, and all his Caure. Love me against temptation, and I will love thee notwithstanding thine

informities.

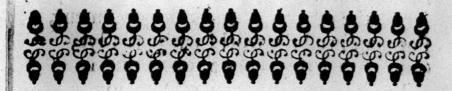
Omy Mansoul, remember what my Captains, my Souldiers, and mine Engines have done for thee. They have fought for thee, they have suffer a by thee, they have born much at thy hands to do thee good, O Mansoul, Hadst thou not had them to help thee, Diabolus had certainly made a hand of thee. Nourish them therefore my Mansoul, When thou dost well, they will be will be well, when thou dost ill, they will be ill, and sick, and weak. Make not my Captains sick, O Mansoul, for if they be sick, thou canst not be well; if they be weak, thou canst not be frong; if they be faint, thou canst not be stout and valiant for thy King, O Mansoul. Nor must thou think always to live by sense, thou must live upon my Word. Thou must believe, O my Mansoul, when I am from thee, that yet I love thee, and bear thee upon mine heart for ever.

Remember therefore, O my Mansoul, that thou art beloved of me; as I have therefore taught taught thee to watch, to fight, to pray, and to make war against my foes, so now I command thee to believe that my love is constant to thee. O my Mansoul, how have I set my heart, my love upon thee, watch. Behold, I lay none other burden upon thee, than what thou hast already, hold fast till I come.

FINIS.

物工物工物工物工物工物

nee to watch, in this to fray, and to everally my face, to now I to now it to now the now that the top the now that the now that the now it to now it to now it to now it to the the the now it to now it to the the the the now it to the the the now it to the the the come.



An ADVERTISEMENT to the READER.

Come say the Pilgrims Progress is not mine, Infinuating as if I would shine In name and fame by the worth of another, Like some made rich by robbing of their Bro. Or that so fond I am of being Sire, l'le father Bastards: or if need require, I'le tell a lye in Print to get applause. I scorn it; John such dirt-heap never was, Since God converted him. Let this suffice To shew why I my Pilgrim Patronize. It came from mine own heart, so to my head, And thence into my fingers trickled; Then to my Pen, from whence immediately On Paper I did dribble it daintily. Manner and matter too was all mine own, Nor was it unto any mortal known, 'Till I had done it. Nor did any then ByBooks, by wits, by tongues, or hand, or pen, Add five words to it, or wrote half a line Thereof: the whole, and ev'ry whit is mine.

Also for This, thine eye is now upon,
The matter in this manner came from none,
But

But the same heart, and head, singers and pen, As did the other. Witness all good men; For none in all the world without a lye, Can say that this is mine, excepting I.

I write not this of any oftentation,
Nor'cause I seek of mentheir commendation;
I do it to keep them from such surmize,
As tempt them will my name to scandalize.
Witness my name, if Anagram'd to thee,
The Letters make, Nu hony in a B.

JOHN BUNTAN.
31 DE 60
He From Jack

en,

ion;

ze.

V.

國主國主國主國主國主國主國主國主國主國